



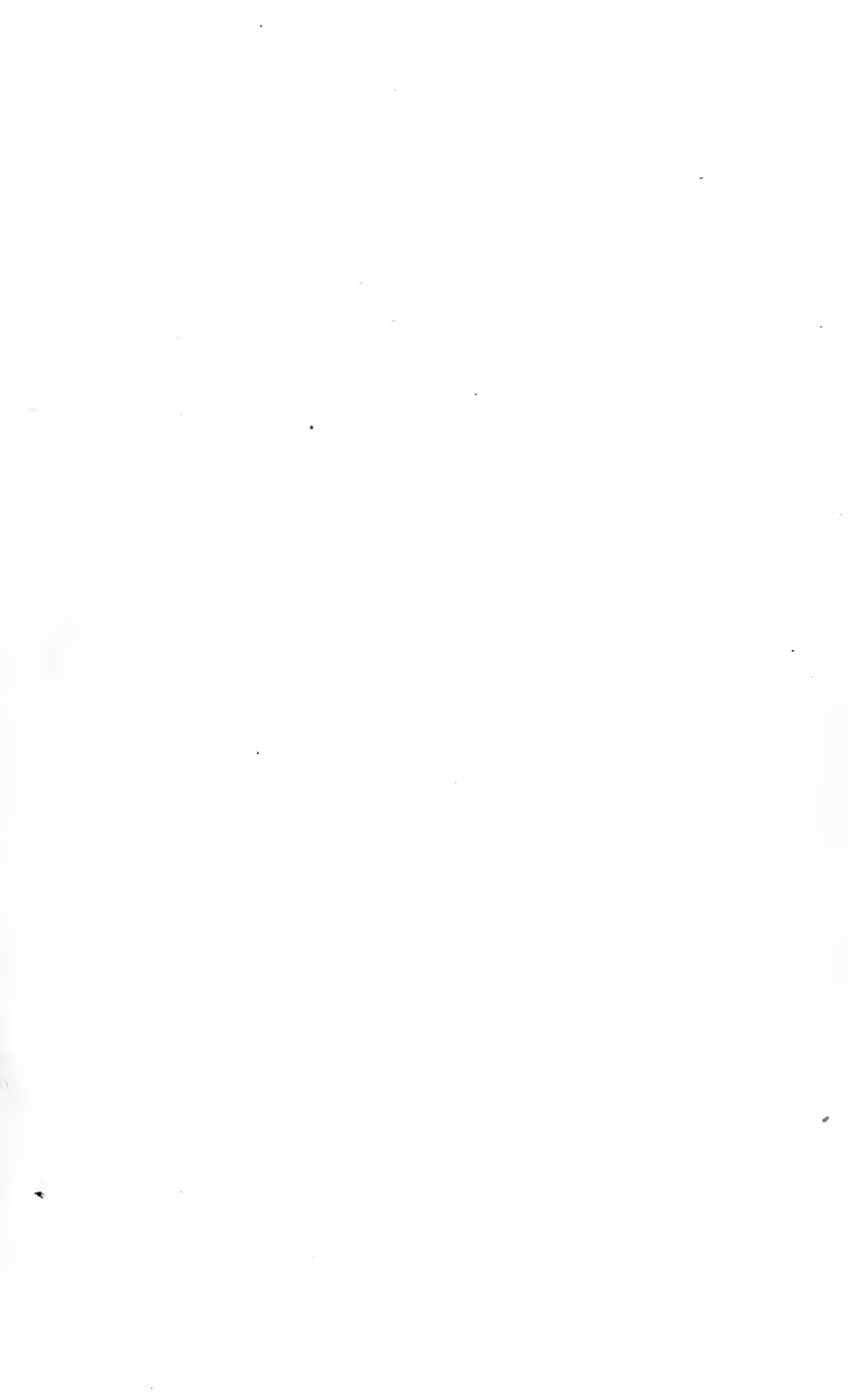


Bequest of  
Rev. H. C. Scadding, D.D.  
to the Library  
of the  
University of Toronto  
1901

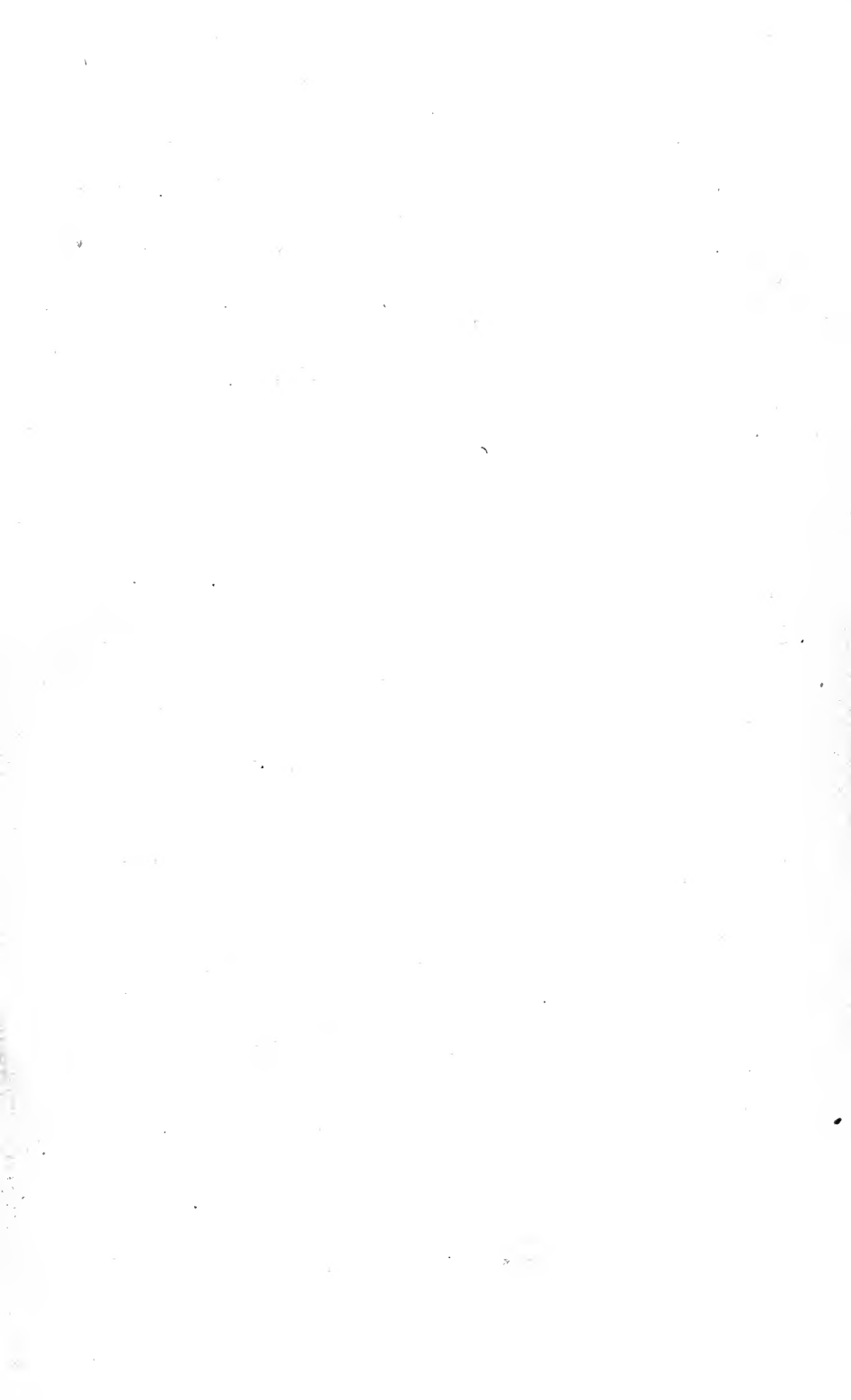
**BEQUEST OF  
REV. CANON SCADDING, D. D.  
TORONTO, 1907.**

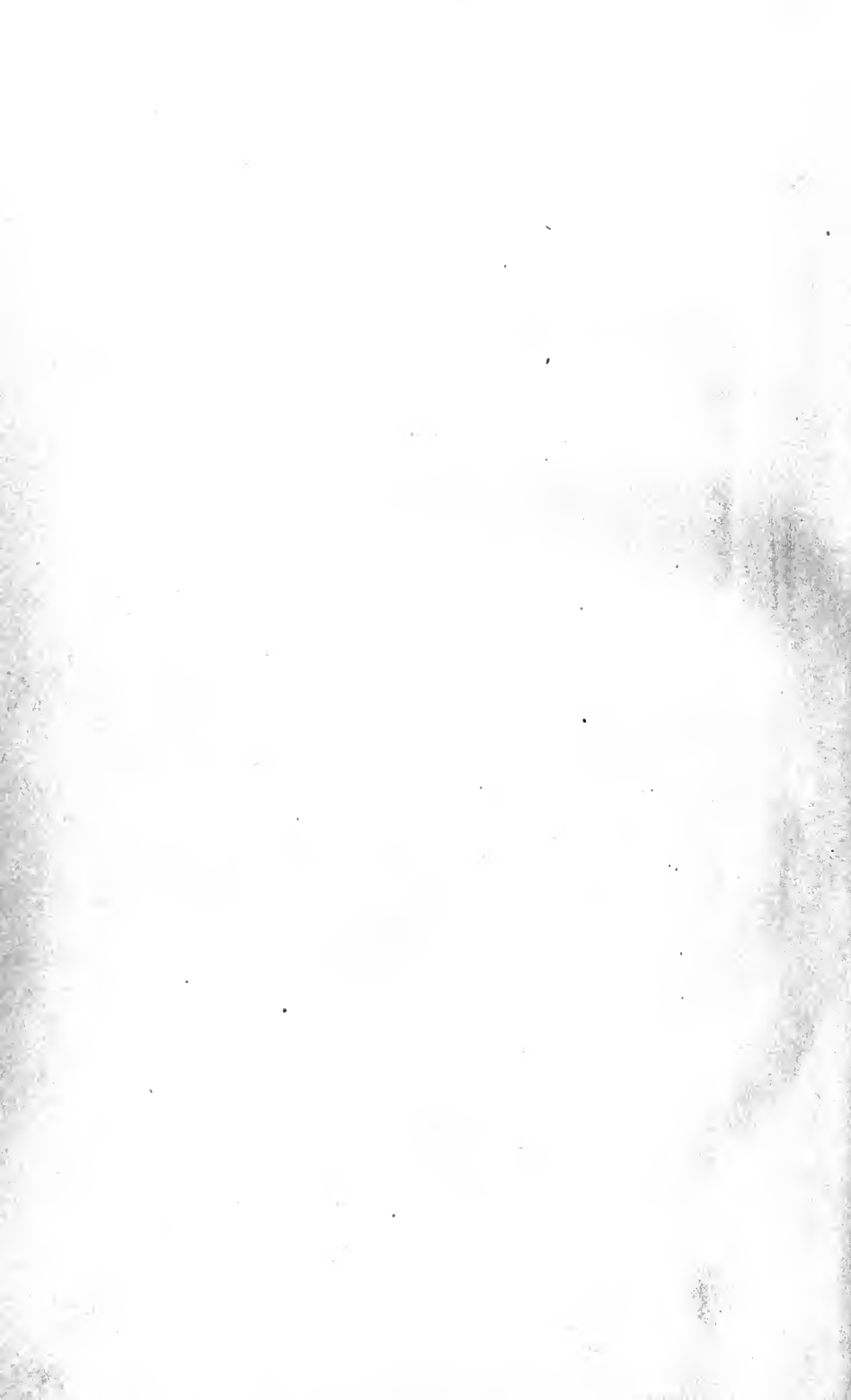












*INTRODUCTION TO ANGLO-SAXON.*

---

AN

ANGLO-SAXON READER,

WITH

PHILOLOGICAL NOTES, A BRIEF GRAMMAR,  
AND A VOCABULARY.

By FRANCIS A. MARCH, LL.D.,

PROFESSOR OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE AND COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY IN LAFAYETTE COLLEGE, AUTHOR OF "A COMPARATIVE GRAMMAR OF THE ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE,"  
"METHOD OF PHILOLOGICAL STUDY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE," ETC.



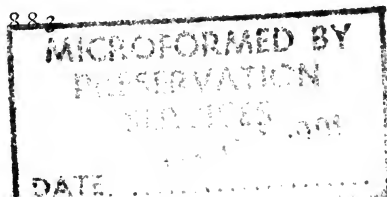
53017  
2/1/02

NEW YORK:

HARPER & BROTHERS, PUBLISHERS,

FRANKLIN SQUARE.

1882



PE  
137  
M37

Entered, according to Act of Congress, in the year 1870, by

FRANCIS A. MARCH,

In the Clerk's Office of the District Court of the United States for the Eastern District of  
Pennsylvania.

## P R E F A C E.

---

It seems to be agreed that every English scholar ought to have some scholarly knowledge of the English language. Then every English scholar ought to study Anglo-Saxon. He ought to read representative passages in representative books of the literature thoroughly, dwelling on them line by line, and word by word, and making the text the foundation of general philological study. At least a daily lesson for one term ought to be given to this study in each of our colleges.

Enough such extracts for two terms' work are here given in a critical text. The notes contain, besides explanatory matter, outlines of the literature, biographical sketches of the authors, and bibliographical notices of manuscripts and editions. The author's Comparative Grammar opens with a history of the language, and illustrates the grammatical forms by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Friesic, Old Norse, and Old-High German. It is part of the plan to give a full etymological vocabulary. Thus it is supposed that apparatus is provided for as thorough study of a portion of this tongue as can be given to Greek or Latin with our college text-books.

In this edition a brief grammar has been introduced, that it may be fitted for general use as an introduction to the study of Anglo-Saxon in High Schools and Academies where they might fear the Comparative Grammar. The etymological part of the Vocabulary is reserved for a future edition. It was thought best to make sure of the completeness of the list of words by working it over in class before giving it its final shape.

The selections were stereotyped, and the book and its plan announced in 1865.

F. A. M.

*Easton, Pa., June, 1870.*





# C O N T E N T S.

## I. R E A D E R.

	PAGE		PAGE
<b>PROSE.</b>			
From the Gospels :		Alfred.....	43
The Sower.....	1	Ecgyrht.....	44
The Lord's Prayer.....	2	Cnut.....	45
The Good Samaritan.....	3	Poets :	
The Lord's Day.....	4	Orpheus.....	46
The Sower.....	5	Cædmon.....	47
Trust in God.....	6		
The Prodigal Son.....	7	<b>POETRY.</b>	
Love your Enemies.....	9	The Traveler.....	51
Extract in Gothic.....	9	Beowulf.....	51
Dialogues of Callings :		Cædmon :	
The Scholar.....	13	The First Day.....	52
The Ploughman.....	13	Satan's Speech.....	52
The Shepherd.....	14	The Exodus.....	54
The Oxherd.....	14	Beowulf :	
The Hunter.....	14	A Good King.....	56
The Fisher.....	15	Obsequies of Scyld.....	56
The Fowler.....	16	Hrothgar and Heorot.....	57
The Merchant.....	17	Grendel.....	57
The Shoemaker.....	18	Beowulf sails for Heorot.....	58
The Salter.....	18	The Warden of the Shore.....	59
The Baker.....	18	A Feast of Welcome.....	61
The Cook.....	18	Good-night.....	62
The Scholar.....	19	Hunting, the Good Sword.....	62
The Counsellor, Smith.....	19	It fails at Need.....	63
The Scholar.....	20	The Right Weapon.....	63
From the Anglo-Saxon Chronicle ...	23	Alfred's Meters of Boethius :	
Conversion of the Anglo-Saxons :		Introduction.....	64
Gregory.....	35	Meter VI.....	64
Paulinus.....	38	Meter X.....	65
Anglo-Saxon Laws :		Saws.....	66
Æthelbirht.....	41	Threnes.....	68
Hlothhere and Eadric.....	42	Deor's Complaint.....	69
Ine.....	42	Rhyming Poem.....	70

## NOTES,

CRITICAL, HISTORICAL, AND BIBLIOGRAPHICAL, pp. 71-93.

	PAGE		PAGE
Outline of Anglo-Saxon Prose .....	83	Outlines of Anglo-Saxon Poetry .....	83
Theological Writings:		Ballad Epic:	
Bible Translations .....	71	Beowulf .....	87
Homilies of Ælfric .....	75	Bible Epic:	
Philosophy:—Boethius .....	81	Cædmon .....	84, 85
History:		Ecclesiastical Narrative .....	84
The Chronicle .....	73	Secular Lyrics:	
Beda .....	75, 81	The Traveler .....	84
Orosius .....	83	The Wanderer .....	92
St. Guthlac .....	83	Deor's Complaint .....	92
Law .....	76-81	Gnomic Verses .....	91
Alfred .....	77	Didaactic:	
Natural Science .....	83	Alfred's Boethius .....	90
Grammar:—Ælfric .....	72	Task Poem .....	93

## II. GRAMMAR.

Historical Introduction .....	95	Participle .....	121
PHONOLOGY:		Potential .....	122
Alphabet .....	98	Other periphrastic .....	122
Punctuation .....	99	Passive Voice .....	123
Sounds .....	99	<i>Weak Verb.</i>	
Accent .....	100	Active Voice .....	125
Vowel Variation .....	100	Passive Voice .....	127
ETYMOLOGY:		Varying Presents .....	127
Nouns—Declension 1 .....	102	Syncopated Imperfects .....	128
"    2 .....	105	<i>Weak and Strong.</i>	
"    3 .....	106	Umlaut in Present .....	129
"    4 .....	106	Assimilation in Present .....	129
Proper Names .....	107	Varying Imperfects .....	130
Adjectives—Declension .....	108	<i>Irregular Verbs.</i>	
Comparison .....	110	Preteritives .....	130
Pronouns .....	112	No connecting Vowel, <i>eom</i> ,	
Numerals .....	114	<i>dôn, gân, etc.</i> .....	113
Verb .....	116	SYNTAX .....	133-141
Conjugations .....	117	PROSODY:	
<i>Paradigms.</i>		Rhythm, Feet, Verse .....	142
<i>Strong Verb.</i>		Cæsura, Rime, Alliteration .....	143
Indicative .....	118	Common Narrative Verse .....	145
Subjunctive .....	120	Rhyming Verses .....	146
Imperative .....	121	Long Narrative Verse .....	147
Infinitive .....	121		

## III. VOCABULARY..... 149

Appendix .....	165
----------------	-----

# ANGLO-SAXON READER.

[In pages 1-12, accent the first syllable of every word, unless an acute accent is printed over some other syllable. Words not in the Vocabulary are in the notes. §§ refer to the Author's Grammar.]

## 1. THE SOWER.

Luke, viii., 5-8.—Sum man his sâd seôp: þâ hê þæt seôp, sum feôl pið þone weg, and peard fortred'en, and heofenes fugelâs hit fræton. And sum feôl ofer þone stân, and hit forseranc', forþam' þe hit pætan næfde. And sum feôl on þâ þornâs, and þâ þornâs hit forþrys'môdon. And sum feôl on gôde eorðan, and porhte hundfealdne pæstm.

Mark iv., 3-9.—Ût eôde se sâdere his sâd tó sâpenne, and þâ hê seôp, sum feôl pið þone weg, and fugelâs cômôn, and hit fræton. Sum feôl ofer stân'-scyl'ian, þær hit næfde mycele eorðan, and sôna up eôde, forþam' hit næfde eorðan þienesse. Þâ hit up eôde, seô sunne hit forspâl'de, and hit for-seranc', forþam' hit pyrtruman næfde.

1. *Sum*, a, § 136, 3, so English *some* in the plural; *man*, man, § 84; *his*, from *hê*, § 130; *sâd*, es, n., seed, acc. sing.; *seôp*, sowed, imp. ind., from *sâpan*, imp. *seôp*, *seôpon*, p. p. *sâpen*, conj. 5, § 208; *þâ*, when; *þæt*, that, from *se*, § 133; *feôl*, fell, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *feallan*, imp. *feôl*, *feôllon*, p. p. *feallen*, conj. 5, § 208; *pið þone weg*, along the way, § 359; *peard fortred'en*, was trodden out, passive, imp. ind., sing., 3d., from *for-tredan*, imp. -*træd*, -*trædon*, p. p. -*treden*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, § 254; *heofenes*, heaven's, from *heofon*, § 79; *fugelâs*, fowls, from *fugol*, § 79; *hit*, it, from *hê*, § 130; *fr-æton*, ate up, imp. ind. pl., 3d, from *fr-etan*, imp. -*æt*, -*ætton*, p. p. -*eten*, conj. 1, § 199, *fr-<for-*, § 254; *ofer þone stân*, over the stone, on the rock; *for-seranc'*, shrank away, imp. ind. sing., 3d, from *for-serincan*, imp. -*seranc*, -*seruncan*, p. p. *seruncan*, conj. 1, § 201; *for-þam' þe*, for this that, because; *pætan*, wet, moisture, from *pæta*, n, m., § 95; *næfde*, had not, *ne-þ næfde*, imp. of *habban*, §§ 45, 222; *on þâ þornâs*, among the thorns, *þorn*, es, m., § 341; *for-þrys'môdon*, choked out, from *for-þrysmian*, imp. -*þrysmôde*, p. p., *þrysmôd*, conj. 6; *gôde eorðan*, good earth, sing. acc.; *porhte*, worked, produced, imp. sing., 3d, from *pyrcan*, imp. *porhte*, *porhton*, p. p. *geporht*, conj. 6, § 211; *hundfealdne pæstm*, hundred-fold fruit, *hundfeald*, adj., strong form, § 103.

*Ût eôde*, out yode, went forth, irreg. imp. of *gân*, § 208; *se sâdere*, the sower, *sâdere*, s, m.; *sâd*, es, n.; *tó sâpenne*, to sow, gerund, §§ 173, 175, from *sâpan*, conj. 5, § 208, 2, to denote purpose, § 454; *cômôn*, came, *cuman*, imp. com, *cômon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 200; *fugelâs*, *fræton*, see above; *stân-scyl'ian*, stone-shelly place, *stân-scyl'i-e*, -an, f.; *mycele*, much, f. sing. acc. from *mycel*, § 104; *sôna up eôde*, soon up yode (sprang); *þienesse*, sing. acc. from *þienes*, se, f., thickness; *seô sunne*, seô, fem., from *se*; *hit for-spâl'de*, swealed it away, parched it, *spâlan*, imp. *spâlde*, conj. 6; *for-seranc*, see above; *pyrtruman*, root, *pyrt*, wort,

And sum feól on þornás; þá stigon þá þornás, and forþrýs' módon þæt, and hit pæstm ne bær.

And sum feól on gôd land, and hit sealde, up stígende and pexende, pæstm; and áu brohte þrýtigfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum hundfealdne.

Gehýr'e, se þe eáran hæbbe tó gehýr'anne.

## 2. LORD'S PRAYER.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—Fæder úre, þú þe eart on heofenum, sí þin nama gehál'gôd. Tó be-cum'e þin rice. Gepeord'e þin pilla on eorðan spá spá on heofenum. Úrne dæg'hpamlíc'an hláf syle ús tó dæg. And forgyf' ús úre gyltás, spá spá pé forgyf'ad úrum gyltendum. And ne gelæd' þú ús on costnunge, ac âlýs' ús of yfle. Sôðlice.

Luke xi., 2-4.—Úre Fæder, þú þe on heofene eart, sí þin nama gehál'gôd. Tó cume þin rice. Gepeord'e þin pylla on heofene and on eorðan. Syle ús tó dæg úrne dæg'hpamlíc'an hláf. And forgyf' ús úre gyltás, spá pé forgyf'ad æleum þêrâ þe pið ús âgyll'. And ne læd þú ús on costnunge; ac âlýs' ús fram yfele.

plant, *truma*, n, m., trimmer, strengthener; *stigon*, stied, ascended, *stígan*, imp. *stáh*, *stigon*, p. p. *stigen*, conj. 2, § 205; *þornás*, *forþrýsmódon*, pæstm, see above; *bær*, bore, *beran*, imp. *bær*, *bæron*, p. p. *beren*, conj. 1, § 199; *sealde* (sold), gave, *sellan*, imp. *sealde*, conj. 6, § 209, b; *stígende* (styling), springing, p. pr., neut. sing., nom., from *stígan*, conj. 2, § 119, a; *pexende*, from *pexan* = *peazan*, wax, grow, imp. *p(e)ôx*, *p(e)ôxon*, p. p. *pexen*, conj. 4; *án*, one, some; *brohte*, brought, bore, *brenjan*, imp. *brohte*, p. p. *broht*, conj. 6, § 209, c; *þrýtigfealdne*, thirty-fold, from *þrýtigfeald*, adj., m. sing. acc., with *pæstm*. *Ge-hýr'e*, let him hear, subjunctive for imperat., § 421, 3, *ge-hýr'an*, imp. *ge-hýrde*, p. p. *ge-hýred*, conj. 6; *se þe*, who, demon. se with relative sign *þe*, § 330, 3; *hæbbe*, subj. pres. of *habban*, §§ 169, 427; *tó ge-hýr'anne*, to hear, gerund, § 452.

2. Fæder, father, sing. voc., §§ 57, 100; úre, of us, our, plur. gen. of *ic*, § 130; þú þe, who, þú, thou, sing. nom., § 130, þe relative sign changing þú to a relative, §§ 134, 381, 2; eart, from *com*, § 213; heofenum, heavens, pl. dat. of *heofon*; sí gehál'gôd, be hallowed, passive, subj. pres. sing., 3d, from *hálgian*, conj. 6, §§ 179, 187, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3; Tó be-cume, let come to us, subj., 3d, for imperative, *cuman*, imp. *com*, *cómon*, p. p. *cumen*, conj. 1, § 203; þin rice, thy reign, compare *-ric* in *bishopric*; *gepeord'e*, subj. for imperative from *ge-peordan*, imp. *-peard*, *-purdan*, p. p. *porden*, Ger. *werden*, Old Engl. *worth*, be, be done; eorðan, sing. dat., from *eorde*; spá spá, so so, as; árne, pron., poss. sing., acc. masc., from *áre*, § 132; dæg'hpamlíc'an, weak, sing. acc. masc., from *dæghpamlíc*, daily, §§ 105, 109; hláf, loaf, bread; syle > sell, give, imperat., from *sellan* = *sellan*, conj. 6, § 188, b; ús, pl. dat., from *ic*, § 297; tó dæg, to day, tó, prep., at, on, *dæg*, day, sing. acc. after *tó*, *tó þissum dæge* (on this day) has the same sense, § 352; and, general sign of connected discourse, § 463; for-gyf', imperat., from *for-gifan*, conj. 1, § 199, *for-*, § 254; gyltás, debts, guilt, pl. acc., from *gyllt*; pé, we, from *ic*, § 130; úrum gyltendum, our debtors, pl. dat. after *forgifad*, § 297, *gyllend*, es, m.; gelæd', pres. imperative, from *gelædan*, § 185; costnunge, sing. acc., from *costning*, e, f., temptation; â-lýs', imperat., from *â-lýsan*, loose, release; of, from; yfle, sing. dat., from *yfel*, §§ 79, 301, 305, 348; sôðlice, soothly, amen, interj.; þêrâ, of those, pl. gen. of *se*, § 133; âgyllt, is indebted, ind. sing., from *â-gylltan*, imp. *-gyllt*, p. p. *-gyllt*, § 192.

## 3. THE GOOD SAMARITAN.

Luke, x, 25-37.—Pà ârâs' sum âgleâp man, and fandôde his, and cpæd: Lâreôp, hpæt dô ic þæt ic êce lif hæbbe? Pà cpæd hê tô him: Hpæt ys geprit'en on þære â? hû râtst þû? Pà and'sparô'de hê: Lufâ Dryhten þinne God of ealre þinre heortan, and of ealre þinre sâple, and of eallum þinum mihtum, and of eallum þinum mægene; and þinne nêhstan spâ þê sylfne. Pà cpæd hê: Ryhte þû and'sparô'dest: dô þæt, þonne lyfâst þû. Pà cpæd hê tô þam Hælande, and polde hine sylfne geriht'pîsian: And hpyle ys mîn nêhsta? Pà cpæd se Hælend, hine up be-scônd'e: Sum man fêrde fram Hier'usal'em tô Hiericho, and becom' on þâ sceadân, þâ hine bereât'edon, and tintregôdon hine, and forlêt'on hine sâm'-cuc'ene. Pà gebyr'ede hyt þæt sum sacerð fêrde on þam ylcan pege; and þâ hê þæt geseah', hê hine for-beâh'. And ealspâ se diâcon, þâ hê pæs pið þâ stôpe, and þæt geseah', hê hyne eac forbeâh'. Pà fêrde sum Samar'itân'ise man pið hine: þâ hê hine geseah', þâ peard' hê mid mild'-heort'nysse ofer hine âstyr'ed. Pà geneâlâhte hê, and præð his pundâ, and

3. *Â-râs'*, arose, *â-ris'an*, imperf. *-râs'*, *-ris'on*, p. p. *-ris'en*, conj. 2, *â-gleâp*, law-clever; *fandôde*, tried, examined, *fandian*, imperf. *fandôde*, p. p. *fandôd*, akin to *findan*, find; *his*, genitive after *fandôde*, § 315, III.; *cpæd*, quoth, *cpedan*, imperf. *cpæd*, *cpædon*, p. p. *cpeden*, conj. 1, § 197; *lârcôp*, teacher, from *lâr*, lore; *dô*, shall do, subj. pres. sing., 1st, from *dôn*, imperf. *dide*, p. p. *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *ê-ce* (for *aje*), everlasting; *hæbbe*, subj. pres.; *ys=is*; *ge-prit'an*, imperf. *ge-prât'*, *ge-prit'on*, p. p. *ge-prit'en*, conj. 2; *â*, law, f. ind., § 100; *râtst*, readest, *râdan*, imperf. *râdde*, p. p. *râded*, *râd*, conj. 6, *râdest* > *râtst*, irreg. like *bintst*, § 192; *lufâ*, impera. of *lufian*; *of*, out of, from, with dative of source; *nêhsta*, n, m., superlative of *neâh*, highest one, neighbor; *þê*, acc. of *þû*; *sylf*, self, declined like an adjective, § 131; *ryhte*, adv., =rihte; *dô*, imperat.; *þonne*, then; *lyfâst*, pres. for fut., from *lifian*, conj. 6, §§ 222, 413, 4. *Hælande*, Savior, healing one; *polde*, would, *pillan*; *ge-riht'-pîs-ian*, justify, conj. 6; *riht-pîs*, wise in right, Engl. righteous; *hpyle*, which, who = *hpâ-lîc*, Latin *qua-lis*; *hine up be-scônd'e*, looking up at him, a translation of Latin *suspiciens*, which some copies have for *suscipiens*; *scônde*, p. pr., from *scôn*, imperf. *seah*, *sægon*, p. p. *ge-sep'en*, conj., §§ 197, 199; *fêrde* > *fêran*, fare, go; *Hier'usal'cm*, es, m., but here dative undeclined; *Hiericho*, acc., undeclined; *be-com'*, came, *becum'an*; *on þâ sceadân*, among the thieves (those who scathe), § 341, II.; *be-rcâf'edon*, bereft, stript, *be-red'f'ian*, imperf. *-reâf'ede*, p. p. *-reâf'ed*, conj. 6; *tintregôdon*, tormented, *tintreg-ian*, imperf. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôd*, conj. 6; *for-lêt'on*, left, *for-lêt'an*, imperf. *-lêt'*, *-lêt'on*, p. p. *-lêt'en*, conj. 5, *for-*, Ger. *ver-*, as in *for-sake*, *for-bid*, § 254; *sâm-cucene* (semi-quick), *cucene* from *cucenne*, acc. of *cucen* = *cpicen*, §§ 119, c; *ge-byr'ede hyt*, it was brought about, *ge-byr'ian*, imperf. *-byr'ed*, p. p. *byr'ed*, conj. 6, akin to *beran*, bear, *hyt*, bad spelling for *hit*; *sacerð*, es, m., priest, from Latin *sacerdos*, akin to *sacerd*, *sacerdotal*; *fêrde*, *fêran*, conj. 6; *ylcan*, same, weak decl., § 133, 3; *ge-seah'*, saw, *ge-sôn'*, imperf. *-seah'*, *-sêg'on*, p. p. *-sep'en*, conj. 1, § 199; *hine for-beâh'*, turned away from him, *for-bâg'an*, imperf. *-beâh'*, *-bug'on*, p. p. *-bug'en*, conj. 3, Engl. bow; *eal-spâ*, all so, also; *diâcon*, es, m., deacon, Levite; *hê*, repeated subject, § 287; *hyne=hinc*, bad spelling; *ede*, Ger. *auch*, Engl. *eke*, also; *pið* (with), beside; *þâ . . . þâ*, when . . . then; *peard' â-styr'ed*, imperf. passive *â-styr'ian*, imperf. *-styr'ede*, p. p. *-styr'ed*, stir, conj. 6; *mild'-heortnys*, se, f. (mild-heartedness), compassion; *geneâlâhte*, drew nigh, *ge-neâl-lêcan*, imperf. *-lêhte*, p. p. *lêht*, conj. 6; *præð*, bound up, *prîtan*, wreathe, imperf. *prât*, *pridon*, p. p. *priden*,

on-âgeât' ele and pin, and hine on his nŷten âset'te, and gelêd'de on his læce-hûs, and hine gelêc'nôde, and brohte ôdrum dæge tpegen penegâs, and sealde þam læce, and þus epæd: Begŷn' hys; and spâ-hpæt-spâ þû mâre tô ge-dêst', þonne ic cume, ic hit forgyld'e þê. Hpyle þêrâ þreôrâ þyncd þê þæt sig þæs mæg þe on þâ sceaðan befeôl? Þâ epæd hê: Se þe hym mild'-heort'nysse on dyde. Þâ epæd se Hælend: Gâ, and dô ealspâ.

#### 4. THE LORD'S DAY.

Matthew, xii., 1-13.—Se Hælend fôr on reste-dæg ofer æcerâs; sôðlice his leorning-cnihtâs hingrede, and hig ongun'non pluccian þâ ear and etan. Sôðlice þâ þâ sundor-hâlgan þæt ge-sâp'on, hî epædon tô him: Nû þine leorning-cnihtâs dôð þæt him âlŷfed nis reste-dagum tô dônne. And hê epæd tô him: Ne rædde gê hpæt Daud dyde þâ hine hingrede, and þâ þe mid him pæron, hû hê in-eô'de on Godes hûs, and æt þâ offring-hlâfâs þe næron him âlŷf'ede tô etanne, ne þâm þe mid him pæron, bûton þâm sacerdum ânum? Oððe ne rædde gê on þære æ, þæt þâ sacerdâs on reste-dagum on þam temple gepem'mað þone reste-dæg, and

conj. 6, § 205; *pund, e, f.*, wound; *on âgedt'*, poured in, *â-geðt'an*, imperf. *-gedt'*, *-gut'on*, p. p. *-gut'en*, conj. 3, akin to *gush, guzzle*; *nŷten*, beast, akin to *neat*; *â-set'te*, set, *âsett'an*, conj. 6; *læce-hûs, es, n.*, leech house, hospital, hotel; *ge-lêc'nôde* (leeched), doctored, *ge-lêc'nian*, imperf. *-lêc'nôde*, p. p. *lêc'nôd*; *brohte* < *brengan*, conj. 6, § 209; *ôdrum* < *ôder*, other, second, next, dative of time, § 304; *penegâs, peneg, es, m.*, penny, stamped money, akin to *paven*, Latin *pannus*; *sealde* < *sellan*, conj. 6, § 209; *læce, s, m.*, leech; *epæd*, quoth, < *cpedan*, conj. 1; *be-gŷm'*, imperat. *be-gŷm'an*, imperf. *-gŷm'de*, p. p. *-gŷm'ed*, conj. 6; *hys*, bad spelling for *his*, genitive after *begŷm*, § 315; *mære*, neuter acc. with *spâ-hpæt-spâ*; *tô ge-dêst'*, doest to him, *ge-dôn'*, irreg. § 213; *cume, forgyld'e*, pres. for future, § 413; *þyncd*, seemeth, *þyncan*, imperf. *þuhte*, p. p. *gepuht'*, conj. 6, § 211; *þæt*, that, conjunction; *sig* for *sî*, may be < *com*; *þæs mæg*, the kinsman of him: *þe*, that, who; *mild'-heortnysse*, acc., see above; *on dyde*, did, showed, from *dôn*. *Gâ, go, gân*, irreg., imperf. *eôde*, p. p. *gân*, § 213; *ôð* < *ôðon*, § 213; *eal-spâ*, all so, likewise.

4. *Fôr* < *faran*, imperf. *fôr, fôron*, p. p. *faren*, conj. 4, fare, go, in fare-well; *reste-dæg, es, m.*, rest-day, dative irreg., § 71; *æcerâs* < *æcer*, acre, Lat. *ager*, Gr. *ἀγρός*, Ger. *acker*, field; *leorning-cnihtâs*, learning knights, disciples, Ger. *knecht's*, *enihht, e, m.*; *hingrede*, it hungered, impersonal imperf. of *hingrian* (*y* > *i*), conj. 6, governing the acc. of the persons hungering, § 290, c; *on-gun'non*, imperf. of *on-ginn'an*, conj. 1; *pluccian*, pluck, imperf. *pluccôde*, p. p. *pluccôd*, from Romanic *piluccare*, Lat. *pilus*, hair; *ear, es, n.*, ear; *þâ þâ*, when the; *sundor-hâlga, n, m.* (sundered holy), Pharisees; *ge-sâp'on* < *ge-seôb'n'*, *-seah't'*, *-sâp'on*, p. p. *sep'en*, conj. 1; *epædon* < *cpedan*, § 197; *dôð* < *dôn*, irreg., § 213; *þæt*, what; *nia = ne + is*, § 213; *tô dônne*, gerund < *dôn*; *Ne rædde gê*, read ye not, *ræðan*, read, imperf. *ræð'de*, conj. 6, *rædde* for *rædon* before the subject, § 170; *pæron*, § 213; *in-eô'de*, in yode, entered, irreg., from *in-gân'*, § 213; *æt* < *etan*; *offring-hlâf, es, m.*, offering-loaves, show-bread; *næron = ne + pæron*, were not, § 213; *sacerdum*, plur. dat. *sacerd, es, m.* < Lat. *sacerdos*, priest, akin to sacred, sacerdotal; *ânum* < *ân*, alone; *æ, f* indec., law; *ge-pem'mað*, pro-

synd bûton leahtré? Ic secge sôðlice eôp þæt þes is mærra þonne þæt templ. Gif gê sôðlice piston hpæt is, Ic pille mildheortnesse and nâ on-sægd'nesse, ne genid'råde gê âfre un'scyldig'e. Sôðlice mannes sunu is eâc reste-dæges hlâford.

9. Pâ se Hælend þanon fôr, hê com in tô heorâ gesom'nunge; þâ pæs þær ân man se hæfde for-scrunc'ene hand. And hig âcsôdon hine, þus epeðende: Is hit âlyf'ed tô hêlanne on reste-dagum? þæt hig prehton hine.

Hê sâde him sôðlice: Hpyle man is of eôp, þe hæbbe ân sceâp, and gif þæt âfyld' reste-dagum on pyt, hû ne nimð hê þæt, and heftð hit up? Ditodlice miclê mâ man is sceâpe betera; pitodlice hit is âlyf'ed on reste-dagum pel tô dônne. Pâ epeð hê tô þam men: Aþen'e þîne hand. And hê hî aþen'ede; and heô pæs hâl gepord'en spâ seô ôðer.

## 5. THE SOWER.

Matthew, xiii., 4-8.—Sôðlice, út eôde se sâdere his sâd tô sâpenne: and þâ-þâ hê seôp, sume hig feôllon pið peg, and fuglâs cômôn and âton þâ.

Sôðlice sume feôllon on stânihte, þær hit næfde mycle eorðan, and hræðlice up sprungon, for-þam'þe hig næfdon þære eorðan

fane, imperf. -*pen'æ*, p. p. -*pemm'ed*, conj. 6; *synd* <com, § 213; *leahtré*, dative from *leahtror*, es, m., blame, crime; *þes*, this man; *mærra*, adj. comp. masc.=*mâra* (more), greater; *templ* = *tempel*, § 73, 6; *piston*, irreg. <*pitan*, know, Engl. wit, wist, § 212; *mild-heortnes*, se, f., mercy; *on-sægd'nes*, se, f., sacrifice, akin to *say*, as that which is vowed, dedicated; *genid'råde*, imperf. subj. plur. -*de* for -*don* before *gê*, § 170, *ge-nid'rian*, imperf. -*nid'råde*, p. p. *nid'râd*, conj. 6, humiliate, condemn, from *nider*, nether, beneath; *un'scyldige*, adj. plur., the guiltless, *scyldig*, Ger. *schuldig*, akin to *shall*, owe, § 212; *hlâf-ord*, es, m., lord, loaf-master, -*ord* akin to Ger. *wirth*, Fries. *werda*, host, housekeeper; *com* <*cuman*; *ge-som'nung* = *ge-sam'nung*, assembly, akin to *sam*, same; *for-scrinc'an*, imperf. -*scranc'*, -*scrunc'on*, p. p. -*scrunc'en*, shrunken away; *hig* < *hî*, they; *tô hêlanne*, gerund from *hêlan*, imperf. *hêlde*, p. p. *hêled*, heal, akin to *hâl*, hale, whole; *prehton*, subj. imperf., from *preccan*, attack, conj. 6, § 209, akin to wreak; *sâde* < *secgan*, imperf. *sægdê* > *sêde*, p. p. *sægd*, *sêd*, conj. 6, § 209; *âfyld'*, falleth, pres., *â-feall'an*, imperf. -*fcôlv'*, -*fcôll'om*, p. p. -*feall'en*, conj. 5, § 208; *pyt*, es, m., pit, from Lat. *put-eus*; *hû*, inter. sign, § 397, b; *nimð* < *niman*, take; *heftð*, heaveð, *hebban*, § 207; *pitodlice*, verily, so then; *miclê mâ*, more by much, § 302, d; *seðde*, dat. after comp. *betera*, § 303; *men*, dat. of *man*, § 84; *â-þen'ê*, stretch forth, *â-þen'ian*, imperf. -*þen'ede*, conj. 6, akin to Lat. *tendo*; *hî*, acc. sing. fem. of *hê*, § 130; *ge-pord'en*, p. p. from *gepeord'an*.

5. For unexplained words, see pp. 1-2.—*Sôðlice* (soothly), truly, lo! interj.; *þâ-þâ* (then when), when; *hig* = *hî*, *g*, dissimilated, § 27; *sume hig*, some they fell = some of them fell, appositive for partitive, § 287, c; *þâ*, them, plur. acc. from *se*; *sôðlice*, and, but, general connective, § 463, 8; *stânihte*, acc. sing. *stâniht*, e, f., stony ground; *þær hit næfde*, where it had not, careless for *hig næfdon*, *sêd* might be either sing. or plur.; *hræðlice*, quickly, akin to Engl. *rath*, rather; *sprungon*, sprang, *springan*, imperf. *sprang*, *sprungon*, p. p.

dýpan: sôðlice, up ásprung'enre sunnan, hig ádrup'edon and forserunc'on, for-þam'-þe hig næfdon pyrtrum:

Sôðlice sume feóllon on þornâs, and þá þornâs peóxon and forþrys'môdon þá:

Sume sôðlice feóllon on gôde eorðan, and sealdon pæstm, sum hundfealdne, sum syxtigfealdne, sum þrittigfealdne.

## 6. TRUST IN GOD.

Matthew, vi., 26-33.—Behæald'ad heofenan fuglâs: forþam'þe hig ne sâpað, ne hig ne rîpað, ne hig ne gaderiað on berne; and eôper heofoulfca Fæder hig fâð. Hû ne synd gê sêlran þonne hig? Hpylc eôper mæg sôðlice geþenc'an þæt hê ge-câc'nige âne elne tô his anlîcnesse?

And tô hpî synd gê ymb'hýd'ige be reâfê? Besceâp'iað æceres lilian, hû hig peaxað; ne spineað hig, ne hig ne spinnað: ic seege eôp sôðlice, Pæt furðon Salomon on callum hys puldre næs oferprig'en spâ spâ ân of þysum.

Sôðlice, gif æceres peôð, þæt þe tô dæg ys, and byð tô morgen on ofen âsend', God spâ scrýt, eâlâ gê gehpâd'es ge-leâfan, þam myclê mâ hê scrýt eôp.

Nellen gê eornostlice beôn ymb'hýd'ige, þus epeðende, Hpæt ete pê? oððe hpæt drince pê? oððe mid hpam beô pê oferprig'ene? Sôðlice ealle þâs þing þeôðâ sêcað: pitodlice, eôper Fæder pât þæt gê ealrâ þyssâ þingâ beþurf'on.

Eornostlice sêcað wærest Godes rice and his riht'pîs'nesse, and ealle þâs þing eôp beôð þærtô ge-câc'nôde.

*sprungon*, conj. 1; *dýpa*, n, m. acc., depth; *á-sprung'enre*, p. p. sing., f., dat. absolute from *áspring'an*, conj. 1, the sun having (sprung up) risen, § 304, d; *ádrup'edon*, dried, *ádrup'ian*, imp. -ede, -edon, p. p. -ed, conj. 6; *pyrtrum*, es, m.=*pyrtruma*, see page 1.

6. *for-þam'-þe*, for this that, for; *sápan*, sow, imp. *scôp*, *scôpon*, p. p. *stôpen*, conj. 5; *ne*, emphatic, § 400; *rîpan*, reap, imp. *râp*, *rîpon*, p. p. *ripen*, conj. 2; *berne*, es, n., barn, <*ber-ern*, barley house, § 229: some texts read *ber-ern*, acc. plur. like the Greek; *fêð* <*fêðed*, § 194, 36, 5; *synd*=*sind*, from *eom*, § 213; *sêlran* <*sêl*, §§ 123, 128; *eôper*, §§ 130, 312; *mæg geþenc'an*, § 176, *ge-câc'n-ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, add, eke, -ige, subj., §§ 184, 425; *eln*, e, f., Lat. *ulna*, ell; *anlîcnesse*, se, f., likeness, stature; *tô hpî*, to what end, wherefore, § 352, IV., 135; *ymb'hýd'ig*, adj., anxious about, worried; *be-sceâp'ian*, imp. -ôde, p. p. -ôð, behold (*sceâp*>*show*), conj. 6; *lîli-e*, -an, f., lily; *spineað*, imp. *spane*, *spuncon*, p. p. *spuncon*, conj. 1, Old Engl. swink, toil; *spînnan*, spin, imp. *span*, *spunnon*, p. p. *spunnen*, conj. 1, § 201; *ofer-prîk'an*, imp. -prâh', -prîg'on, p. p. -prîg'en, conj. 2, § 205, cover over, dress (rig); *peôð*, es, n., weed; *þæt þe*, that that, which, § 330; *âsend'*, p. p., § 190; *scrýt* <*scrýðan*, §§ 192, 36, 5, akin to *shroud*; *gehpâd'e*, adj., little; *þam myclê mâ*, more by much than that, §§ 303, 302, d; *ete* <*etad*, § 165; *þingâ*, gen., § 317, b; *riht'pîs'nesse*, se, f., righteousness; *ge-câc'n-ian*, conj. 6, add, see over.



## 7. THE PRODIGAL SON.

Luke, xv., 11–32.—11. Sôðlice sum man hæfde tpegen sunâ.

12. Pâ cpæd se gingra tô his fæder, Fæder, syle mê mînne dâel mînre âhte þe mê tô gebyr'ed. Pâ dælde hê hym hys âhte.

13. Pâ, æfter feâpa dagum, ealle his þing gegad'erô'de se gingra sunu, and fêrde præclîce on feorlen rîce, and forspil'de þâr his âhtâ, lybbende on his gâlsan.

14. Pâ hê hig hæfde ealle âmyrr'ede, þâ pearð mycel hunger on þam rîce; and hê pearð t pædla.

15. Pâ fêrde hê and folgôde ânnum burh'sitt'endum men þæs rîces: þâ sende hê hine tô his tâne, þæt hê heôlde hys spÿn.

16. Pâ gepil'nôde hê his pambe

gefyll'an of þam beân'-codd'um þe þâ spÿn âton; and him man ne sealde.

17. Pâ beþoh'te hê hine, and cpæd, Eâlâ hû fela yrdlingâ on mînes fæder hûse hlâf genôh'ne habbað, and ic hêr on hungre forpeord'e!

18. Ic ârîs'e, and ic fare tô mînum fæder, and ic secge him,

19. Eâlâ fæder, ic syngôde on heofenâs, and befor'an þê, nû ic neom pyrde þæt ic beô þîn sunu nemned: dô mê spâ ænne of þînum yrdlingum.

20. And hê ârâs' þâ, and com tô his fæder. And þâ gyt, þâ hê pæs feor, his fæder hê hunc geseah', and pearð mid mild'heort'nesse âstyr'ed, and âgên'

12. *gingra*, comparative of *geong*, young, § 124; *âhte*, akin to *âgan*>Engl. *owe*, *oven*; *gebyr'ed*, from *ge-byr'ian*, imp. *ge-byr'ede*, p. p. *ge-byr'ed*, conj. 6, be-falleth, akin to *bear*, *is borne*; *dælde*, dealt; *hym*, *hys*, bad spelling for *him*, *his*.

13. —*feâpa*, few, here undeclined, dat. plur., *feâpum*, *feâum*, *feâm*, are the common forms; *gegad'erian*, imp. *gegad'erô'de*, p. p. *gegad'erô'd*, conj. 6, gather; *præclîce*, adv., exile-like, abroad, akin to *wretch*; *feor-len*, adj., far; *rîce*, Engl. *-ric*, Ger. *reich*; *for-spill'an*, spill away, destroy, imp. *spil'de*, p. p. *-spil'ed*, conj. 6; *lybbende*, bad spelling for *libbende*, living; *gâlsan*, riotousness, luxury, Ger. *geil-heit*, akin to Engl. *gala*, *gâlsa*, n, m.

14. —*hig*<*hî*, plur. of *hê*, them; *â-myrr'ean*, imp. *-myrr'ede*, p. p. *-myrr'ed*, destroy, dissipate, akin to Engl. *mar*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *hunger*, es, m.; *pædla*, n, m., pauper, vagabond, akin to *padan*, go about>wade, waddle.

15. —*burh'-sitt'endum*, borough-sitting, dat. sing. from *burh'-sitt'ende*, adj.; *men*, dat. sing. of *man*, § 84; *tâne*, dat., § 352 (town), inclosure; *healdan*, imp. *heôld*, *heôldon*, p. p.

*healden*, conj. 5, *heôlde*, subj. imp., might (hold) keep; *hys spÿn* (*y*, *ÿ* for *i*, *î*).

16. —*pamb*, e, f., Engl. *womb*, belly; *beân'-cod*, *æs*, m., bean cod, husk; *man*, (indefinite) one, § 136, 2; *sealde*<*sellan*.

17. —*beþoh'te*, bethought, *be-þene'an*, imp. *-þoh'te*, p. p. *-þoh't*, conj. 6, § 209; *hine*, himself, § 131; *fela*, many, indecl., Ger. *viel*, Gr. *πολύς*, akin to *full*; *yrdlingâ*, gen. plur. participle, Engl. *earthling*; *hlâf*>*loaf*; *genôh'ne*, acc. sing. of *ge-nôh'*, adj., enough; *hungre*, see over; *forpeord'an*, be away, perish, imp. *-pearð'*, *-purð'on*, p. p. *-porð'en*, conj. 1, Ger. *werden*, O. E. *worth*, *for-*, Ger. *ver.*, as in *for-sake*, § 254.

18. —*ârîs'te*, pres. for future, § 413.

19. —*syng-ian*, sin, imp. *-ôde*, p. p. *-ôð*, conj. 6, imp. for perf., § 414; *neom=ne+com*, am not, § 213; *pyrde*, worthy; *ôð*, imperat. of *côn*, do, make; *mê*, acc.

20. —*ârâs'*, *ârîs'an*; *þâ*, then; *com*, from *cuman*; and then yet, when; *feor*, prep., far from, § 336; *hê*, § 288, *b*; *hunc*, bad spelling for *hine*; *geseah'*<*geseôn'*; *pearð*<*peordan*; *â-styr'-ian*, imp. *-ede*, p. p. *-ed*, conj. 6, stirred; *mild'-heort'nes*, se, f., mild heart, compassion;

hine arn, and hine beclyp'te, and cyste hine.

21. Pâ epæð his sunu, Fæder, ic syngôde on heofen, and befor'an þê, nû ic ne eom pyrðe þæt ic þin sunu beô genem'ned.

22. Pâ epæð se fæder tō his þeópum, Bringað rade þone sêlestan gegyr'elan, and scrýðað hine; and syllað him hring on his hand, and gescý' tō his fótum;

23. And bringað ân fæt styric, and ofsleað'; and uton etan, and gepist'full'ian :

24. forþam' þes mîn sunu pæs deað, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê forpearð', and hê ys gemêt'. Pâ ongun'nou hig gepist'læc'an.

25. Sôðlice his yldra sunu pæs on æcere; and hê com: and þá hê þam hûse geneál'áh'te, hê gehýr'de þone spæg and þæt pered.

26. Pâ clypôde hê sêne þeôp, and âcsôde hine hpæt þæt pære.

27. Pâ epæð hê, Þin brôðer com, and þin fæder ofslôh' ân fæt cealf; forþam' þe hê hine hâlne onfêng'.

28. Pâ gebealh' hê hine, and nolde in gân': þá eôde his fæder út, and ongan' hine biddan.

29. Pâ epæð hê, his fæder and'spariend'e, Efne, spâ fela gearâ ic þê þeôpôde, and ic næfre þin gebod' ne forgým'de,

*âgên* = *ongean'*, against, towards; *irnan*, imp. *arn*, *urnon*, p. p. *urnen*, metathesis for *rinnan*, *urn*, conj. 1, § 204; *be-clypp'an*, imp. *beclyp'te*, p. p. *beclypt'*, conj. 6, § 189; *be-clip*, embrace; *cýssan*, imp. *cyste*, p. p. *cyst*, conj. 6.

21. — See verse 19.

22. — *þeôp*, O. Engl. *thew*, servant, akin to Ger. *diens*, *dirne*, O. Engl. *therne*; *bringan*, imp. *brang*, *brunton*, p. p. *brungen*, conj. 1, bring; *rade* > *rathe*, Bring the *rathe* primrose, Milton, Lycidas, 142, comp. *rather*, sooner; *sêlestan*, superl. of *sêl*, good, akin to Ger. *seebig*, O. Engl. *silly*, Engl. *silly*; *ge-gyr'ela*, *n*, m., robe, akin to *gear*, *garb*; *scrýðan*, akin to shroud; *hring*, *es*, m., ring, Ger. *ring*, Lat. *circus*, Gr. *κίρκος*; *fôl*, Ger. *fuz*, Lat. *pes*, Gr. *πούς*, declension, § 84.

23. — *fæt*, *te*, adj., fat; *styric*, *es*, m., sturk, calf, Ger. *sterke*, akin to *steer*, Ger. *stier*, Lat. *taurus*, Gr. *ταῦρος*, Sansk. *sthâra-s*; *of-sleað'* < *of-sleân'*; *uton*, subj. of *pitan*, go, §§ 176, 224, 443, like Lat. *eamus*, Fr. *allons*, let us (go to) eat; *ge-pist'-full'ian*, imp. -*ôde*, p. p. -*ôd*, conj. 6, *pist*, existence, victuals, from *pesan*, be, *pist'-fullo*, fullness of victuals, a feast, *ge-pist'-full'ian*, to feast, be merry.

24. — *ge-ed'cuc'ian*, imp. -*ôde*, p. p. -*ôd*, conj. 6, *ed'*, §§ 15, a, 254, back, again, *cuc* < *epic*, quick, alive, Lat. *viv-us*, Gr. *βίος*, Sansk. *g'iv-a-s*; *for-pearð'*, see verse 17; *ys*, bad for is; *ge-mêt'-an*, imp. -*mêt'te*, -*mêt'ed*, p. p. -*mêt'*, met, found; *on-ginn'an*, begin; *ge-pist'*

*læc'an*, -*lêh'te*, -*lêht'*, conj. 6, see verse 23, *læc*, *læcan*, akin to -*lock*, *wed-lock*, §§ 229, 233, 250.

25. — *yldra*, comp. of *eald*, old, § 124; *æcere*, see over; *geneál'áh'te*, *geneál'læc'an*, come near; *spæg*, akin to *sough*, and to Ger. *schwegel-pfeife*; *pered*, company, akin to *per*, man, Goth. *vair*, Lat. *vir*, Sansk. *vîra*.

26. — *clyp'ian*, imp. -*ôde*, p. p. -*ôd*, conj. 6, O. Engl. *clepe*, *yclept*, in heaven *yclept* Euphrosyne, Milton, L'Al., 12; *âcsôde* > asked, metathesis; *pære*, subj., < *pesan*, §§ 423, 425.

27. — *of-sleân'*, imp. -*slôh'*, -*slôg'on*, p. p. -*slag'en*, conj. 4, § 207; *hâlne*, acc. of *hâl*, (w)hole, hale, Ger. *heil*, Gr. *καλός*; *on-fôn'*, imp. -*fêng'*, -*fêng'on*, p. p. -*fang'en*, conj. 5, §§ 208, 216, Ger. *fangen*, fang, catch, receive.

28. — *gebealh' hîne*, swelled himself, was angry, § 290, *d*, *ge-belg'an*, imp. -*bealh'*, -*bulg'on*, p. p. -*bulg'en*, conj. 1, akin to bulge, belly, bellows; *nolde* = *ne polde* < *pillan*, § 212; *gân*, imp. *eôde*, p. p. *gân*, irreg. go, (yode) went, gone, § 213; *biddan*, Ger. *bitten*, bid, ask.

29. — *and'spariend'e*, answering, *and'*, § 15, a, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἀντι-*, in return, § 254, *sparian*, swear, speak emphatically; *efne*, akin to *efen*, even, § 263; *fela*, so many of years, see verse 17; *þeôpôde* < *þeôpian*, see *þeôp*, verse 22, *ge-boð'*, from *beðan*, Ger. *bieten*, bid, order, *beðan* and *biddan* (see verse 28) unite in Engl. *bid*, akin to *bead*; *for-gým'an*, imp. -*gým'de*, p. p. -*gým'ed*, Goth. *gáunjan*, Ger. *gaumen*, O. Engl. Scot. *yeme*, *goam*, to see

and ne sealdest þû mê nâfre ân  
ticeen, þæt ic mid mînum freôn-  
dum gepist'fullôde;

30. ac syððan þes þîn sunu  
com, þe his spêde mid mylt'-  
ystrum âmyr'de, þû ofslôg'e him  
fæt cealf.

31. Pâ cpæð hê, Sunu, þû eart  
symle mid mê, and ealle mîne  
þing synd þîne: þê gebyr'ede  
gepist'full'ian and gebliss'ian:  
forþam' þes þîn brôðer pæs  
deað, and hê ge-ed'cucôde; hê  
forpearð', and hê ys gemêt'.

## 8. LOVE YOUR ENEMIES.—Matthew, v., 38-48.

### ANGLO-SAXON.

38. Gê gehyr'don þæt ge-  
cped'en pæs, Eâge for eâge and  
tôð for tôð,

39. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Ne  
pinne gê ongên' þâ þe eôp yfel

### GOTHIC OF ULPHILAS.

38. Hâus'idêd'up þatei kvîpan  
ist, Âugô und âugin, jah tunþu  
und tunþân.

39. Ip ik kvîpa izvis ni and'-  
stand'an allis þamma un'sêl'jin;

8. This extract is prepared to give definite knowledge of the relation between the-Gothic of Ulfilas and the Anglo-Saxon, and for introduction to Comparative Grammar, especially to etymology and phonology. Each Gothic word is first turned into an English word of the same root, so far as may be. These are helped out by other words in italics, so as to form a sort of translation to one who knows the meaning of the passage. The words are then explained, and laws of change referred to as given in the Grammar. Grimm's law applies to almost every word, and is here referred to once for all, §§ 13, 41.

care for; *ticeen*, *es*, n., kid, Ger. *zicke*, kid, *ziege*, goat; *freônd*, Ger. *freund* < *freôn*, to love; *gepist'fullôde*, see verse 23.

30. —*ac*, but, § 262; *syððan* (since), as soon as; *spêd* > Engl. *speed*, haste, success, wealth; *mylt'ystr-e*, an, f., harlot, from *myltan*, melt, yield (in virtue), —*estre*, §§ 223, 232; *âmyr'de* = *âmyrr'ede*, see verse 14; *ofslôg'e*, verse 27.

31. —*symle*, always, akin to *same*, Lat. *si-mul*, *semper*; *mid*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, § 254; *þê gebyr'ede*, it became thee, see verse 12; *gepist'full'ian*, see verse 23; *ge-bliss'ian*, imp. —*ð. 3e*, p. p. —*ðl*, conj. 6, be blissful, akin to *bless*; *ge-ed'cucôde*, see verse 24; *forpearð'*, *gemêt'*, verse 24.

S.—38. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, Eye for eye, and tooth for tooth. *Hâusi-dêd'up* = *hýr-don*, *hâusjan*, A.-S. *hýran* > hear, Ger. *hören*, *âu* > *êd* > *ê*, *ý*, §§ 13, 38, *s* > *r*, § 41, 3, *b*, —*dêd'up*, A.-S. —*don*, did, Ger. —*te*, weak inflection, § 163; *þat-ei*, A.-S. *þæt* > that, Ger. *das*, —*ei*, § 463; *kvîpan*, A.S. *cpeden* > O. E. *quethe*, be-queath, quoth, O. H. G. *chedan*; § 197; *ist*, A.-S. *is* > is, Ger. *ist*, Lat. *est*, Gr. *ἐστι*,

Sansk. *ásti*, § 213; *pæs* > was, Goth. *was*, Ger. *war*, § 213, 41, 3, *b*; *âugô*, A.-S. *êdge* > eye, Ger. *auge*, vowel change, §§ 18, 38, declension, § 95; *und*, A.-S. *ôð*, Ger. *unt*, § 254; *for*, Goth. *faur*, Ger. *für*, § 254; *ja-h*, and, A.-S. *ge*, O. H. Ger. *jo-h*, Lat. *ja-m*, § 262; *tunþu*, A.-S. *tôð* > tooth, Ger. *zahn*, Lat. *dent-is*, Gr. *δόντ-ος*, Sansk. *dant-as*, § 37, declension, §§ 36, 93.

39. But I queth to-you not to-stand-against at-all the unseeley; but if any-one-who-ever thee strike by dexter thine chin, wind to-him also the other. *Ip*, but, A.-S. *ed-*, *ad-de*, O. H. G. *ed-*, Lat. *at*, § 262; *ik*, A.-S. *ic* > I, Ger. *ich*, Lat. *ego*, Gr. *ἐγώ*, Sansk. *aha'm*, § 130; *kvîpa*, verse 38, inflection, § 165; *secge* > say, Ger. *sagen*; *izvis*, *eôp* > you, § 130; *ni*, A.-S. *ne*, n-ot, O. H. G. *ni*, *ne*, Lat. *ne*, Gr. *μή*, Sansk. *na*, § 254; *and'-stand'an*, *and-*, A.-S. *and-* > an, in an-swer, Ger. *ant-*, Lat. *ante*, Gr. *ἄντι*, Sansk. *ánti*, § 254, *standan*, A.-S. *standan* > stand, Ger. *stehen*, Lat. *sta-re*, Gr. *ἵστημι*, Sansk. *sthá*, § 216; *pinne* < *pinnad* before *ge*, § 165; *ongên'* for *ongean'*, Ger. *ent-gegen*, § 251; *allis*, A.-S. *alles*, Ger. *alles*, § 251:

dôð; æc gyf hpâ þe sleá on þin spýðre penge, gegear'pâ him þæt ôðer.

40. And þam þe pylle on dôme pið þe flitan, and niman þine tunecan, læt him tó þinuc pæfels.

41. And spâ-hpâ'-spâ þe genýt' þúsend stapâ, gâ mid him ôðre tpâ þúsend.

42. Syle þam þe þe biðde, and þam þe æt þe pille borgian ne purn þâ him.

43. Gê gehýr'don þæt ge-

ak jabâi hvas þuk stâutâi bi taihsvôn þeina kinnu, vandeï imma jah þô anþara.

40. Jah þamma viljandin miþ þus stâua jah pâida þeina niman, aflét' imma jah vastja.

41. Jah jabâi hvas þuk ana-nâup'jâi rasta âina, gaggâis miþ imma tvôs.

42. Pamma bidjandin þuk gibâis, jah þamma viljandin af þus leihvan sis ni us'vand'jâis.

43. Hâus'idêd'up þatei kvipan

*þamma*, A.-S. *þam*, him, Ger. *dem*, Gr. τῷ, Sansk. *tâ-smâi*, § 104; *þâ þe*, § 104; *ýfel*, verse 45; *un'sêljin*, *un-*, § 254, *sêls*, A.-S. *sêl*, *sêlig* > seely, silly, Ger. *selig*, akin to Lat. *salvus*, Gr. *ólos*, declension weak, § 107; *ak*, A.-S. *ac*, O. H. G. *oh*, but, § 262; *jabâi*, A.-S. *gyf* > if, O. H. G. *ihu*, § 262; *hvas*, A.-S. *hpâ* > who, Ger. *wer*, Lat. *qui-s*, Sansk. *kas*, § 135; *þuk*, A.-S. *þec* > thee, Ger. *dich*, Lat. *tê*, Gr. *τί*, Sansk. *tvâ*, § 130; *stâut-at*, Ger. *stozzen*, Lat. *tund-o*, Gr. *τὸ-εὖς*, Sansk. *tud*; *slêd* < *slêân* > slay, Ger. *schlagen*, Goth. *slahan*; *bi*, A.-S. *bi* > by, Ger. *bei*, § 254; *taihsvôn*, Lat. *dexter*; *spýðre*, right, comp. of *spîd*, strong; *þeina*, A.-S. *þin* > thine, Ger. *dein*, Lat. *tuus*, § 132; *kinnu*, A.-S. *cinne* > chin, Ger. *kinne*, Lat. *gena*, Gr. *γένε-ε*, declension, § 93; *penge*, s, n., wang, cheek, Ger. *wange*; *vandeï*, *vandjan*, A.-S. *pendan* > wend, Ger. *wenden*; *imma*, A.-S. *him* > him, Ger. *ihm*, § 130; *þâ anþara*, A.-S. *þæt ôðer* > that other, Ger. *die andere*, Gr. *ἕτερος*, Sansk. *antarâ*, § 126.

40. And the one willing with thee a-law-suit and tunic thine to-him, let off to-him also vest. *Jah*, verse 38; *þamma*, verse 39; *viljandin*, p. pr. *viljan*, A.-S. *pillan* > will, Ger. *wollen*, Lat. *volô*, Gr. *βούλομαι*, Sansk. *var*, *val*, § 212; *miþ*, A.-S. *mîd*, Ger. *mit*, Gr. *μετά*, Sansk. *mî-thâs*, § 254; *pið* > with, Goth. *vîþra*, Ger. *weider*, § 254; *þus*, see *þuk*, verse 33; *stâua*, judge, judgment, Grimm says from *stabs*, A.-S. *staf* > staff, Ger. *stab*, and so *staf-bearer*; *jah*, verse 38; *pâide*, A.-S. *pâd*, Ger. *pfeil*, Gr. *βαίρν*, a borrowed word, akin to *pêd* > weeds, O. H. G. *vât*; *tunec-e*, -an, f., from Lat. *tunica*; *þeina*, verse 39; *niman*, A.-S. *niman* > him, Ger. *nehmen*, take, § 165;

*af-*, A.-S. *of-* > off, of, Ger. *ab-*; *lêtan*, A.-S. *lêtan* > let, Ger. *lassen*; *imma*, verse 39; *jah*, verse 38; *vastja*, Lat. *vest-is*, vest, Gr. *ἔσθης*, A.-S. verb *perian* > wear (*s>r*, § 41); *pæfels*, better *pefels* < *pefan*, weave.

41. And if any-one-who-ever thee need rest one, go with him two. *ana-nâup'jâi*, *ana*, verse 45, *nâupjan*, A.-S. *nýðan* > need, Ger. *noth*; *ge-nýt'* < *ge-nýðan*, compel, inflection, §§ 170, 192; *rasta*, A.-S. *reste* > rest, Ger. *rast*, resting-place, mile; *þúsend* > thousand, Ger. *tausend*, Goth. *þusundi*, § 159; *stæpe*, s, m. > step; *âina*, A.-S. *ân* > one, an, a, Ger. *ein*, Gr. *ἕν-ος*, Lat. *un-us*, § 139; *gaggâis*, A.-S. *gâ* > go, Ger. *gehen*, § 213; *tvôs*, A.-S. *tpâ* > two, Ger. *zwei*, § 139.

42. To-the-one bidding thee give, and from-the-one willing of thee to-take-a-loan self not wend. *Bid-jandin*, p. pr. *bidjan*, A.-S. *bidðan* > bid (ask), Ger. *bitten*; *gib-âis*, A.-S. *gifan* > give, Ger. *geben*; *syle* > sell; *leihvan*, A.-S. *lihan*, Ger. *leihen* > *lân* > loan; *borgian* > borrow, Ger. *borgen*, to give on borowe, security < *beorgan* > bury, secure; *sis*, dative of *seina*, A.-S. *sin*, Ger. *sich*, self, § 131; *us'vand'jâis*, Ger. *abwenden*, *us-*, A.-S. *or-*, Ger. *ur-*, away, *vandjan*, verse 39; *pyrnan*, imp. *pyrnde*, p. p. *pyrned*, conj. 6, warn off, repel, deny, akin to *parnian*, Ger. *warnen*, warn.

43. Hear-did-ye that-which queth-en is, be-Friend nighest thine, and be-foe fiend thine. *Hâus'idêd'up* -ist, verse 38; *fri-jos*, A.-S. *frêogan*, Ger. *freien*, love, kiss, woo, Sansk. *pri*, Gr. *πρῖ-ος*, hence *frêond* > friend, Ger. *freund*, p. pr.; *lufan*, Goth. *liuban*, Ger. *lieben*, Lat. *lubet*, *libet*, Gr. *λίπ-τομαι*, Sansk. *lubb*; *nâh-*, A.-S. *nêh-stan*, *nêrtan*, Ger. *nâhst*,

eped'en pæs, Lufâ þînne nêxtan,  
and hatâ þînne feônd :

44. Sôðlice ic secge eôp, Lufiâð  
eôpre fynd, and dôð þel þâm þe  
eôp yfel dôð, and gebidd'ad [for  
eôpre êhterâs and] tâlendum  
eôp ;

45. þæt gê sîn eôpres Fæder  
bearn þe on heofonum ys, se þe  
dêð þæt hys sunne up âspringd'  
ofer þâ gôðan and ofer þâ yfelan,  
and hê lât rînan ofer þâ riht'  
pîs'an and ofer þâ un'rihtpîsan.

ist, Frijôs nêhvundjan þeinana,  
jah fiâis fiand þeinana :

44. aþþan ik kviþa izvis, Fri-  
jôþ fijands izvarans [þiupþjâiþ  
þans vrikandans izvis] vâila tâu-  
jâiþ þâim hatjandam izvis, jah  
bidjâiþ bi þans us'þriut'andans  
izvis ;

45. ei vairþâiþ sunjus attius  
izvaris þis in himinan, untê sun-  
nôn seina ur'rann'eip ana ubilans  
jah gôðans, jah rigneiþ ana ga-  
raih'tans jah ana in'vind'ans.

nearest: *fiâis*, hate, *fijan*, A.-S. *fian*, O. II. G. *fîên*>*fianð*, A.-S. *feônd*> fiend, Ger. *feind*, p. pr., hating, used as a substantive; *hat-ian*, imp. -ôðe, p. p. -ôð, conj. 6, hate, Goth. *hatan*, Ger. *hassen*, perhaps akin to Lat. *odî*.

44. *But*-then I queth *to*-you, be-Friend fiends yours, bless those wreaking *on*-you, well do *to*-them hating you, and bid by those out-*thrusting* you. *aþþan*, Lat. *at*, but, see verse 39 and § 262, -þan, demons. particle, § 262; *þiupþjâiþ*-*izvis*, εὐλογεῖτε τοὺς καταρωμένους ὑμᾶς, is omitted in the Latin, and so in the Anglo-Saxon; *þiupþjan*, do good, bless <*þiup*, good, not in other tongues, root *þiv*, grow, akin to A.-S. *þeôp*, *þipe*, boy, servant; *þans*, acc. plur. of demons., §§ 104, 107; *vrikandans*, cursing, *vrikan*, A.-S. *precan*>wreak, Ger. *râchen*; *vrikan*, A.-S. *pel*>well, Ger. *woll*; *tâu-jâiþ*, A.-S. *tapijan*>taw, Ger. *zauen*, make, equip, do, a kindred stem to *ðôn*>do, Ger. *thun*, Gr. θε, τι-θνη-μι, Sansk. *dhû*; *þâim*, dat. plur., A.-S. *þâm*>them, Ger. *dem*; *hatjandam*, verse 43; *biddan*, verse 42; *us'þriut'andans*, p. pr., us-, verse 42, *þriutan*, A.-S. *preôtan*, Ger. *ver-driessen*, Lat. *trudo*, extrude; *êhterâs*, s, m., persecutor; *tâlendum*, p. pr., *têl-an*, imp. -de, p. p. -ed, conj. 6, speak evil, akin to Gothic *taljan*, A.-S. *tellan*>tell, Ger. *zählen*, tale, tally.

45. *That you-may*-worth sons of-Father your the-one in heavens, since sun his up-runneth on evil and good, and he-raineth on righteous and on in-wound. *Ei*, that, if, pronominal, probably from relative *ja*, and so akin to Gr. *ei*, Lat. *s-i*, § 262; *vâirþ-âiþ*, A.-S. *peorðan*>O. E. worth, be, Ger. *werden*; *sunus*, A.-S. *sumi*>son, Ger. *sohn*, Gr. υ-ιός, Sansk. *sû-nus*>*su*, bear; *bearn*>bairn, Goth.

*barn*<Goth. *bairan*, A.-S. *beran*>bear, Ger. *ge-bâhren*, Lat. *fero*, Gr. φέρω, Sansk. *bî-bhâr-mî*; *attius*, father, O. II. G. *atto*, Ger. child-speech *ette*, Sansk., Gr., Lat. *atta*, similar words far and wide beyond the Indo-European tongues, so as to suggest that they are interjectional. The linguals in this use are as common as the labials *pâ-pâ*, *q̄b-bâ*, *mâ-mâ*; *dâ-dâ*>Engl. *dad*, is widespread; *þis*, genitive of article, verse 39, § 104; *in*, A.-S. *in*>in, Ger. *ein*, Lat. *in*, Gr. ἐν, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254; *himinam*, plur. dat. of *himins*, declined as in § 70, Ger. *himmel*, and in the other Teutonic tongues except A.-S., from root *him*, cover, and so analogous to Low Ger., O. Sax., A.-S., *heofon*>heaven, root *hib*>heave; *untê*, O. H. G. *unza*, unto, until, since, compare *und*, verse 38; *sunmôn*<*sunmô*, f., § 95, c, A.-S. *sunne*>sun, Ger. *sonne*; *sein*, A.-S. *sîn*, Ger. *sein*, his, § 132; *ur'-rann'eip*, *ur*-=us-, verse 42, *rannjan*, cause to rain, *rann-eip*=*jip*, 3d sing., § 165, *d*, <*rinnan*, imp. *ran*, A.-S. *riunan*>run, Ger. *rinnen*; *â-spring'an*, conj. 1; *ana*, A.-S. *an*, on>on, Ger. *an*, Gr. ἀνά, Lat. *an-*, Sansk. *anâ*, § 254; *ubilans*, declension, § 107, A.-S. *yfelan*>evil, Ger. *übel*; *gôð-*, A.-S. *gôð*>good, Ger. *gut*; *rigneiþ*<*rignjan*, inflect., § 165, a, A.-S. *rînan*>rain, Ger. *regen*, Lat. *riġo*, Gr. βρέχ-ειν, root *vragh*, Sansk.: *ga-raih't*-ans, declension, § 107, A.-S. *riht-pîs*>righteous, Ger. *recht*, Lat. *rect-us*, root *ry'*, Gr. ὀρέχ-ειν, Lat. *reg-o*, Goth. *rakjan*, A.-S. *râcan*>reach, Ger. *reichen*; *in'vind'ans*, § 107, *in-*, see over; *vindan*, A.-S. *pîndan*>wind, Ger. *winden*, twisted, perverted, wrong; *un'-riht pîs*, adj., unrighteous.

46. Gyf gē sōðlice þā lufiad þe eōp lufiad, hpylcē mēde habbað gē : hū ne dōð mánfulle spā ?

47. And gyf gē þæt án dōð þæt gē eōpre gebrōd'ra pylcumiad, hþæt dō gē mære ? hū ne dōð hāðene spā ?

48. Eornostlice beōð fulfrem'ede, spā eōper heofonlice Fæder is fulfrem'ed.

46. Jabái auk frijōþ þans frijōndans izvis áinans, hvō mizdōnō habáiþ ? niu jah þái þiudō þata samō táujand ?

47. Jah jabái góleiþ þans frijōnds izvarans þatáinei, hvē managizō táujþ ? niu jah mōtarjōs þata samō táujand ?

48. Sijáiþ nu jus fullatōjai, svasvē atta izvar sa in himinam fullatōjis ist.

46. If eke *you-be-friend* those *be-friending* you *al-one*, what *mede have-you*? Do-not they *also* of-the-dutch that same do? *áuk*, A.-S. *éc* > eke, Ger. *auch*, § 254; *frijōþ*, verse 43, inflect., § 165, *d*; *áinans*, acc. pl., verse 41; *hvō*, verse 39; *hpylc* < *hpá-lic*, Ger. *welch*, which, § 135; *mizd-ōnō*, gen. pl. of *mizdō*, declin., § 95, A.-S. *meord*, Gr. *μισθ-ός*, akin to A.-S. *mēl*, *e*, f. > *meed*, Ger. *miethe*; *habáiþ*, inflect., § 170, A.-S. *habbað*, have, Ger. *haben*, akin to Lat. *habeo*; *nū-u*, A.-S. *ne*, not, verse 39, *hū ne*, emphatic interrog., §§ 252, 397; *þái*, they, § 104; *þiudō*, gen. plur. < *þiuda*, declens., § 88, A.-S. *þeōd* > O. Engl. *theðe*, people, O. H. G. *diota*, akin to A.-S. *þeodinc*, people, Ger. *deutsch* > Dutch; *mánful*, adj., sinful, *mán*, sin, akin to *māne* > mean, Goth. *ga-máins*, Ger. *ge-mein*, common, *ful* > full, Goth. *fulls*, Ger. *voll*, Gr. *πλεος*, Lat. *ple-nus*, Sansk. *púr*, § 229; *samō*, A.-S. *same* > same, O. H. G. *samo*, Lat. *sim-ilis*, Gr. *ὁμο-ός*, Sansk. *sam-as*, see *sam-*, § 254; *spā*, § 252; *táujand*, 3d plur., inflect., § 165, verse 44.

47. And if *you-greet* those friends yours that-*al-one*, what more do-*ye*? Do-not also meters that same do? *góleiþ*, *góljan*, greet, akin to A.-S. *gól* > O. Engl. *gole*, glad, Ger.

*geil*, Goth. *gáiljan*, rejoice, and perhaps to A.-S. *gáian* > *-gale*, nightin-gale, Ger. *gellen*, yell, cry; *pyl-cumian*, imp. *-óde*, p. p. *-ód*, conj. 6, Ger. *willkommen*, welcome < *pil-cuma*, a wished-for comer, *pillan*, verse 40, *cuman* > come, Goth. *kríman*, Ger. *kommen*, Sansk. *gá* > *gvá* > *va*, Lat. *ve-nio*, *βα*, Gr. *ἐ-βη-ν*, parasitic *v* and Grimm's law, § 33; *managizō*, comp. of *manags*, much, many, A.-S. *maneg* > many, Ger. *manch*, comparative endings, § 123, *a*; *mære* > more, Goth. *máiza*, Ger. *mehr*, Lat. *maior*, Gr. *μεῖζων*. Sansk. *máht-jás* (§ 123, *a*); *mōtarjōs* < *mōta*, Ger. *maut*, tax, Grimm says akin to *mēde*, verse 46; *hāðen* > heathen, Goth. *háiþnō*, Ger. *heiden* < A.-S. *hæd* > heath, Goth. *háiþi*, Ger. *heide*, dwellers on the heath, compare *pagan* < *paganus*.

48. Be now you full-done, so-so *Father* you, the' in heavens full-done is. *sijáiþ*, 2d plur., pres. subj. of the verb-to be, A.-S. *stn*, §§ 213, 170; *nu*, A.-S. *nū* > now, Ger. *nu-n*, Gr. *νῦ*, Lat. *nunc*, Sansk. *nu*, § 252; *jus*, § 130; *fulla-tōjai*, *fulls*, verse 46, *tōjai*, do, akin to *táuj-an*, verse 44; *svasvē*, A.-S. *spā* > so, Ger. *so*, § 252; *sa*, A.-S. *se*, Sansk. *sa*, Gr. *ὁ*, article, § 104.

## 9. THE LORD'S PRAYER IN GOTHIC.

Matthew, vi., 9-13.—*Atta unsar þu in himinam, Veihnái namó þein. Krimái þiudinasus þeins. Vairþái vilja þeins, svē in himina jah ana airþái. Illáif unsarana þava sinteinan gif uns himna ðaga. Jah aslét' uns þatei skulans sijáima, svasvē jah veis aslét'am þáim skulam unsaráim. Jah ni briggáis uns in fráistubnjái, ak láusei uns of þamma ubilin; unté þeina ist þiudangardi jah mahts jah vulþus in áivins. Amón.*

THE next part of the Reader is prepared on a plan somewhat like that proposed by Thomas Jefferson to the University of Virginia. Facing each page of Anglo-Saxon will be found its counterpart in a sort of English. Each word is changed into the form which it took when the inflections weakened and it became English. Many are long since obsolete. Such are explained in the foot-notes. A good deal of knowledge of Anglo-Saxon and of the growth of English may be gained very fast and very easily by such apparatus.

In the translation, words in italics are not of the same root as the Anglo-Saxon which they represent, or are added.

In the foot-notes—

(Ch.) means that the word before it is in Chaucer.

(H.) Halliwell's Dictionary of Archaic and Provincial Words.

(P. P.) Piers Ploughman.

(S.) Stratmann, Dictionary of the English of the 13th, 14th, and 15th Centuries.

(Wycl.) Wycliffe.

(?) not found by me as yet.

When there is no sign of this sort the word is in Webster's Dictionary. Look for parts of compounds; especially drop *i*-, *be*-, and the like. If the proper meaning is not seen in Webster, look at what he says in the etymology, or look at the Vocabulary of this Reader.

Two pages of poetry (p. 52\*, 53\*) are prepared in the same way.

# DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

## 1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

The learner saith :

We childer<sup>1</sup> bid<sup>2</sup> thee, O lo lore-master, that thou teach us to-speak in Latin i-*rerd*<sup>3</sup> rightly, forthat<sup>4</sup> un-i-*lered*<sup>5</sup> we are, and i-wemmedly<sup>6</sup> we speak.

The lore-master answereth :

What will ye speak ?

S. What reck we what we speak, but<sup>7</sup> it right speech *be*, and behoove-*full*, not idle or frakel<sup>8</sup> ?

T. Will ye be (be-)swinged on learning ?

S. Liefer<sup>9</sup> is to-us to-be (be-)swinged for lore, than it ne<sup>10</sup> to-ken ; ac<sup>11</sup> we wit thee bile-whit<sup>12</sup> *to-be*, and to-nill<sup>13</sup> (on-bi-)lead<sup>14</sup> swingels<sup>15</sup> on-us, but<sup>16</sup> thou be to-i-needed<sup>17</sup> from us.

T. I ax<sup>18</sup> thee, what speakest thou ? What hast thou of work ?

S. I am monk, and I sing each day seven tides<sup>19</sup> mid<sup>20</sup> i-brothers, and I am busied in reading and in song, ac<sup>11</sup> though-whether<sup>21</sup> I would between learn to-speak in Latin i-*rerd*<sup>3</sup>.

T. What ken these thy i-feres<sup>22</sup> ?

S. Some are earthlings<sup>23</sup>, some shepherds, some oxherds, some eke<sup>24</sup> so-like<sup>25</sup> hunters, some fishers, some fowlers, some chapmen<sup>26</sup>, some shoe-wrights, some salters, some bakers.

## 2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

T. What sayest thou, earthling<sup>23</sup>, how bi-goest<sup>27</sup> thou work thine ?

Pl. O lo, lief<sup>28</sup> lord, thraly<sup>29</sup> I derve<sup>30</sup> ; I go out on day-red<sup>31</sup>, thewing<sup>32</sup> oxen to field, and yoke hem<sup>33</sup> to sull<sup>34</sup> ; nis<sup>35</sup> it so stark<sup>36</sup> winter that I dare lout<sup>37</sup> at home for awe of lord mine ; ac<sup>11</sup> yoked<sup>39</sup> oxen<sup>39</sup>, and i-fastened<sup>39</sup> share<sup>39</sup> and coulter mid<sup>20</sup> the sull<sup>34</sup>, each day I shall ear<sup>38</sup> full acre or more.

<sup>1</sup> children (Ch.). <sup>2</sup> pray. <sup>3</sup> language (H.). <sup>4</sup> because. <sup>5</sup> unlearned (S.). <sup>6</sup> corruptly ; *voem*, a spot. <sup>7</sup> if only. <sup>8</sup> vile (S.). <sup>9</sup> pleasanter. <sup>10</sup> not. <sup>11</sup> but (S.). <sup>12</sup> gentle (S.). <sup>13</sup> not wish. <sup>14</sup> inflict (?). <sup>15</sup> blows. <sup>16</sup> unless. <sup>17</sup> compelled (S.). <sup>18</sup> ask. <sup>19</sup> times. <sup>20</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>21</sup> whether or no, notwithstanding. <sup>22</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>23</sup> ploughmen. <sup>24</sup> also. <sup>25</sup> likewise. <sup>26</sup> merchants. <sup>27</sup> practisest (H.). <sup>28</sup> dear. <sup>29</sup> hard (H.). <sup>30</sup> toil (S.). <sup>31</sup> dawn (S.). <sup>32</sup> driving (S.). <sup>33</sup> 'em, them (Ch.). <sup>34</sup> plow. <sup>35</sup> is not. <sup>36</sup> severe. <sup>37</sup> loiter, lurk (Ch., P. P.). <sup>38</sup> plough. <sup>39</sup> dative absolute, § 304, d.



## DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS.

---

### 1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Se leornere segeð :

Dê cildru biddað þê, ealâ lâreôp, þæt þû tâce ðs sprecan on Ledenê gereordê rihte, forþam ungelârede þê sindon, and gepmedlice þê sprecad.

Se lâreôp andspêrâd :

Hpæt pille gê sprecan ?

Le. Hpæt rêce þê hpæt þê sprecân, bûtan hit riht sprâc sî, and behêfe, næs ídel oððe fracod ?

Lp. Dille gê beôn bespungen on leornunge ?

Le. Leôfre is ðs beôn bespungen for lâre, þænne hit ne cunnan ; ac þê piton þê bilepigne pesan and nellan onbelâdan spinglâ ðs, bûtan þû beô tô-genýded fram ðs.

Lp. Ic âxie þê, hpæt spricst þû ? Hpæt hæfst þû peoces ?

Le. Ic eom munuc, and ic sínge ælcê dæg seofon tidâ mid gebrêðdrum, and ic eom bysgôd on râdinge and on sangê ; ac þeahhpædere ic polde betpeðnan leornian sprecan on Ledenê gereordê.

Lp. Hpæt cunnon þâs þine gefêran ?

Le. Sume sind yrðlingâs, sume sceâphirdâs, sume oxanhirdâs, sume eac spylce huntan, sume fiscerâs, sume fugelerâs, sume cýp-men, sume sceô-pyrhtan, sume sealterâs, sume bæcerâs.

---

### 2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, yrðling, hû begæst þû peorc þin ?

Y. Ealâ, leôf hlâford, þearle ic deorfe ; ic gâ út on dægrêd, þýpende oxan tô feldâ, and geocie hî tô sulh ; nis hit spâ steare pinter, þæt ic durre lutian æt hâm for egê hlâfordes mínes ; ac geocôdum oxum, and gefæstnôdum searê and cultrê mid þære sulh, ælcê dæg ic sceal erian fulne æcer oððe mâre.

Lp. Hæfst þú ænigne gefēran?

Y. Ic hæbbe sumne cnapan þýpendne oxan mid gadisené, þe eac spylce nú hās is for cýlē and hreámé.

Lp. Hpæt mære dēst þú on dæg?

Y. Gepislice þænne mære ic dō. Ic sceal fyllan binnan oxenā mid hīgē, and pæterian hī, and scearn heorā beran út. *letter*

Lp. Hīg! hīg! Micel gedeorf is hit! *hit*

Y. Gea, leōf, micel gedeorf hit is, forþam ic neom frēō.

### 3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, sceāphirde? Hæfst þú ænig gedeorf?

S. Gea, leōf, ic hæbbe; on forepēardne morgen ic drife sceāp mīne tō heorā læse, and stande ofer hī on hāte and on cýlē mid hundum, þý læs pulfās forspelgen hī, and ic ongeān lāde hī tō heorā loca, and melce hī tpeōpa on dæg, and loca heorā ic hebbe þārtō, and cēse and buteran ic dō, and ic eom getrýpe hlāforde mīnum.

### 4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

Lp. Ealā, oxanhirde, hpæt pyrest þú?

O. Ealā, hlāford mīn, micel ic gedeorfe: þænne se yrdling unscend þā oxan, ic lāde hī tō læse, and ealle niht ic stande ofer hī paciēnde for þeōfum, and eft on ærmergen ic betāce hī þam yrdlinge pel gefylde and gepæterōde. *scēga*

Lp. Is þes of þīnum gefērum?

O. Gea, hē is.

### 5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

Lp. Canst þú ænig þing?

H. Anne cræft ic can.

Lp. Hpilne?

H. Hunta ic com.

Lp. Hpæs?

H. Cyninges.

Lp. Hū begūst þú cræft þīnne? *scēga*

H. Ic brede mé max, and sette hī on stōpe gehæpre, and ge-

T. Hast thou any i-ferē<sup>1</sup> ?

Pl. I have some<sup>2</sup> knave<sup>3</sup> thewing<sup>4</sup> oxen with gad-iron, that cke<sup>5</sup> so-like<sup>6</sup> now hoarse is for chill and ream<sup>7</sup>.

T. What more doest thou a<sup>8</sup> day ?

Pl. I-wis<sup>9</sup> then more I do. I shall fill bins of oxen mid<sup>10</sup> hay, and water hem<sup>11</sup>, and slern here<sup>12</sup> bear out.

T. Hi! hi! Much derf<sup>13</sup> is it!

Pl. Yea, lief<sup>14</sup>, much derf<sup>13</sup> it is, forthat<sup>15</sup> I nam<sup>16</sup> free.

### 3. TEACHER AND SHEPHERD.

T. What sayest thou, shepherd? Hast thou any derf<sup>12</sup> ?

S. Yea, lief<sup>14</sup>, I have; on forward<sup>17</sup> morning I drive sheep mine to here<sup>12</sup> lease<sup>18</sup>, and stand over hem<sup>11</sup> on heat and on chill mid<sup>10</sup> hounds, the less<sup>19</sup> wolves for-swallow<sup>20</sup> hem<sup>11</sup>, and I again lead hem<sup>11</sup> to here<sup>12</sup> locks, and milk hem<sup>11</sup> twice a<sup>8</sup> day, and locks here<sup>12</sup> I heave thereto<sup>21</sup>, and cheese and butter I do<sup>22</sup>, and I am true to-lord mine.

### 4. TEACHER AND OXHERD.

T. Oh, lo, oxherd, what workest thou ?

O. Oh, lo, lord mine, much I derve<sup>13</sup>: then<sup>23</sup> the earthling<sup>24</sup> unsheneth<sup>25</sup> the oxen, I lead hem<sup>11</sup> to lease<sup>18</sup>, and all night I stand over hem<sup>11</sup> watching for thieves, and after on ere-morning<sup>17</sup> I beteach<sup>26</sup> hem<sup>11</sup> to-the earthling<sup>24</sup> well i-filled and i-watered.

T. Is this of thy i-feres<sup>1</sup> ?

O. Yea, he is.

### 5. TEACHER AND HUNTER.

T. Kenst thou any thing ?

H. One craft I ken.

T. Which ?

H. Hunter I am.

T. Whose ?

H. King's.

T. How bi-goest<sup>27</sup> thou craft thine ?

H. I braid me meshes, and set hem<sup>11</sup> on a stow<sup>28</sup> i-happy<sup>29</sup>, and

<sup>1</sup> fere, comrade. <sup>2</sup> a. <sup>3</sup> boy. <sup>4</sup> driving (S.). <sup>5</sup> also. <sup>6</sup> likewise. <sup>7</sup> shouting (S.). <sup>8</sup> on. <sup>9</sup> certainly, I wis. <sup>10</sup> with (Ch.). <sup>11</sup> them (Ch.). <sup>12</sup> their (Ch.). <sup>13</sup> toil (S.). <sup>14</sup> dear, sir. <sup>15</sup> because. <sup>16</sup> am not (Ch.). <sup>17</sup> early. <sup>18</sup> leasow, pasture. <sup>19</sup> less for that, lest. <sup>20</sup> for-, Germ. ver-, § 254, 2 (S.). <sup>21</sup> also I move their folds. <sup>22</sup> make. <sup>23</sup> when. <sup>24</sup> ploughman. <sup>25</sup> nnyokes (?). <sup>26</sup> assign (Ch.). <sup>27</sup> practice (Ch.). <sup>28</sup> place (S.). <sup>29</sup> fit.

i-tyht<sup>1</sup> hounds mine, that wild-deer<sup>2</sup> hi<sup>3</sup> egg<sup>4</sup>, till-that-that hi<sup>5</sup> come to the nets un-fore-show-edly<sup>5</sup>, that hi<sup>6</sup> so be be-grined<sup>6</sup>, and I off-slay hem<sup>7</sup> on<sup>8</sup> the meshes.

T. Ne<sup>9</sup> canst thou hunt but mid<sup>10</sup> nets?

H. Yea, but<sup>11</sup> nets hunt I may.

T. How?

H. Mid<sup>10</sup> swift hounds I be-take<sup>12</sup> wild-deer.<sup>3</sup>

T. Which wild-deer<sup>3</sup> swithest<sup>13</sup> i-fangest<sup>14</sup> thou?

H. I i-fang<sup>14</sup> harts, and boars, and roebucks, and roes, and whilom hares.

T. Wert thou to day on hunting?

H. I nas<sup>15</sup>, forthat<sup>16</sup> Sunday is, ac<sup>17</sup> yester day I was on hunting.

T. What i-latchedst<sup>18</sup> thou?

H. Twain harts and one boar.

T. How i-fangest<sup>14</sup> thou hem<sup>7</sup>?

H. Harts I i-fang<sup>14</sup> on<sup>8</sup> nets, and boar I off-slew.

T. How wert thou dursty<sup>19</sup> to-off-stick boar?

H. Hounds (be-)drove him to me, and I there, to-gainst<sup>20</sup> standing, ferly<sup>21</sup> off-stuck him.

T. Swithy<sup>22</sup> thristy<sup>23</sup> thou wert then?

H. Ne<sup>9</sup> shall hunter fright-full be, forthat<sup>16</sup> mis-like<sup>24</sup> wild-deer<sup>3</sup> won<sup>25</sup> in woods.

T. What dost thou by<sup>26</sup> thy hunting?

H. I sell<sup>27</sup> to-king so-what-so<sup>28</sup> I i-fo<sup>14</sup>, forthat<sup>16</sup> I am hunter his.

T. What selleth<sup>27</sup> he thee?

H. He shrouds<sup>29</sup> me well and feeds, and whilom he selleth<sup>27</sup> me horse or badge<sup>30</sup>, that the more lustily craft mine I be-go<sup>31</sup>.

## 6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

T. Which craft kenst thou?

F. I am fisher.

T. What (be-)gettest thou of thy craft?

F. Bi-live<sup>32</sup>, and shroud<sup>29</sup>, and fee<sup>33</sup>.

T. How i-fangst<sup>14</sup> thou fishes?

F. I a-sty<sup>34</sup> my ship, and werp<sup>35</sup> meshes mine on<sup>8</sup> ac<sup>36</sup>, and angle I werp<sup>35</sup> and spirt-net<sup>37</sup>, and so-what-so<sup>28</sup> hi<sup>3</sup> i-haft<sup>38</sup>, I nim<sup>39</sup>.

T. What if it unclean fishes be?

<sup>1</sup> educate, train (S.). <sup>2</sup> beasts. <sup>3</sup> they (P. P.). <sup>4</sup> pursue. <sup>5</sup> unexpectedly. <sup>6</sup> taken in a grin, or snare. <sup>7</sup> them (Ch.). <sup>8</sup> in. <sup>9</sup> not. <sup>10</sup> with (Ch.). <sup>11</sup> without. <sup>12</sup> catch. <sup>13</sup> most (Ch.). <sup>14</sup> take (S.). <sup>15</sup> was not (Ch.). <sup>16</sup> because. <sup>17</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>18</sup> took. <sup>19</sup> daring (S.). <sup>20</sup> against (?). <sup>21</sup> suddenly (S.). <sup>22</sup> very (Ch.). <sup>23</sup> bold (Orm.). <sup>24</sup> unlike, various. <sup>25</sup> live. <sup>26</sup> with. <sup>27</sup> give. <sup>28</sup> whatsoever. <sup>29</sup> clothes. <sup>30</sup> ring, bracelet. <sup>31</sup> practice (Ch.). <sup>32</sup> victuals (P. P.). <sup>33</sup> money. <sup>34</sup> mount. <sup>35</sup> throw (S.). <sup>36</sup> water, river (S.). <sup>37</sup> fishing-net (H.). <sup>38</sup> catch (?). <sup>39</sup> take.

tyhte hundâs mîne, þæt pildeôr hî êhtân, ôð-þæt-þe hî cumân tô þâm nettum unforesceâpôðlice, þæt hî spâ beôn begrinôde, and ic ofslêa hî on þâm maxum.

Lp. Ne canst þú huntian bûtan mid nettum?

H. Gea, bûtan nettum huntian ic mæg.

Lp. Hû?

H. Mid spiftum hundum ic betæce pildeôr.

Lp. Hpilce pildeôr spîðôst gefêhst þú?

H. Ic gefô heortâs, and bârâs, and rân, and râgan, and hpilon haran.

Lp. Dære þú tô dæg on hunt nôde?

H. Ic næs, forþam sunnan dæg is, ac gystran dæg ic pæs on huntunge.

Lp. Hpæt gelæhtest þú?

H. Tpegen heortâs and ânne bâr.

Lp. Hû gefênge þú hî?

H. Heortâs ic gefêng on nettum, and bâr ic ofslôh.

Lp. Hû pâre þú dystig ofstician bâr? *slâh*

H. Hundâs bedrifon hine tô mê, and ic þâr, tôgeânes standende, fêrlîce ofsticôde hine.

Lp. Spîde þrîste þú pâre þâ.

H. Ne sceal hunta forhtful pesan, forþam mislice pildeôr pu-  
niad on pudum.

Lp. Hpæt dêst þú be þînre huntunge?

H. Ic sylle cyninge spâ-hpæt-spâ ic gefô, forþam ic eom hunta his.

Lp. Hpæt sylð hê þê?

H. Hê scrýt mê pel and fêt, and hpîlum hê sylð mê hors oððe beâh, þæt þý lustlicôr cræft mîne ic begange.

## 6. TEACHER AND FISHER.

Lp. Hpilcne cræft canst þú?

F. Ic eom fiscere.

Lp. Hpæt begytst þú of þînum cræfte?

F. Bigleofan, and serûd, and feoh.

Lp. Hû gefêhst þú fiscâs?

F. Ic âstige mín scip, and peorpe max mîne on eâ, and angel ic peorpe and spyrtan, and spâ-hpæt-spâ hî gehæftað, ic genime.

Lp. Hpæt gif hit unclâne fiscâs beôð?

F. Ic peorpe þû unclênan út, and genime mê clêne tô mete.

Lp. Hpær cýpst þû fiscás þine?

X F. On ceastre.

Lp. Hpâ bygd hí?

F. Ceasterpare. Ic ne mæg spâ fela gefôn spâ-fela-spâ ic mæg gesyllan.

Lp. Hpilce fiscás gefêhst þû?

F. Ælâs and hacodâs, mynâs and âlepûtan, sceôtan and lam-predan, and spâ-hpylce-spâ on pætere spimmað.

Lp. For hpý ne fiscást þû on sâ?

F. Hpîlum ic dô, ac seldon, forþam micel rêpet mê is tô sâ.

Lp. Hpæt fêhst þû on sâ?

F. Hæringâs and leaxâs, meresþin and styrian, ostran and crab-ban, musclan, pinepinclan, sâcoccâs, fage, and flôc, and lopystran, and fela spilces.

Lp. Dilt þû fôn sumne hpæl?

F. Nic.

Lp. For hpý?

F. Forþam plihltlic þing hit is gefôn hpæl. Gebeorhlicre is mê faran tô eâ mid scipe mînum, þænne faran mid manigum scipum on huntunge hranes.

Lp. For hpý spâ?

F. Forþam leôfre is mê gefôn fise þæne ic mæg ofsleân, þænne þe nâ þæt ân mê, ac eâc spilce mîne gefêran mid ânê slegê hé mæg besencan oððe gecpylman.

Lp. And þeâh, mánige gefôð hpælâs, and ætberstað frêcnessâ, and micelne sceat þanon begitað.

F. Sôð þû segst, ac ic ne geþrîstige for môdes mînes nýte-nysse.

#### 7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, fugelerê? Hû bespíest þû fugelâs?

Fug. On fela písenâ ic bespíce fugelâs; hpîlum mid nettum, hpîlum mid grinum, hpîlum mid límê, hpîlum mid hpistlunge, hpîlum mid hafocê, hpîlum mid treppan.

Lp. Hæfst þû hafoc?

Fug. Ic hæbbe.

Lp. Canst þû temian hí?

Fug. Gea, ic can. Hpæt sceoldon hí mê, bûtan ic eûðe temian hí?

- F. I werp<sup>1</sup> the unclean out, and i-nim<sup>2</sup> me clean to<sup>3</sup> meat.  
 T. Where chopst<sup>4</sup> thou fishes thine?  
 F. On Chester<sup>5</sup>.  
 T. Who buyeth hem<sup>6</sup>?  
 F. Chester-were<sup>7</sup>. I ne<sup>8</sup> may so fele<sup>9</sup> i-fon<sup>10</sup> so-fele-so<sup>9</sup> I may i-sell.  
 T. Which fishes i-fangst<sup>10</sup> thou?  
 F. Eels and haked<sup>11</sup>, minnows and eel-pouts, shot<sup>12</sup> and lam-preys, and so-which-so<sup>13</sup> on water swimmeth.  
 T. For why ne<sup>8</sup> fishest thou on sea?  
 F. Whilom I do, ac<sup>14</sup> seldom, forthat<sup>15</sup> much rowing to-me is to sea.  
 T. What fangst<sup>10</sup> thou on sea?  
 F. Herrings and laxes<sup>16</sup>, mere-swine<sup>17</sup> and sturgeons, oysters and crabs, muscles, pinewincles, sea-cockles, fadge, and flowks, and lobsters, and fele<sup>9</sup> of such.  
 T. Wilt thou fon<sup>10</sup> some whale?  
 F. Not I.  
 T. For why?  
 F. Forthat pightly<sup>18</sup> thing it is to-ifon<sup>10</sup> whale. I-burg-lier<sup>19</sup> is to-me to-fare<sup>20</sup> to ac<sup>21</sup> mid<sup>22</sup> ship mine, than to-fare<sup>20</sup> mid<sup>22</sup> many ships a hunting of grampus.  
 T. For why so?  
 F. Forthat<sup>15</sup> liefer<sup>23</sup> is to-me to-ifon<sup>10</sup> fish that I may off-slay, than that no<sup>24</sup> that one<sup>24</sup> me, ac<sup>14</sup> eke<sup>25</sup> such<sup>25</sup> my i-feres<sup>26</sup> mid<sup>22</sup> one sley<sup>27</sup> he may (be-)sink or i-quell<sup>28</sup>.  
 T. And though<sup>29</sup> many i-fo<sup>10</sup> whales, and at-burst<sup>30</sup> frecness<sup>31</sup> and much scot<sup>32</sup> thence (be-)get.  
 F. Sooth thou sayest, ac<sup>14</sup> I ne thristy<sup>33</sup> for mood's mine ne-wit-iness<sup>34</sup>.

## 7. TEACHER, FOWLER, AND HUNTER.

- T. What sayest thou, fowler? How be-swikest<sup>35</sup> thou fowls?  
 F. On fele<sup>9</sup> wise<sup>36</sup> I be-swike<sup>35</sup> fowls; whilom with nets, whilom with grins, whilom with lime, whilom with whistling, whilom with hawk, whilom with trap.  
 T. Hast thou hawk?  
 F. I have.  
 T. Canst thou tame hem<sup>6</sup>?  
 F. Yea, I can. What should hi<sup>37</sup> me, but<sup>38</sup> I could tame hem<sup>6</sup>?

<sup>1</sup> throw (S.). <sup>2</sup> take. <sup>3</sup> as, for. <sup>4</sup> sell. <sup>5</sup> city; compare West-chester. <sup>6</sup> them (Ch.). <sup>7</sup> Citizens; compare were-wolf. <sup>8</sup> not. <sup>9</sup> so many as. <sup>10</sup> take. <sup>11</sup> pike. <sup>12</sup> trout. <sup>13</sup> such as. <sup>14</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>15</sup> because. <sup>16</sup> salmon. <sup>17</sup> porpoise. <sup>18</sup> perilous (?). <sup>19</sup> safer, *iboruwen*, safe (S.). <sup>20</sup> go. <sup>21</sup> river (S.). <sup>22</sup> with (Ch.). <sup>23</sup> preferable. <sup>24</sup> not only. <sup>25</sup> likewise, also. <sup>26</sup> comrades. <sup>27</sup> blow (S.). <sup>28</sup> kill. <sup>29</sup> yet. <sup>30</sup> escape (S.). <sup>31</sup> danger (?). <sup>32</sup> money. <sup>33</sup> dare (compare adj., S.). <sup>34</sup> dullness (?). <sup>35</sup> catch. <sup>36</sup> ways. <sup>37</sup> they (profit) (P. P.). <sup>38</sup> unless.

H. Sell' me a hawk.

F. I sell' lustliche<sup>2</sup> if thou sellest' me a swift hound. Which hawk wilt thou have, the more<sup>3</sup>, whether-the<sup>4</sup> the less?

H. Sell' me the more<sup>3</sup>.

T. How (a-)feedest thou hawks thine?

F. Hi<sup>5</sup> feed hem<sup>6</sup>-selves and me on winter, and on lent<sup>7</sup> I let hem<sup>6</sup> (at-)wind<sup>8</sup> to wood, and i-nim<sup>9</sup> me birds<sup>10</sup> on harvest, and tame hem<sup>6</sup>.

T. And for why (for-)lettest thou the i-tamed (at-)wind<sup>8</sup> from thee?

F. For-that<sup>11</sup> I nill<sup>12</sup> feed hem<sup>6</sup> on summer, for-that<sup>11</sup> that hi<sup>5</sup> thrally<sup>13</sup> eat.

T. And many feed the i-tamed over summer, that eft<sup>14</sup> hi<sup>5</sup> may-have yare<sup>15</sup>.

F. Yea, so hi<sup>5</sup> do, ac<sup>16</sup> I nill<sup>12</sup> oth<sup>17</sup> that one<sup>18</sup> derve<sup>19</sup> over hem<sup>6</sup>, for-that<sup>11</sup> I can others, no<sup>20</sup> that one<sup>18</sup>, ac<sup>16</sup> eke so-like many, i-fon<sup>21</sup>.

#### 8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

T. What sayest thou, monger<sup>22</sup>?

M. I say that behoovefull I am ye<sup>23</sup> to-king, and aldermen, and wealthy, and all folks.

T. And how?

M. I (a-)sty<sup>24</sup> my ship mid<sup>25</sup> lasts<sup>26</sup> mine, and row over sea-like deals<sup>27</sup>, and chop<sup>28</sup> my things, and buy things dear-worth<sup>29</sup>, that on this land ne<sup>30</sup> be a-kenned<sup>31</sup>, and I it to i-lead<sup>32</sup> you hither mid<sup>25</sup> mickle<sup>33</sup> plight<sup>34</sup> over sea, and whilom<sup>35</sup> forlideness<sup>36</sup> I tholc<sup>37</sup> mid<sup>25</sup> loss of-all things mine, uneach<sup>38</sup> quick<sup>39</sup> at-bursting<sup>40</sup>.

T. Which things (i-)leadest<sup>32</sup> thou to-us?

M. Palls<sup>41</sup> and silks, dear-worth<sup>29</sup> gems, and gold, selcouth<sup>42</sup> reef<sup>43</sup> and wort-i-mang<sup>44</sup>, wine, and oil, elephant's bone, and maslin<sup>45</sup>, bronze, and tin, sulphur, and glass, and of-the-like fele<sup>46</sup>.

T. Wilt thou sell things thine here, all so<sup>47</sup> thou hem<sup>6</sup> i-broughtest there?

M. I nill<sup>12</sup>. What then me framed<sup>48</sup> i-derf<sup>49</sup> mine? Ac<sup>16</sup> I will hem<sup>6</sup> chop<sup>28</sup> here lovelier<sup>50</sup> than I buy there, that some i-strain<sup>51</sup> me I may-(be-)get, thence<sup>52</sup> I me (a-)feed, and my wife, and my son.

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> with pleasure (S.). <sup>3</sup> larger. <sup>4</sup> or (S.). <sup>5</sup> they (P. P.). <sup>6</sup> em, them (Ch.). <sup>7</sup> spring. <sup>8</sup> fly off (S.). <sup>9</sup> take. <sup>10</sup> young. <sup>11</sup> because. <sup>12</sup> will not. <sup>13</sup> very much (H.). <sup>14</sup> after. <sup>15</sup> ready, trained. <sup>16</sup> but (P. P.). <sup>17</sup> for (?). <sup>18</sup> alone. <sup>19</sup> toil (S.). <sup>20</sup> not that only, but likewise also many. <sup>21</sup> catch (S.). <sup>22</sup> merchant. <sup>23</sup> both (?). <sup>24</sup> ascend. <sup>25</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>26</sup> loads (Ch.). <sup>27</sup> parts, regions. <sup>28</sup> sell. <sup>29</sup> of great worth (S.). <sup>30</sup> not. <sup>31</sup> produced, kindred (S.). <sup>32</sup> bring to (S.). <sup>33</sup> much. <sup>34</sup> danger. <sup>35</sup> sometimes. <sup>36</sup> wreck (?). <sup>37</sup> suffer. <sup>38</sup> not easily. <sup>39</sup> alive. <sup>40</sup> escaping (S.). <sup>41</sup> purple cloth. <sup>42</sup> seldom seen, rare. <sup>43</sup> robes. <sup>44</sup> splices (?). <sup>45</sup> brass. <sup>46</sup> many (P. P.). <sup>47</sup> at the same price. <sup>48</sup> profited (S.). <sup>49</sup> toil (S.). <sup>50</sup> dearer (?). <sup>51</sup> gain (S.). <sup>52</sup> whence.



H. Syle mê âne hafoc.

Fug. Ic sylle lustlice, gif þú sylst mê âne spiftne hund. Hpilene hafoc pilt þú habban, þone mârân, hpæder þe þone læs-  
san?

H. Syle mê þone mârân.

Lp. Hú âfêst þú hafocâs þine?

Fug. Hî fêdað hî selfe and mê on pintrâ, and on lencten ic læte hî ætpindan tô pudâ, and genime mê briddâs on hærfeste, and temige hî.

Lp. And for hpý forlætst þú þâ getemedan ætpindan fram þe?

Fug. Forþam ic nelle fêdan hî on sumerâ, forþam þe hî þearle etað.

Lp. And manige fêdað þú getemedan ofer sumor, þæt eft hî habbân gearpe.

Fug. Gea, spâ hî dôð, ac ic nelle ôð þæt ân deorfan ofer hî, forþam ic can ôðre, nâ þæt âne, ac eac spilce manige, gefôn.

8. TEACHER AND MERCHANT.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, mangere?

M. Ic secge þæt behêfe ic eom ge cyninge, and ealdormannum and peligum, and callum folce.

Lp. And hú?

M. Ic âstîge mîn scip mid hlæstum mînum, and rôpe ofer sælice dælâs, and cýpe mîne þing, and byege þing deôrpyrðe, þâ on þis-  
sum lande ne beôð âcennede, and ic hit tîgelæde eôp hider mid  
mielcum plihste ofer sæ, and hpîlum forlidenesse ic þolie mid lyrê  
ealrâ þingâ mînrâ, uneâde epic ætberstende.

Lp. Hpilce þing gelædst þú tîs?

M. Pællâs and sídan, deôrpyrðe gimmas, and gold, selecûde reáf, and pyrtgemang, pîn, and ele, ylpes bân, and mæsling, ær, and tin, spefel, and glæs, and þylces fela.

Lp. Dilt þú syllan þing þine hêr, eal spâ þú hî gebohtest þær?

M. Ic nelle. Hpæt þænne mê fremôde gedeorf mîn? Ac ic pille hî cýpan hêr lufficôr þænne ic gebyege þær, þæt sum gestreôn mê ic begite, þanon ic mê âfêde, and mîn píf, and mînne sunu.

## 9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

Lp. Pû, seeô-pyrhta, hpæt pyrcest þû ús nytpyrdnesse?

S. Is pitodlice craft mîn behêfe þearle eôp, and neôðþearf.

Lp. Hû?

S. Ic bycge hýdâ, and fel, and gearcie hî mid cræfte mînum, and pyrc of him gescý misliceas cynnes; spiftlerâs, and seeôs, leðer-hosan, and butericâs, bridel-þþangâs, and gerâdu, and flaxan, and higdifatu, spurleðeru, and hælfrâ, pusan, and fætelsâs, and nân eôper nele oferpintran bûtan mînum cræfte.

## 10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

Lp. Eâlâ, sealtere, hpæt ús fremâð cræft þîn?

Sealt. Pearle fremâð cræft mîn eôp eallum: nân eôper blisse brýcð on gereordunge, oððe metê, bûtan cræft mîn gistlîde him beô.

Lp. Hû?

Sealt. Hpîlc mannâ peredum þurhbrýcð mettum bûtan spæcce sealtas? Hpâ gefyld cleôfan his, oððe hêdernu, bûtan cræfte mînum? Efne, butergeþpeor ælc and cýsgerun losað eôp, bûtan ic hyrde ætþese eôp, þe ne furdon pyrtum eôprum, bûtan mê, brâcad.

## 11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

Lp. Hpæt segst þû, bæcere? Hpam fremâð cræft þîn, oððe hpæder bûtan þê þê mágon lif âdreôgan?

B. Gê mágon pitodlice þurh sum fæc bûtan mînum cræfte lif âdreôgan, ac nâ lange, ne tô pel; sôðlice bûtan cræfte mînum ælc beôð æmtig bið geseþen, and bûtan hlâfe ælc mete tô plâttan bið gehpyrfed. Ic heortan mannes gestrangie; ic mægen perâ com; and furdon lytlingâs nellad forbýgean mê.

## 12. TEACHER AND COOK.

Lp. Hpæt seogað þê be coce? hpæder þê beþurfon on ânigum cræfte his?

C. Gif gê mê út-âdrifad fram eôprum gefêrseipe, gê etad pyrtâ

9. TEACHER AND SHOEMAKER.

T. Thou, shoe-wright, what workest thou us of nut-worth-ness<sup>1</sup>?

S. Is witterly<sup>2</sup> craft mine behoovefull thraly<sup>3</sup> to-you, and need-tharf<sup>4</sup>.

T. How?

S. I buy hides and fells, and yark<sup>5</sup> hem<sup>6</sup> mid<sup>7</sup> craft mine, and work of hem<sup>6</sup> (i-)shoes of mis-like<sup>8</sup> kind; swiftlers<sup>9</sup>, and shoes, leather-hose, and bottles, bridle-thongs, and i-readies<sup>10</sup>, and flasks, and heedy-fats<sup>11</sup>, spur-leathers, and halters, purses and pouches, and none of you nill<sup>12</sup> over-winter but<sup>13</sup> my craft.

10. TEACHER AND SALTER.

T. O lo, salter, what us frameth<sup>14</sup> craft thine?

S. Thraly<sup>3</sup> frameth<sup>14</sup> craft mine you all: none of-you bliss brooketh<sup>15</sup> on i-rerding<sup>16</sup>, or meat<sup>17</sup>, but<sup>18</sup> craft mine guestly<sup>19</sup> to-him be.

T. How?

S. Which of men wered<sup>20</sup> through-brooketh meats but<sup>13</sup> swack<sup>21</sup> of-salt? Who i-filleth cleve<sup>22</sup> his, or heed-erne<sup>23</sup>, but<sup>13</sup> craft mine? Even<sup>24</sup>, butter-thwer<sup>25</sup> each and cheesc-i-runnet loseth to-you, but<sup>18</sup> I herd<sup>26</sup> at-be to-you, that<sup>27</sup> ne<sup>28</sup> forthen<sup>29</sup> worts<sup>30</sup> your, but<sup>13</sup> me, brook<sup>15</sup>.

11. TEACHER AND BAKER.

T. What sayest thou, baker? Whom frameth<sup>14</sup> craft thine, or whether but<sup>13</sup> thee we may life (a-)dree<sup>31</sup>?

B. Ye may witterly<sup>2</sup> through some fac<sup>32</sup> but<sup>13</sup> my craft life (a-)dree<sup>31</sup>, ac<sup>33</sup> no<sup>34</sup> long ne<sup>35</sup> too<sup>36</sup> well; soothly<sup>37</sup> but<sup>13</sup> craft mine each bode<sup>38</sup> empty beeth<sup>39</sup> seen<sup>39</sup>, and but<sup>13</sup> loaf each meat to wlatng<sup>40</sup> beeth i-warped. I heart of-man i-strengthen; I main<sup>41</sup> of-were<sup>42</sup> am; and forthen<sup>29</sup> littlings<sup>43</sup> nill<sup>44</sup> for-bug<sup>45</sup> me.

12. TEACHER AND COOK.

T. What say we by<sup>46</sup> cook? Whether we be-tharf<sup>47</sup> in any respect craft his?

C. If ye me out-a-drive from your i-fere-ship<sup>48</sup>, ye eat worts<sup>30</sup>

<sup>1</sup> usefulness (see *nut*, use, S.). <sup>2</sup> certainly (P.P.). <sup>3</sup> very much (H.). <sup>4</sup> needful (tharf=need, Ch.). <sup>5</sup> prepare (H.). <sup>6</sup> 'em, them (Ch.). <sup>7</sup> with (P.P.). <sup>8</sup> unlike, various (S.). <sup>9</sup> slippers. <sup>10</sup> trappings. <sup>11</sup> bath-buckets (?). <sup>12</sup> wish not to pass the winter. <sup>13</sup> without (S.). <sup>14</sup> profiteth (H.). <sup>15</sup> enjoyeth. <sup>16</sup> luncheon (?). <sup>17</sup> dinner. <sup>18</sup> unless. <sup>19</sup> hospitable. <sup>20</sup> sweet, fresh meats thoroughly enjoys (S.). <sup>21</sup> taste (?). <sup>22</sup> cellar (S.). <sup>23</sup> pantry. <sup>24</sup> aye. <sup>25</sup> churning (?). <sup>26</sup> keeper, preserver. <sup>27</sup> who, i. e., you. <sup>28</sup> not. <sup>29</sup> furthermore (S.). <sup>30</sup> vegetables. <sup>31</sup> endure. <sup>32</sup> time (?). <sup>33</sup> but (P.P.). <sup>34</sup> not. <sup>35</sup> nor. <sup>36</sup> so. <sup>37</sup> in truth. <sup>38</sup> table (H.). <sup>39</sup> seems. <sup>40</sup> loathing (S.). <sup>41</sup> strength. <sup>42</sup> men; compare *were-wolf*. <sup>43</sup> children. <sup>44</sup> will not. <sup>45</sup> shun (S.). <sup>46</sup> about. <sup>47</sup> need (tharf=need, Ch.). <sup>48</sup> company (see *i-fere*, S.).

your green, and flesh-meats your raw, and ne<sup>1</sup> forthen<sup>2</sup> fat broth ye may but<sup>3</sup> craft mine have.

T. We ne<sup>1</sup> reck by<sup>4</sup> craft thine, ne<sup>5</sup> he<sup>6</sup> to-us need-tharf<sup>7</sup> is, for-that<sup>8</sup> we-selves may secthe the things that to secthe are, and brede<sup>9</sup> the things that to brede<sup>9</sup> *are*.

C. If ye for that me from-a-drive<sup>10</sup>, that ye thus do, then be ye all thralls, and none of-you ne<sup>1</sup> beeth lord; and, though-whether<sup>11</sup> but<sup>3</sup> craft mine ye ne<sup>1</sup> cat.

### 13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo! thou monk, that me to speakest, even<sup>12</sup> I have a-found thee to-have good i-feres<sup>13</sup>, and thraly<sup>14</sup> need-tharf<sup>7</sup>; and I ask<sup>15</sup> them.

S. I have smiths, iron-smiths, gold-smith, silver-smith, ore<sup>16</sup>-smith, tree-wright<sup>17</sup>, and many other of-mis-like<sup>18</sup> crafts be-gangers<sup>19</sup>.

T. Hast thou any wise i-thought<sup>full</sup><sup>20</sup> *one*?

S. I-wisly<sup>21</sup> I have. How may our gathering but<sup>3</sup> i-thinking<sup>20</sup> *one* be wissed<sup>22</sup>?

### 14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

T. What sayest thou, Wise? Which craft to-thee is<sup>23</sup> i-thought<sup>23</sup> be-twixt<sup>26</sup> those further<sup>24</sup> *to be*?

C. I say to thee, to-me is i-thought<sup>23</sup> God's thewdom<sup>25</sup> betweoh<sup>26</sup> those crafts eldership to-hold, so so it is (i-)read on gospel, Foremost seek riche<sup>27</sup> God's, and righteousness his, and those things all be to-i-eked<sup>28</sup> to-you.

T. And which to-thee is<sup>23</sup> i-thought<sup>23</sup> betwixt<sup>26</sup> world-crafts to-hold elderdom<sup>29</sup>?

C. Earth-tilth<sup>30</sup>, forthat<sup>8</sup> the earthling<sup>31</sup> us all feeds.

The Smith sayeth :

Whence to-the earthling<sup>31</sup> sull-share<sup>32</sup> or coulter, that no gad hath but of craft mine? Whence fisher angle, or shoe-wright awl, or seamer needle? Nis<sup>33</sup> it of my (i-)work?

The I-thinking-*one* answereth :

Sooth, witterly<sup>34</sup>, sayst thou; ac<sup>35</sup> to-all us liefer<sup>36</sup> is to-wick<sup>37</sup> mid<sup>38</sup> the earthling<sup>31</sup> than mid<sup>38</sup> thee; forthat<sup>8</sup> the earthling<sup>31</sup> selleth<sup>39</sup> us loaf and

<sup>1</sup> not. <sup>2</sup> furthermore (S.). <sup>3</sup> without (S.). <sup>4</sup> care for. <sup>5</sup> nor. <sup>6</sup> it. <sup>7</sup> needful (tharf=need, Ch.). <sup>8</sup> because. <sup>9</sup> roast (S.). <sup>10</sup> drive from you. <sup>11</sup> whether or no, notwithstanding. <sup>12</sup> truly (?). <sup>13</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>14</sup> very (H.). <sup>15</sup> ask about them—who are they? <sup>16</sup> copper-smith. <sup>17</sup> carpenter. <sup>18</sup> unlike, various (S.). <sup>19</sup> practisers (?). <sup>20</sup> counselor (?). <sup>21</sup> certainly (Ch.). <sup>22</sup> gulded (Ch.). <sup>23</sup> seems. <sup>24</sup> foremost. <sup>25</sup> service (S.). <sup>26</sup> betwixt, amongst. <sup>27</sup> kingdom (bishop-ric, H.). <sup>28</sup> added (?). <sup>29</sup> supremacy. <sup>30</sup> farming (Wycl.). <sup>31</sup> farmer. <sup>32</sup> plow-share. <sup>33</sup> is not (Ch.). <sup>34</sup> certainly (P. P.). <sup>35</sup> but (S.). <sup>36</sup> pleasanter, better. <sup>37</sup> reside, have a *wick* or house. <sup>38</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>39</sup> giveth, supplieth.

eôpre grêne, and flâsc-mettâs eôpre hreâpe, and ne furðon fæst broð gê mágon bútan cræfte mínum habban.

Lp. Dê ne rêcað be cræfte þínum, ne hê ús neôðþearf is, forþam pê selfe mágon seôðan þá þing þe tô seôðenne sind, and brâðdan þá þing þe tô brâðdenne sind.

C. Gif gê for þý mê fram-âdrífað, þæt gê þus dôn, þonne beô gê ealle þrâelâs, and nân eôper ne bið hlâford; and, þealh-hpædere bútan cræfte mínum gê ne etað.

### 13. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Eâlâ, þú munuc, þe mê tô spriest, efne ic hæbbe âfandôð þê habban gôðe gefêran, and þearle neôðþearfe; and ic âhsie þâ.

Le. Ic hæbbe smidâs, ísene-smidâs, gold-smid, seolfor-smid, âr-smid, treôp-pyrhtan, and manige ôðre mislícra cræftâ bígengerâs.

Lp. Hæfst þú ânigne písne geþehtan?

Le. Gepislíce ic hæbbe. Hú mæg úre gegaderung bútan geþehtende beôn písôð?

### 14. TEACHER, COUNSELOR, SMITH, AND OTHERS.

Lp. Hpæt segst þú, Dîsa? Hpílc cræft þê is geþuht betpux þâs furðra pesan?

G. Ic secge þê, mê is geþuht Godes þeôpdôm betpeoh þâs cræftâs caldorseipe healdan, spâ spâ hit is gerâð on godspelle, Fyrmest séceað ríce Godes, and rihtpísnesse his, and þâs þing ealle beôð tôgeýhte eôp.

Lp. And hpílc þê is geþuht betpux porold-cræftâs healdan ealdordôm?

G. Eord-tíld, forþam se yrdling ús ealle fêt.

Se Smid segeð:

Hpanon þam yrdlinge sulh-scear oððe culter, þe ná gade hæfd, búton of cræfte mínum? Hpanon fiscere angel, oððe sceô-pyrhtan æl, oððe seàmere nâðl? Nis hit of mínum gepeorce?

Se Geþehtend andsperâð:

Sôðt pítoðlice segst þú; ac callum ús leôfre is pícian mid þam yrdlinge þænne mid þê; forþam se yrdling sylð ús hláf and

drenc: þú, hpæt sylst þú ús on smiððan þínre, bútan ísene  
fýr-spearcan, and spêgingâ beátendrâ sleceâ, and blâpendrâ  
byligâ?

Se Treôp-pyrhta segeð :

Hpile eôper ne notâð cræftê mîné; þonne hûs, and mislîce fatu,  
and scipu eôp eallum ic pyree?

Se Snið andpyrt:

Ealâ treôp-pyrhta, for hpý spâ spricst þú, þonne ne furðon, ân  
þyrl bútan cræfte mînum þú ne miht dôn?

Se Geþeahtend segeð :

Ealâ gefêran and gôde pyrhtan! Uton tôþeorpan hpætlicôr  
þás geflitu, and sí sib and geþpârness betpeoh ús, and fremige  
ânâ gehpyle óðrum on cræfte his, and geþpâriân symble mid  
þam yrðlinge, þær pé bigleofan ús, and fôdor horsum úrum hab-  
bad; and þis geþeaht ic sylle eallum pyrhtum, þæt ânâ gehpyle  
cræft his geornlice begange; forþam se þe cræft his forlât, hê  
byð forlâten fram þam cræfte. Spâ hpæðer þú sí, spâ mæsse-  
preóst, spâ munuc, spâ ceorl, spâ cempa, begâ þê selfne on þisum:  
beô þæt þú eart, forþam micel hýnd and seeamu hit is men, nelle  
pesan þæt þe hê is, and þæt þe hê pesan seal.

## 15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

Lp. Ealâ cild, hû eôp licâð þeôs spræc?

Le. Ðel heô licâð ús, ac þearle deôþlice þú spricst, and ofer  
mæde úre þú forðtýhd þâ spræce; ac sprec ús æfter úrum and-  
gite, þæt pé mægen understandan þâ þing þe þú spricst.

Lp. Ic âhsige eôp for hpý spâ geornlice leornige gé?

Le. Forþam pé nellad pesan spâ stunte nýtenu, þâ nân þing  
pitad bútan gærs and pæter.

Lp. And hpæt pille gé?

Le. Ðê pillad pesan píse.

Lp. In hpileum písdôme? Ðille gé pesan prætige, odde þú  
sendhiþe, on leásungum lytige, on spræcum gleáþlice, hinder-  
geápe, þel sprecende and yfele þencende, spâsum pordum under-  
þeôdde, fâcen pidinnan tydrende, spâ spâ byrgels, mettum ofer-  
gepeorce, pidinnan ful stencé?

drink : thou, what sellest<sup>1</sup> thou us in smithy thine, but iron fire-sparks, and sweying<sup>2</sup> of-beating sledges, and of-blowing bellows ?

The Tree-wright<sup>3</sup> sayeth :

Which of-you ne<sup>4</sup> noteth<sup>5</sup> craft mine ; then<sup>6</sup> house, and mis-like<sup>7</sup> fats<sup>8</sup>, and ships for-you all I work ?

The Smith anwordeth<sup>9</sup> :

O lo, tree-wright<sup>3</sup>, for why so speakest thou, then<sup>6</sup> ne<sup>5</sup> forthen<sup>10</sup> one thirl<sup>11</sup> but<sup>12</sup> craft mine thou ne<sup>4</sup> might do ?

The I-thinking<sup>13</sup> sayeth :

O lo, i-feres<sup>14</sup> and good wrights ! Wite-we<sup>15</sup> to-warp<sup>16</sup> whatliker<sup>17</sup> those i-flites<sup>18</sup>, and *be* sib<sup>19</sup> and i-thwerness<sup>20</sup> betweohts<sup>21</sup> us, and frame<sup>22</sup> of-ones<sup>23</sup> i-which<sup>23</sup> to-other in craft his, and i-thwer<sup>24</sup> symble<sup>25</sup> mid<sup>26</sup> the earthling<sup>27</sup>, there<sup>28</sup> we belive<sup>29</sup> for-us, and fodder for horses our have ; and this i-thought I sell<sup>1</sup> to all wrights, that of-ones<sup>30</sup> i-which<sup>30</sup> craft his yernliche<sup>31</sup> be-go<sup>32</sup> ; forthat that<sup>33</sup> that craft his for-letteth<sup>34</sup>, he beeth for-let<sup>34</sup> from the craft. So whether<sup>35</sup> thou *be*, so<sup>36</sup> mass-priest, so monk, so churl, so kemp<sup>37</sup>, be-go<sup>32</sup> thee self on this : be that thou art, forthat mickle hinth<sup>38</sup> and shame it is to-man, nill-he<sup>39</sup> *to-be* that that he is, and that that he be shall<sup>40</sup>.

#### 15. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.

T. O lo, child, how to-you liketh<sup>41</sup> this speech ?

S. Well *she*<sup>42</sup> liketh<sup>41</sup> to-us, ac<sup>43</sup> thraly<sup>44</sup> deeply thou speakest, and over meeth<sup>45</sup> our thou forth-tuggest the speech ; ac<sup>43</sup> speak to-us after our an-git<sup>46</sup>, that we may understand the things that thou speakest.

T. I ask you for why so yernliche<sup>31</sup> learn ye ?

S. Forthat we nill<sup>47</sup> *to-be* so-as stunt<sup>48</sup> neat<sup>49</sup>, that none thing wit<sup>50</sup> but grass and water.

T. And what will ye ?

S. We will *to-be* wise.

T. In which wisdom ? Will ye be pretty<sup>51</sup>, or thousand-hued, in leasings<sup>52</sup> litty<sup>53</sup>, in speeches gleve<sup>54</sup>, hinder-yeepe<sup>55</sup>, well speaking and evil thinking, *to-sweet* words under-theed<sup>56</sup>, faken<sup>57</sup> within ttdring<sup>58</sup>, so so<sup>36</sup> buryel<sup>59</sup>, with meted<sup>60</sup> over-i-work, within full with-stench ?

<sup>1</sup> give. <sup>2</sup> sounding (P. P.). <sup>3</sup> carpenter. <sup>4</sup> not. <sup>5</sup> useth (S.). <sup>6</sup> since. <sup>7</sup> unlike, various. <sup>8</sup> vessels, utensils. <sup>9</sup> answers (H.). <sup>10</sup> furthermore (S.). <sup>11</sup> hole ; compare nos-tril. <sup>12</sup> without. <sup>13</sup> counsellor (?). <sup>14</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>15</sup> go we=let us (S.). <sup>16</sup> throw away (S.). <sup>17</sup> very promptly (S.). <sup>18</sup> strifes (S.). <sup>19</sup> peace. <sup>20</sup> concord (?). <sup>21</sup> among (Ch.). <sup>22</sup> aid (H.). <sup>23</sup> each one the other. <sup>24</sup> agree (?). <sup>25</sup> always (?). <sup>26</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>27</sup> farmer. <sup>28</sup> with whom. <sup>29</sup> victuals (P. P.). <sup>30</sup> each one. <sup>31</sup> earnestly (S.). <sup>32</sup> practice (S.). <sup>33</sup> he. <sup>34</sup> let go, abandon (Ch.). <sup>35</sup> whatever. <sup>36</sup> as, for example. <sup>37</sup> champion. <sup>38</sup> loss (S.). <sup>39</sup> if he will not. <sup>40</sup> ought. <sup>41</sup> pleaseth (Ch.). <sup>42</sup> the speech. <sup>43</sup> but (S.). <sup>44</sup> very (H.). <sup>45</sup> age (S.). <sup>46</sup> understanding (?). <sup>47</sup> will not. <sup>48</sup> stupid. <sup>49</sup> cattle. <sup>50</sup> know. <sup>51</sup> crafty. <sup>52</sup> lies. <sup>53</sup> cunning, nimble (H.). <sup>54</sup> clever (S.). <sup>55</sup> sly (yeepe, cunning, P. P.). <sup>56</sup> addicted (?). <sup>57</sup> deceit (S.). <sup>58</sup> begetting (S.). <sup>59</sup> sepulchre (S.). <sup>60</sup> painted (S.).

S. We nill<sup>1</sup> so *to-be* wise, forthat he nis<sup>2</sup> wise that mid<sup>3</sup> dydring<sup>4</sup> him self biswiketh<sup>5</sup>.

T. Ac<sup>6</sup> how will ye ?

S. We will *to-be* bilewit<sup>7</sup>, but<sup>8</sup> likening<sup>9</sup>, and wise, that we bow from evil, and do good ; yet though-whether<sup>10</sup> deeper mid<sup>3</sup> us thou smeest<sup>11</sup> than eld<sup>12</sup> our anfon<sup>13</sup> may ; ac<sup>6</sup> speak *to-us* after our i-wonts not so deeply.

T. I do all-so<sup>14</sup> ye bid. Thou, knave<sup>15</sup>, what didst thou to day ?

S. Many things I did. On this night, then-then<sup>16</sup> knell<sup>17</sup> I i-heard, I arose off my bed, and yode<sup>18</sup> to church, and sang uht-song<sup>19</sup> mid<sup>3</sup> i-brothers ; after that we sang by all-hallows, and day-red-ly<sup>20</sup> love-songs<sup>21</sup>, after these, prime, and seven psalms mid<sup>3</sup> litanies, and capital mass ; sithen<sup>22</sup> undern-tide, and did mass by day ; after these we sung midday, and ate, and drunk, and slept, and eft we arose, and sung nones, and now we are here afore thee, yare<sup>23</sup> *to-i-hear* what thou to us may say.

T. When will ye sing even, or night-song ?

S. Then<sup>16</sup> it time be.

T. Wert thou to day (be-)swinged<sup>24</sup> ?

S. I nas<sup>25</sup>, forthat warily I me held.

T. And how thine i-feres<sup>26</sup> ?

S. What me askest thou by that ? I ne<sup>27</sup> dare ope *to-thee* digels<sup>28</sup> our. Of-ones<sup>29</sup> i-which<sup>29</sup> wots if he swunged<sup>24</sup> was or no.

T. What eatest thou a day ?

S. Yct flesh-meats I brook<sup>30</sup>, forthat child I am under yerde<sup>31</sup> *living*<sup>32</sup>.

T. What more eatest thou ?

S. Worts, and eggs, fish, and cheese, butter, and beans, and all clean things I eat mid mickle thanking.

T. Swithy<sup>33</sup> wax-yerne<sup>34</sup> art thou, then thou all things eatest that thee to-for*n* i-set *are*.

S. I ne<sup>27</sup> am so mickle swallower, that I all kinds of meats on one i-rerding<sup>34</sup> eat may.

T. Ac<sup>6</sup> how.

S. I brook<sup>30</sup> whilom these meats, and whilom others mid<sup>3</sup> soberness, so so is-deft for-a-monk, not with over-eating, forthat I am none glutton.

T. And what drinkest thou ?

S. Ale, if I have, or water, if I have-not ale.

---

<sup>1</sup> will not. <sup>2</sup> is not (Ch.). <sup>3</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>4</sup> illusion, diddling (?). <sup>5</sup> deceiveth (P. P.). <sup>6</sup> but (S.). <sup>7</sup> gentle (S.). <sup>8</sup> without. <sup>9</sup> hypocrisy (?). <sup>10</sup> whether or no. <sup>11</sup> scrutinizest (?). <sup>12</sup> age. <sup>13</sup> receive (S.). <sup>14</sup> just as. <sup>15</sup> boy. <sup>16</sup> when. <sup>17</sup> bell. <sup>18</sup> went. <sup>19</sup> early morning (S.). <sup>20</sup> dawn (S.). <sup>21</sup> *lof*, praise, lauds (S.). <sup>22</sup> since. <sup>23</sup> ready. <sup>24</sup> whipped. <sup>25</sup> was not. <sup>26</sup> comrades (S.). <sup>27</sup> not. <sup>28</sup> secrets (S.). <sup>29</sup> each one. <sup>30</sup> use. <sup>31</sup> rod, yard. <sup>32</sup> perhaps akin to *drudging*. <sup>33</sup> very (Ch.). <sup>34</sup> greedy (?). <sup>35</sup> repast (?).



Le. Dê nellad spâ pesan pise, forþam hê nis pis, þe mid dydrunge hine selfne bespicd.

Lp. Ac hû pille gê?

Le. Dê pillad beðu bilepите, bûtan licetunge, and pise, þæt pê bûgen fram yfele, and dôn gôd; git þeah-hpædere deôþliceor mid ðs þû smeágest þænne yld ðre anþôn mæge; ac sprec ðs æfter árum gepunum næs spâ deôþlice.

Lp. Ic dô calspâ gê biddad. Þû, enapa, hpæt dydest þû tô dæg?

Le. Manige þing ic dyde. On þisse nihte, þáþá enyl ic gehýrde, ic áras of mínum bedde, and eode tô cyricean, and sang ult-sang mid gebrôðrum; æfter þá pê sungon be callum hâlgum, and dægrêdlice lofsangás; æfter þissum, prím, and seofon seal-mâs mid letanium, and capitol-mæssan; siððan underntíde, and dydon mæssan be dæge; æfter þissum pê sungon middæg, and æton, and druncon, and slêpon, and eft pê árison, and sungon non, and nú pê sind hêr ætforan þê, gearpe gehýran hpæt þû ðs secge.

Lp. Hpænne pille gê singan æfen, odðe niht-sang?

Le. Ponne hit tîma bið.

Lp. Dære þû tô dæg bespungen?

Le. Ic næs, forþam pærlice ic mê heôld.

Lp. And hû þíne gefêran?

Le. Hpæt mê áhsást þû be þam? Ic ne dear yppan þê dêglu ðre. Ánrá gehpile pát gif hê bespungen pæs, odðe nâ.

Lp. Hpæt itst þû on dæg?

Le. Git flâsc-mettum ic brúce, forþam cild ic eom under gyrde drohtniende.

Lp. Hpæt mâre itst þû?

Le. Dyrta, and ægru, fisc, and cêse, buteran, and beánâ, and ealle clâne þing ic ete mid micelre þancunge.

Lp. Spíde paxgeorn eart þû, þonne þû calle þing itst þe þê tôforan gesette sind.

Le. Ic ne eom spâ micel spelgere, þæt ic calle cyn mettâ on ánre gereordunge etan mæge.

Lp. Ac hû?

Le. Ic brúce hpílum þissum mettum, and hpílum ôðrum mid sýfnesse, spâ spâ dafenad munuce, næs mid oferhropse, forþam ic eom nân glúto.

Lp. And hpæt drinest þû?

Le. Ealu, gif ic hæbbe, odðe pæter, gif ic næbbe ealu.

Lp. Ne drinest þú þín ?

Le. Ic ne eom spá spédig þæt ic mæge byegan mē þín ; and þín nis drene cildā, ne dysigrā, ac ealdrā and þísrā.

Lp. Hpær slæpst þú ?

Le. On slæp-erne mid gebrôðrum.

Lp. Hpá aþeod þē tō uht-sange ?

Le. Hpīlum ic gehýre enyl, and ic áríse ; hpīlum lāreôp mīn aþeod mē stíðlice mid gyrde.

Lp. Ealā gē gōde cildru, and pynsume leornerās, eôp manāt eôper lāreôp þæt gē hýrsumiān godeundum lārūm, and þæt gē healdān eôp selfe ænlice on ælcere stôpe. Gād þeaplice, þonne gē gehýrān cyricean bellan, and gād intō cyricean, and ábúgād eadmóðlice tō hālgum pefodum, and standāþ þeaplice, and singāþ ánmóðlice, and gebiddāþ for eôprum synnum, and gād út bútan hýgeleāste tō clústre, odde tō leornunge.

T. Ne<sup>1</sup> drinkest thou wine ?

S. I ne<sup>1</sup> am so speedy<sup>2</sup> that I may buy me wine ; and wine nis<sup>3</sup> drink of-children, ne<sup>4</sup> dizzy<sup>5</sup>, ac<sup>6</sup> of-old and wise.

T. Where sleepest thou ?

S. On sleep-erne<sup>7</sup> mid i-brothers.

T. Who awaketh thee to uht-song<sup>8</sup> ?

S. Whilom I hear knell<sup>9</sup>, and I arise ; whilom loremaster mine awakes me stithly<sup>10</sup> mid<sup>11</sup> yerde<sup>12</sup>.

T. O lo, ye good childer<sup>13</sup>, and winsome learners, you moneth<sup>14</sup> your loremaster that ye hersumen<sup>15</sup> godcund<sup>16</sup> lores<sup>17</sup>, and that ye hold you selves anlike<sup>18</sup> in each stow<sup>19</sup>. Go thewly<sup>20</sup>, then<sup>21</sup> ye i-hear church's bells, and go into church, and (a-)bow edmodly<sup>22</sup> to holy altars, and stand thewly<sup>23</sup>, and sing one-mood-ly<sup>24</sup>, and i-bid<sup>24</sup> for your sins, and go out but<sup>25</sup> heedlessness to cloister or to learning<sup>26</sup>.

<sup>1</sup> not. <sup>2</sup> rich. <sup>3</sup> is not (Ch.). <sup>4</sup> nor. <sup>5</sup> foolish. <sup>6</sup> but (S.). <sup>7</sup> *erne*, room. <sup>8</sup> early morning service (S.). <sup>9</sup> bell. <sup>10</sup> harshly (S.). <sup>11</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>12</sup> rod, yard. <sup>13</sup> (Ch.). <sup>14</sup> admonisheth (S.). <sup>15</sup> obey (S.). <sup>16</sup> divine (S.). <sup>17</sup> precepts. <sup>18</sup> elegantly (onliche, S.). <sup>19</sup> place (S.). <sup>20</sup> becomingly ; see *thews*, customs. <sup>21</sup> when. <sup>22</sup> humbly (S.). <sup>23</sup> with one mind. <sup>24</sup> pray. <sup>25</sup> without. <sup>26</sup> gymnasium.

## ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE.

---

Brytene ígland is chta hund mílá lang, and tpá hund mílá brád; and hêr sind on þam ígland fif geþeôdu, Englisc, Bryttisc, Scottisc, Pihtisc and Bôclæden. Ærest pæron búend þises landes Bryttás; þá côm on of Armorica, and gesâton súðanpearde Brytene ârest. Pá gelamp hit þæt Pihtás côm on súðan of Seiddian, mid langum scipum, ná manegum; and þá côm on ârest on nord Ybernian up, and þá epædon þá Scottás, “Dê piton ôðer ígland hêr be cástan, þær gê mágon eardian, gif gê pillað; and gif hpá eôp piðstent, pê eôp fultumiad.” Pá fêrdon þá Pihtás, and gefêrdon þis land nordanpearde.

Pá gelamp hit ymbe geárâ rync þæt Scottá sum dæl gepát of Ybernian on Brytene, and þæs landes sumne dæl ge-côdon.

Sixtigum pintrum âr þam þe Crist pære áccened, Gaius Ítlius se cásere ârest Rómánâ Brytenland gesôhte; and Bryttás mid gefeohhtë enysede, and hí oferspídde. Pá flugon þá Bryttás tô þam pudu-pêstenum, and se cásere ge-côde pel manige heáh burh mid miclum gepinne, and eft gepát intô Galpalum.

A.D. 47. Hêr Claudius ôðer Rómánâ cyningâ Brytenland gesôhte, and þone mástan dæl þæs íglandes on his gepeald onfêng: Pá fêng Nero tô rice æfter Claudi, se æt neáhstan forlêt Brytene ígland for his uncáfscepê.

A.D. 167. Hêr Eleutherius on Rôme onfêng biseceopdome. Tô þam Lúcius Brytene cyning sende stafás, and bæd fulpihtes; and hê him sóna sende; and þá Bryttás punôdon on rihtum geleáfan ôð Dioclitianes rice.

A.D. 189. Sevêrus fêrde mid herê on Brytene, and mid gefeohhtë geeôde þæs íglandes micelne dæl; and þá hê hine forgyrde mid díce and mid cordpeallê fram sâ tô sâ. Hê ricsôde seofontýne geár, and þá geendôde on Eoferpie.

A.D. 381. Hēr Gotan tōbræcon Rōmeburh, and nāfre siððan Rōmāne ne ricsōdon on Brytene. Hī ricsōdon on Brytene feōper hund pintrā, and hund-seofontig pintrā siððan Gaius Iūlius þæt land ārest gesōhte.

A.D. 443. Hēr sendon Brytpalās ofer sē tō Rōme, and heom fultumes bādōn pið Piltās; ac hī þær næfdon nānne, forþam þe Rōmāne fyrdōdon pið Ætlan Hunā cyninge. And þā sendon hī tō Anglum, and Angeleynes ædelingās þæs ilean bādōn.

A.D. 449. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fram Dyrigeorne geladōde, Bryttā cyninge, gesōhtōn Brytene Bryttum tō fultume. Hī cōmon mid þrīm langum scipum. Se cyning geaf heom land on sūðan-eāstan þissum lande, pið þam þe hī sceoldon feohtan pið Pyhtās. Hī þā fuhton pið Pyhtās, and sige hæfdon spā-hpær-spā hī cōmon. Hī þā sendon tō Angle, and lēton sendan heom māre fultum; and þā cōmon þā men of þrīm mægðum Germānie,—of Eald-Seaxum, of Anglum, of Iōtum.

Of Iōtum cōmon Cantpare, and Dihtpare, and þæt cyn on Dest-Seaxum þe man nū gið hēt Iōtenā cyn. Of Eald-Seaxum cōmon Eāst-Seaxe, Sūd-Seaxe, and Dest-Seaxe. Of Angle, se ā siððan stōd pēste betpix Iōtum and Seaxum, cōmon Eāst-Angle, Middél-Angle, Mearce, and ealle Nōrdhymbre.

Heorā heretogan pæron tpegen gebrōðru Hengest and Horsa, Dihtgilses sunā; Dihtgils pæs Ditting, Ditta Decting, Decta Dōdening: fram þam Dōdne āpōc eal ūre cynecyu, and Sūðanhymbra eac.

A.D. 455. Hēr Hengest and Horsa fuhton pið Dyrigeorne þam cyninge. Horsan man þær ofslōh; and æfter þam Hengest fēng tō rice, and Æsc his sunu. Æfter þam Hengest and Æsc fuhton pið Dealās, and genāmon unārmedlicu herereáf; and þā Dealās flugon þā Engle spā fȳr.

A.D. 488. Hēr Æsc fēng tō rice, and pæs feōper and tpēntig pintrā Cantparā cyning.

A.D. 495. Hēr cōmon tpegen ealdormen on Brytene, Cerdic and Cynric his sunu, mid fif scipum, and on þam ilean dæge fuhton pið Dealās.

A.D. 519. Hêr Cerdic and Cynric Dest-Seaxenâ rice onfêngon, and sidðan ricsôdon Dest-Seaxenâ cynebearn of þam dæge. Æfter þam hî gefuhton pið Bryttâs, and genâmon Dihte îgland.

A.D. 534. Hêr Cerdic forðfêrde, and Cynric his sunu fêng tô rice, and ricsôde forð six and tpêntig pintrâ.

A.D. 538. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde feôpertýne dagum âr calende Martii fram ârmorgene ôð undern.

A.D. 540. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on tpeftan calendes Iulii, and steorran hî æteôpdon fulneâh healf e tid ofer undern.

A.D. 560. Hêr Ceâplîn rice onfêng on Dest-Seaxum.

A.D. 565. Hêr Columba mæsse-preôst côm tô Pyhtum, and hî gecyrde tô Cristes geleâfan. Hî sind pærterâs be nordum môrum, and heorâ cyning him gescalde þæt îgland þe man Iî nemned. Þær se Columba getimbrôde mynster. Þâ stôpe habbað nâ git his yrfe-peardâs. Sâð-Pyhtâs pæron miclê âr gefullôde; heom bodôde fulpiht Ninna bisceop, se pæs on Rôme gelâred, þæs cyrice is æt Hpîterne.

A.D. 596. Hêr Grêgorius pâpa sende tô Brytene Augustinum mid pel manegum munucum, þe Godes pord Englâ þeôde godspel-lôdon.

A.D. 601. Hêr sende Grêgorius pel manige godeunde lâreôpâs Augustine tô fultune, and betpeônum þâm pæs Paulinus. Paulinus bisceop gehpyrfe tô Criste Eâdpine Nordhymbrâ cyning.

A.D. 604. Hêr Eâst-Seaxe onfêngon geleâfan and fulpihtes bæd under Mellite bisceope, and Sâbrihte cyninge, þone Ædelberht Cantparâ cyning gesette þær tô cyninge.

A.D. 606. Hêr forðfêrde Grêgorius pâpa, and hêr Ædelfrid lædde his ferde tô Legaceastre, and þær ofslôh unrîm Dalenâ; and spâ pearð gefylled Augustines pîtegunge þe hê epæð, Gif Dealâs nellad sibbe pið us, hî seulon æt Seaxenâ handâ forpurðan. Þær man slôh eac tpâ huad preôstâ, þâ côm on þider þæt hî sceoldon gebiddan for Dalenâ here.

A.D. 611. Hêr Cynegils fêng tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrá, and hê ârest Dest-Seaxenâ cyningá pæs gefullôd. Byrînus bodôde ârest Dest-Seaxum fulpiht. Hê côm þider be Honôries pordum pæs pâpan, and hê þær pæs biscœop ôð his lîfes ende.

A.D. 635. Hêr Cynegils pæs gefullôd from Byrîne in Dorceceastre.

A.D. 642. Hêr Cênpealh, Cynegilses sunu, fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld ân and þrittig pintrá.

A.D. 645. Hêr Cênpealh cyning pæs âdrifen of his rîce fram Pendan cyninge, forþam hê his speostor forlêt; and hê pæs on Eást-Anglum þreô gear on præce.

A.D. 646. Hêr Cênpealh pæs gefullôd.

A.D. 658. Hêr Cênpealh gefeaht pið Dealás, and hî geflymde ôð Pedridan.

A.D. 664. Hêr sunne âþýstrôde on þam forman Prîmilces, and côm micel mancepealm on Brytene ígland, and on þam epealme forðfêrde Tuda biscœop; and Earcenbriht Cantpará cyning forðfêrde, and Colman mid his gefêrum fôr tô his cyððe; and se arcebiscœop Deusdedit forðfêrde.

A.D. 672. Hêr forðfêrde Cênpealh, and Seaxburh his epên rîcsôde ân gear æfter him.

A.D. 674. Hêr fêng Æsepine tô rîce on Dest-Seaxum. Hê pæs Cênfúsing; Cênfús Cênferðing; Cênferð Cûdgilsing; Cûdgils Ceôlpulling; Ceôlpulf Cynrícing.

A.D. 676. Æsepine forðfêrde and Centpine fêng tô rîce, se pæs Cynegilsing. Hê geflymde Brytpealás ôð sâ and rîcsôde nigon gear.

A.D. 678. Hêr ætýpde se steorra þe man clypáð comêtan, and scân þrí môngðás ælcê morgenê spilce sunnebeám.

A.D. 685. Hêr Ceadpalla ongan æfter rîce pinnan. Se Ceadpalla pæs Cênbryhting; Cênbryht Ceadding; Ceadda Cûding; Cûða Ceaplîning; Ceaplîn Cynrîcing. Mûl pæs Ceadpallan brôðer. Pý ilean gearê pearð on Brytene blôdig rên, and meole and butere purdon gependê tô blôde.

A.D. 686. Hêr Mûl and Ceadpalla Cent and Ðiht forhergôdon.

A.D. 687. Hêr Mûl pearð on Cent forbærned, and þý gearê Ceadpalla eft forhergôde Cent.

A.D. 688. Hêr fôr Ceadpalla tô Rôme, and fulpiht onfêng æt Sergie þam pápan, and se pápa hine hêt Petrus, and hê siððan ymbe seofon niht forðfêrde under Cristes cláðum, and þý ilean gearê Ine fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce.

A.D. 693. Cantpare gepîngôdon pið Ine, and him gescaldon þrittig þûsend sceattâ tô cynebôte, forþam þe hî Mûl his brôðer forbærndon. Ine getimbrôde þæt mynster æt Glæstingabyrig, and hê rîsôde seofon and þrittig pintrâ, and siððan hê fêrde tô Rôme, and þær punôde ôð his ende-dæg.

A.D. 726. Hêr Æðelheard fêng to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, Ines mæg; and heôld feôpertýne gear.

A.D. 729. Hêr comêta se steorra line ætýpde, and se hálga Ecgbyrht forðfêrde.

A.D. 733. Hêr sunne aþýstrôde, and pearð call þære sunnan trendel spilce speart scild; and Acca pæs âdrifen of bisceopdôm.

A.D. 734. Hêr pæs se môna spilce hê pære mid blôðê begoten, and forðfêrde Tâtpine arcebisceop, and eac Bêða.

A.D. 740. Hêr forðfêrde Æðelheard cyning, and fêng Cûðrêd his mæg tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and heôld sixtýne pintrâ, and heardlice hê gepan pið Æðelbald, Mearcenâ cyning, and pið Dealâs.

A.D. 744. Hêr steorran fôron spîðe scotiende, and Dilfrîð se geonga, se pæs bisceop on Eoforpîc, forðfêrde.

A.D. 754. Cúdréd forðfêrde, and Sigebriht his mæg fêng tō Dest-Seaxenâ rice, and heôld ân gear; and Cynepulf and Dest-Seaxenâ pitan benâmon Sigebriht his mæg his rices for unrihtum dâdum. And se Cynepulf oft mid miclum gefeohtum feaht pið Brytpealâs.

And ymb ân and þrittig pintrâ þæs þe hê rice hæfde, hê polde âdrâfan út ânne ædeling, se þæs Cyneheard hâten, and þæs Sigebrihtes brôðer. Pâ geâhsôde hê þone cyning lytlê perodê on pið-eyðde on Merantûne, and hine þâr berâd, and þone bûr útan beeôdon, âr hine þâ men onfundon, þe mid þam cyninge pâron. Pâ ongeat se cyning þæt, and hê on þâ duru eôde; and þâ unheânlice hine perôde, ôð hê on þone ædeling lôcôde; and þâ útrâsdo on hine, and hine miclum gepundôde. And hî calle on þone cyning feohtende pâron ôð þæt hî hine ofslægenne hæfdon.

Pâ on þæs piðes gebârum onfundon þæs cyninges þegnâs þâ unstillnesse, and þider urnon, spâ-hpile-spâ þonne gearo pearð hradôst. And heorâ se ædeling æghpileum feorh and feoh beâd; and heorâ nânig þiegan nolde, ac hî simle feohtende pâron, ôð hî ealle lægon bûtan ânum Brytiscum gîsle, and hê spiðe gepundôð þæs.

Pâ on morgene gehýrdon þæt þæs cyninges þegnâs þe him beaftan pâron, þæt se cyning ofslægen þæs, þâ ridon hî þider, and his caldorman Osric and Dîgferð his þegn; and þone ædeling on þære byrig mêtton. And beâd hê heom heorâ âgenne dôm feôs and landes, gif hî him þæs rices úðon; and heom cýðde, þæt heorâ mægâs him mid pâron, þâ þe him fram noldon. And þâ epâdon hî, þæt heom nânig mæg leôfra nâre þonne heorâ hlâford, and hî nâfre his banan folgian noldon.

And hî þâ ymb þâ geatu feohtende pâron, ôð þæt hî þâr inne fulgon, and þone ædeling ofslôgon, and þâ men þe mid him pâron, ealle bûtan ânum.

Se Cynepulf rîcsôde ân and þrittig pintrâ, and his lic liged on Dintanceastre, and þæs ædelinges on Axanminstre.

A.D. 757. Hêr Eâðberht Nordhymbrâ cyning fêng tō scære.

A.D. 761. Hêr þæs se micela pinter.

A.D. 773. Hêr ôðþpde reâd Cristes mæl on heofenum æfter sunnan setlgange, and pundorlice nædran pâron gesepene on Sûð-Seaxenâ lande.



A.D. 784. Hêr onfêng Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and hê rîcsôde sixtÿne gear: and on his dagum cômôn ârest scipu Nordmannâ of Hereðalande.

A.D. 785. Hêr pæs gefitfullic synod.

A.D. 793. Hêr pâron rêde forebêna cumene,—pæt pâron ormete þodenâs and lîgræscâs, and fÿrene dracan pâron gesepene on þam lyfte fleogende. Pâm tæcnum sôna fyligde micel hunger, and carnlice hâðenrâ mannâ hergung âdiligode Godes cyrican in Lindisfarena-câ þurh reâflac and mansliht.

A.D. 800. Hêr pæs se mônâ âþÿstrôd on þære ôðre tîde on nihte on þone seofonteôðan calendes Februâries; and Beorhtrîc cyning forðfêrde, and Egbryht fêng tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce.

Hine hæfde âr Offa Mearcenâ cyning and Beorhtrîc Dest-Seaxenâ cyning út âflÿmed þrî gear of Angeleynnes lande on Franceland, âr hê cyning pære; and for þÿ fultumode Beorhtrîc Offan, þÿ þe hê hæfde his dôhtor him tô epene.

A.D. 823. Hêr Egbryht and Beornpulf Mearcenâ cyning fuhton on Ellendûne, and Egbriht sige nâm. Pâ sende hê Ædelpulf his sunu of þære fyrde and Ealhstân his bisceop and Dulfheard his ealdorman tô Cent micelê perodê, and hî Baldred þone cyning nord ofer Temese âdrifon; and Cantpare heom tô cyrdon, and Sûðrige, and Sûð-Seaxe, and Eâst-Seaxe; and þÿ ilcan gearê Eâst-Englâ cyning and seô þeod gesôhton Egbriht cyning heom tô friðe and tô mundboran for Mearcenâ ege.

A.D. 827. Hêr geeode Egbriht cyning Mearcenâ rîce, and eal pæt be sûðan Humbre pæs; and hê pæs se cahtoda cyning þe Brytenpealda pæs. Ârest pæs Ælle þe þus micel rîce hæfde; se æftera pæs Ceaplîn, Dest-Seaxenâ cyning; se þridda pæs Ædelsbriht, Cantparâ cyning; se feorda pæs Rædpald, Eâst-Englâ cyning; se fifta pæs Eâdpine, Nordanhymbrâ cyning; sixta pæs Ospald, þe æfter him rîcsode; seofoda pæs Ospio, Ospaldes brôðer; cahtoda pæs Egbriht.

A.D. 837. Hêr Egbriht cyning forðfêrde, and fêng Ædelpulf Egbrihting tô Dest-Seaxenâ rîce. On his dagum cômôn þâ Deniscan on Brytene. And se cyning and his ealdormen mid

Dorsætum and mid Somersætum gefuhton pið hæðenne here geond stôpâ; and þær pearð manig mæn ofslægen on gehpæðere hand.

A.D. 853. Hêr sende Æðelpulf cyning Ælfrêð his sunu tó Rôme. Pâ pæs domne Leo pâpa on Rôme, and hê hine tó cyninge gehâlgôðe, and hine him tó bisceop-sunâ genam.

A.D. 855. Hêr gebôcôðe Æðelpulf cyning teôðan dâl his landes ofer eal his rîce, Gode tó lofe and him selfum tó êcere hâle; and þý ilcan gearê fêrðe tó Rôme, and þær pæs tpef-mônad puniende; and pâ hê hâmpearð fôr: and him þâ Carl, Francenâ cyning, his dôhtor geaf him tó epêne. Seô pæs gehâten Ieopete. Æfter þam hê gesund hâm côm, and ymb tþâ gear pæs þe hê of Francum côm, hê gefôr. Hê rîcsôðe nigontêðe healf gear. Pâ fêng Æðelbald his sunu to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and rîcsôðe fif gear.

A.D. 860. Hêr Æðelbald forðfêrðe, and fêng Æðelbriht to eallum þam rîce, his brôðor; and hê hit heôld on gôðre geþpærnesse fif gear.

A.D. 866. Hêr fêng Æðerêð Æðelbrihtes brôðer to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce, and þý ilcan gearê côm micel hæðen here on Angelcynnes land, and þæt land eal geeôdon, and forðidon ealle þâ mynstre þâ hî tó cômôn. And gefeagt Æðerêð and Ælfrêð his brôðer pið þone here geond stôpâ, and þær pæs micel pælsliht on gehpæðre hand.

A.D. 872. Hêr gefôr Æðerêð cyning. Pâ fêng Ælfrêð Æðelpulfing his brôðor to Dest-Seaxenâ rîce; and pæs ymb ânne mônad gefeagt Ælfrêð cyning pið ealne þone hæðenne here lytlê perodê æt Diltûne, and hine lange on dæg geflýmde; and þâ Deniscan âhton pælstôpe gepeald. And pæs geâres purdon nigon folc-gefeolt gefohten pið þone here on þý cynerîce be sûðan Temese, bûtan þam þe heom Ælfrêð pæs cyninges brôðer, and ânlfîge ealdormen, and cyninges þegnâs oft râðâ onridon, þe man nâ ne rîmde.

A.D. 878. Hêr hine bestæl se here on midne pinter ofer tpeftan niht tó Cippanhâmmen, and geridon Dest-Seaxenâ land, and þær

gesæton, and micel þæs folces ofer sâ adræfdon; and þæs ôdres þone mæstan dæl hî geridon and heom gecyrdon bûtan þam cyninge Ælfrêde. Hê lytlê perodê uneâdelicee æfter pudum fôr, and on môrfæstenum. And þæs ilcan pintres þæs se gûdfana genu-  
5 men þe hî Hræfn hêton.

And þæs on Eâstran porhte Ælfrêd cyning lytlê perodê ge-  
peore æt Ædelingâ îge, and of þam gepeorce þæs pinnende pið  
þone here. Pâ on þære seofodan pucan ofer Eâstran hê gerâd tō  
Eegbrihtes stâne be eâstan Scalpudâ, and him cōmon þær ongeân  
10 Sumorsæte calle and Dilsæte and Hâmtûnscîr, se dæl þe hire be-  
heonan sâ þæs; and his gefegene pæron.

And hê fôr ymb âne niht of þam picum to Igleâ, and þæs ymb  
âne niht to Edandûne, and þær gefeabt pið ealuc þone here, and  
hine geflýmde, and him æfter râd ôð þæt gepeore, and þær sæt  
15 feôpertýne niht; and þâ sealde se here him gislâs and micle âðâs,  
þæt hî of his cyneríce poldon; and him eac gehêton þæt heorâ  
cyning fulpihte onfôn polde.

And hî þæt gelæstōn; and þæs ymb þrî pucan cōm se cyning  
Gudrum þrîtigâ sum þarâ mannâ þe on þam here peordōste pâ-  
20 ron, æt Alre, þæt is pið Ædelingâ îge. And his Ælfrêd cyning  
onfêng þær æt fulpihte, and his crismlysing þæs æt Dedmôr;  
and hê þæs tpelf niht mid þam cyninge, and hê hine miclum and  
his gefêran mid feô peordōde.

A.D. 885. Hêr fordfêrde se gōða pápa Marínus, se gefreōde  
25 Angeleynnes scōle be Ælfrêdes bêne, Dest-Seaxenâ cyninges, and  
hê sende him micle gifâ, and þære rôde dæl þe Crist on þrôpōde,  
and þý ilcan gearê se here bræc frið pið Ælfrêd cyning.

A.D. 897. Pâ hêt Ælfrêd cyning timbrian lange scipu ongeân  
þâs æscâs, þâ pæron fulneâh tpâ spâ lange spâ þâ ôðre; sume  
30 hæfdon sixtig ârâ, sume mâ; þâ pæron ægðer ge spiltran ge un-  
pealtran, ge eac heâhran þonne þâ ôðre. Næron hî nâðor nê on  
Frysisc gesceapene nê on Denisc, bûtan spâ him selfum þuhte  
þæt hî nytpeordōste beôn milton. Pý ilcan sumerâ forpeard nâ  
læs þonne tpêntig scipâ mid mannum mid callê be þam sūd-  
35 riman.

A.D. 901. Hêr gefôr Ælfrêd Ædulfig six nihtum âr ealrâ hâ-  
ligrâ mæssan. Hê þæs cyning ofer eal Angeleyn bûtan þam  
dæle þe under Denâ anpealde þæs. And þâ fêng Eadpeard his

sunu tó þam ríce. On his dagum bræc se here þone frid, and for-  
 sápon æle riht þe Eádpearð cyning and his pítan heom budon;  
 and se cyning heom pið feaht, and hí geflymde, and heorà fela þu-  
 sendà ofslòh; and hê geporhte, and getimbròde, and genipòde  
 5 fela burgà þe hí hæfdon ár tóbrocen.

A.D. 925. Hêr Eádpearð cyning forðfêrde, and Ælþpearð his  
 sunu spíde hraðe þæs, and heorà lfe liegað on Dintanceastre.  
 And Ædelstân þæs of Mearcum gecoren tó eyninge, and hê fêng  
 10 tó Nordanhymbrà ríce, and ealle þà eyningàs þe on þisum íg-  
 lande pàron hê gepylde. Hê rícsòde feòpertýne gear and tyn  
 pucan, and forðfêrde on Gleápeceastre. Pà Eádmund his bròðer  
 fêng tó ríce, and hê hæfde ríce seofode healf gear, and Liofa hine  
 ofstang æt Puclancyrcan. Pà æfter him fêng Eádrêd æðeling his  
 bròðer tó ríce. Eádrêd rícsòde teòðe healf gear, and þà fêng  
 15 Eádpíg to Dest-Seaxenà ríce, Eádmundes sunu eyninges.

A.D. 959. Hêr forðfêrde Eádpíg cyning, and Eádgâr his bròðer  
 fêng tó ríce; and hê genam Ælfþryðe him tó epêne. Heò þæs  
 Ordgâres dòhtor ealdormannes.

A.D. 975. Hêr geendòde eorðan dreámàs  
 20 Eádgâr Englà eyning,—ceàs him òðer leòht.  
 And hêr Eádpearð, Eádgâres sunu, fêng tó ríce, and on hærfeste  
 æteòpde comêta se steorra, and côm þà ón þam æstran gear  
 spíde micel hunger. And þà (A.D. 978) pearð Eádpearð cyning  
 ofslægen on æfentíde æt Corfês-geate. Ne pearð Angelecyne  
 25 nân pyrse dâð gedôn þonne þeòs þæs. Æðelrêd æðeling Eád-  
 pearðes bròðer fêng tó þam ríce.

A.D. 991. Hêr man gerâdde þæt man geald ærest gafol Denis-  
 cum mannum for þam micelan brôgan þe hí porhton be þam sâr-  
 riman; þæt þæs ærest tyn þúsend pundà. Pone râð gerâdde  
 30 ærest Sigeríc arcebisceop.

A.D. 994. Hêr côm Anláf and Spegen mið feòper and hund-  
 nigontigum scipum; and hí porhton þæt mæste yfel þe áfre  
 fêng here dôn mihte on bærnete and hergunge, and on manslih-  
 tum, ægðer be þam sâriman on Eást-Seaxum, and on Centlande,  
 35 and on Súd-Seaxum, and on Hámtúnscíre. Pà pearð hit spà mi-  
 cel ege fram þam here, þæt man ne mihte gepencan and ne ásmea-

gan hū man hī of earde ādrīfan sceolde, oððe þisne eard pið hī gehealdan. Æt nýhstan næs nān heáfodman þæt fyrde gaderian polde; ac æle fleāh spā hē mæst mihte, nē fūrðon nān seīr nolde oððre gelæstan. Ponne nam man frið and grið pið hī, and nā þe læs for eallum þissum griðe and gafole, hī fērdon āghpider floemælum, and gehergōdon ūre earne fole, and hī rýpton and slōgon. Ealle þās ungesældā ūs gelumpon þurh unrædās. Æðelrēd pende ofer þā sē tō Ricarde, his epēne brēðer.

A.D. 1014. Hēr Spegen geendōde his dagās, and se flota þā eal 10 gecuron Cnūt tō cyninge. Þā cōm Æðelrēd cyning hām tō his āgenre þeōde, and hē glædlīce from him eallum onfangen pæs. Þā (A.D. 1016) gelamp hit þæt se cyning Æðelrēd forðfērde, and calle þā pitan þe on Lundene pæron, and seō burhparu gecuron Eādmund Æðelrēding tō cyninge.

15 And Eādmund and Cnūt cōmon tōgædre æt Olanīge, and heorā freōndseipe þær gefæstnōdon and purdon pedbrōðru. And þā fēng Eādmund cyning tō Destsēxan and Cnūt tō þam nord-dæie. Þā forðfērde Eādmund cyning, and pæs byrged mid his ealdan fæder Eādgāre on Glæstingabyrig; and Cnūt fēng tō eal Angel- 20 cynnes rice.

A.D. 1028. Hēr fōr Cnūt cyning tō Nordpegum of Englālande mid fiftigum scipum Engliscrā þegenā, and ādrāf Ólaf cyning of þam lande, and geāhnōde him eal þæt land. And (A.D. 1031) Scottā cyning him tō beāh, Mælcolm, and pearð his man.

25 A.D. 1035. Hēr forðfērde Cnūt cyning æt Seecastesbyrig, and hē is bebyrged on Dintanceastre. And Harold sæde þæt hē Cnūtes sunu pære, and man ceās Harold ofer eal tō cyninge. Hē forðfērde on Oxnāforde, and man sende æfter Harðacnūt, and hē pæs cyning ofer eal Englāland tþā gear bŭtan tŷne nihtum, and 30 ār þam þe hē bebyrged pære, eal fole geceās þā Eādpearð Æðelrēding tō cyninge.

A.D. 1052. Hēr ālde Eādpearð cyning þæt heregyld þæt Æðelrēd cyning ār astealde; þæt pæs on þam nigon and þrittigōðan geare pæs þe hē hit ongummen hæfde. Þæt gyld gedrehte 35 ealle Englā þeōde on spā langum fyrste spā hit bufan āpŕiten is. Þæt pæs æfre ætforan oðrum gyldum þe man myslice geald, and men mid manigfealdlice drehte.

A.D. 1066. Hêr côm Dillelm eorl of Normandige intô Pefena-  
 sê, and Harold cyning gaderôde þâ micelne here, and côm him  
 tógeânes; and Dillelm him côm ongeân on unpær âr his fole ge-  
 fylced pâre. Ac se cyning þeáh him spíde heardlice pid fealt  
 5 mid þâm mannum þe him gelástan poldon, and þær pearð micel  
 pæl geslægen on âgðre healf. Pær pearð ofslægen Harold cy-  
 ning, and þâ Frencisean áhton pælstôpe gepeald. Pâ Dillelm cy-  
 ning áhte âgðer ge Englâland ge Normandige. Æfter þisum  
 hæfde se cyning micel geþeagt and spíde deôpe spræce pid his  
 10 pitan ymbe þis land. Hê sende þâ ofer eal Englâland intô ælcere  
 scíre his men, and lét ágan út hú fela hundredâ hídâ pæron innan  
 þam lande, oððe hpæt se cyning him sylfum hæfde landes and  
 yrfe innan þam lande, oððe hpilce hê áhte tó habbanne tó tþelf  
 mōndum of þære scíre; and hpæt oððe hú mīcel ælce man hæfde  
 15 þe landsittende pæs innan Englâlande on lande oððe on yrfe, and  
 hú micel feôs hit pâre peorð: næs ân ælpig híd nê ân gyrd  
 landes, nê furdon (hit is sceamu tó tellanne, ac hit ne þuhte him  
 nân sceamu tó dōnne) ân oxa, nê ân cū, nê ân spin næs belifen,  
 þæt næs geset on his geþrite.

20 A.D. 1087. Hêr Dillelm forðfêrde. Se þe pæs âr rice cyning  
 and maniges landes hlâford, hê næfde þâ ealles landes bûtan seo-  
 fon fôtâ mál. Hê læfde æfter him þreô sunan. Rodbeard hêt  
 se yldesta, se pæs eorl on Normandige æfter him. Se ôðer hêt  
 Dillelm, þe bær æfter him on Englâland þone cynehelm. Se þrid-  
 25 da hêt Heânric. Se cyning Dillelm pæs spíde pís man, and spíde  
 rice, and peorðful and strenge; man mihte faran ofer his rice mid  
 his bōsme fullum goldes, ungedered. Hê sette micel deôrfrið, and  
 legde lagâ þærpid þæt spâ-hpâ-spâ slôge heort oððe hinde, þæt  
 hine man sceolde blendian. Hê forbeád þâ heortâs; spilce eac  
 30 þâ bârâs; spâ spíde hê lufôde þâ heáhdeôr, spilce hê pâre heorâ  
 fæder. Eac hê sette be þâm haran þæt hí mōston freô faran.  
 His rice men hit mândon, and þâ earme men hit beccorôdon. Ac  
 hê pæs spâ stíð þæt hê ne rôhte heorâ calrâ níd.

## CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

### GREGORY.

1. Grêgorius se hálga pápa is rihtlice Engliscere þeôde apostol. Pes eádiga pápa Grêgorius pæs of æðelborenre mágðe and æp-fæstre æcenned; Rómánisce pítan pæron his magás; his fæder hátte Gordiánu, and Fêlix, se æpfæsta pápa, pæs his fífta fæder.
- 5 Grêgorius is Grêcise nama, se spêigð on Ledenum gereorde “Vigilantius,” þæt is on Englisc, “Dacolre.” Hê pæs spíðe pacol on Godes bebodum, þáþá hê sylf herigendlíce leofôde, and hê pacollice ymbe manegrá þeodá þearfe hogôde. Hê pæs fram eildháde on bôclícum lárum getýd, and hê on þære lære spá gesâliglice
- 10 þeáh, þæt on ealre Rómáná-byrig næs nân his gelíca gefuht. Hê gecneordláhte æfter wísrá lareôpá gebisnungum, and næs forgytol, ac gefæstnuðe his lære on fæsthafelum gemynde. Hê hlôd þá mid þurstigum breôste þá flôpendan lære, þe hê eft æfter fyrste mid hunig-spêtre þrotan þæslike bealcette.
- 15 2. On geonglicum gearum, þáþá his geôgod æfter gecynde poruld-þing lufian sceolde, þá ongan hê hine sylfne tó Gode geþeodan, and tó êðele þæs uplícen lifes mid callum gepilnungum ordian. Ditodlice æfter his fæder forðsýðe seofon mynstru hê gelênde mid his âgenum. Pone ofer-câcan his âhlta hê âspende on
- 20 Godes þearfum. Hê eode âr his gecyrrednysse geond Rómánáburh mid þællenum gyrlum, and scínendum gymnum, and reáðum golde gefrætepôð; ac æfter his gecyrrednysse hê þenôde Godes þearfum, hê sylf þearfa, mid pácum páfelse befangen. Hê lufode forhæfednysse on mettum, and on drence, and pæccan on syndri-
- 25 gum gebedum; þær-tô-câcan he þrôpôde singallíce untrumnyssá.
3. Pá gelamp hit æt sumum sáele, spá spá gýt for oft dêð, þæt Englisce cýpmen brohton heorá pare tó Rómáná-byrig, and Grêgorius eode be þære stræt tó þám Engliscum, heorá þing sceápigende. Pá geseah hê betpux þám parum cýpecnihtás gesette,
- 30 þá pæron hpites lichaman and fægeres andplitan men, and æðellice gefexôde. Grêgorius þá behcôld þærá enapená plite, and be-

- fran of hƿilcere þeode hī gebrohte pæron. Pā sæde him man þæt hī of Englā-lande pæron, and þæt þære þeode mennisc spā plitig pære. Eft þā Grêgorius befran hƿæder þæs landes fole Cristen pære þe hādten. Him man sæde þæt hī hādene pæron.
- 5 Grêgorius þā of inpeardre heortan langsume siccetunge teāh, and epæd, “Dālāpā, þæt spā fægeres hipes men sindon þam speartan deofle underþeodde.” Eft hē āxode, hū þære þeode nama pære, þe hī of-cōmon. Him pæs geandpyrd, þæt hī Angle genemnōde pæron. Pā epæd hē, “Rihtlice hī sind Angle gehātene, forþan þe
- 10 hī englā plite habbað, and spilecum gedafenað þæt hī on heofonum englā gefêran beon.” Gyt þā Grêgorius befran, hū þære sefre nama pære, þe þā enapan of-ālædde pæron. Him man sæde, þæt þā sefrmen pæron Dêre gehātene. Grêgorius andpyrde, “Del hī sind Dêre gehātene, forþan þe hī sind fram graman generōde, and
- 15 tō Cristes mildheortnyse gecygede.” Gyt þā hē befran, “Hū is þære leode cyning gehāten?” Him pæs geandsparōd þæt se cyning Ælle gehāten pære. Hƿæt þā Grêgorius gamenōde mid his pordum tō þam naman, and epæd, “Hit gedafenað þæt Allelūia sý gesungen on þam lande tō lofe þæs Ælmihtigan Scyppendes.”
- 20 4. Grêgorius þā sōna cōde tō þam pāpan pæs apostolican setles, and hine bæd, þæt hē Angelecyne sume lāreōpās āsende, þe hī tō Criste gebigdon, and epæd, þæt hē sylf gearo pære þæt peorc tō gefremenne mid Godes fultume, gif hit þam pāpan spā gelicōde. Pā ne mihte se pāpa þæt gebaūan, þeāh þe hē eal polde; forþan
- 25 þe þā Rōmāniscan ceaster-geparan noldon gebafran þæt spā getogen man, and spā gepungen lāreōp þā burh eallunge forlête, and spā fyrten præsesfd genāme.
5. Æfter þisum gelamp þæt micel man-epealm becom ofer þære Rōmāniscan leode, and fêrest þone pāpan Pelagium gestōd,
- 30 and būton yldinge ādydde. Ditōdllice æfter þæs pāpan geendunge, spā micel epealm peard þæs folces, þæt gehƿær stōdon āpēste hūs geond þā burh, būton būgigendum. Pā ne mihte spā þeāh seō Rōmānā-burh būton pāpan punian, ac eal fole þone eādigan Grêgorium tō þære gepinede ānmōdllice geceās, þeāh þe hē
- 35 mid eallum mægne piderigende pære. Hƿæt þā Grêgorius, sidðan hē pāpanhād underfēng, gemunde hƿæt hē gefyrn Angelcynne gemynte, and þær-rihte þæt lufstýme peorc gefremōde. Hē nā tō þæs hƿon ne mihte þone Rōmāniscan biscop-stōl eallunge forlêtan, ac hē āsende oðre bydelās, gepungene Godes þeōpan, tō
- 40 þisum íglande, and hē sylf miclum mid his bēnum and tihtingum fylste, þæt þærā bydelā bodung fordgēnge, and Gode pæstm-



bære purde. Pâra bydelâ naman sind þus geœgede, AUGUSTĪ-  
 NUS, MELLITUS, LAURENTIUS, PETRUS, JOHANNES, JUSTUS. Au-  
 gustĭnus þâ mid his gefêrum, þæt sind gerehte feôpertig perâ,  
 fêrde be Grêgories hæse, ôð þæt hî to þisum îglande gesundful-  
 5 lîce becômon.

6. On þâm dagum rîxôde Ædelbyrht cyning on Cantparebyrig  
 rîclîce, and his rîce pæs âstreht fram þære mielan câ Humbre  
 ôð sût sâ. Augustĭnus hæfde genumen pealhstôdâs of Francenâ  
 rîce, spâ spâ Grêgorius him gebeâd; and hê þurh þêrâ pealh-  
 10 stôdâ mûð þam cyninge and his leôde Godes pord bodôde: hû se  
 mildheorta Hælend mid his âgenre þrôþunge þisne scyldigan  
 middaneard âlÿsde, and geleâffullum mannum heofonan rîces in-  
 fæter geopenôde. Pâ andpyrde se cyning Ædelbriht Augustĭne,  
 and cpæð, þæt hê fægere pord and behât him cÿdde; and cpæð,  
 15 þæt hê ne mihte spâ hrædlîce þone ealdan gepunan þe hê mid  
 Angel-cynne heôld forlêtan; cpæð þæt hê môste freôlice þâ heo-  
 fonlican lâre his leôde bodian, and þæt hê him and his gefêran  
 bigleofan þenian polde, and forgeaf him þâ pununge on Cantpare-  
 byrig, seô pæs ealles his rîces heáfod-burh.

20 7. Ongan þâ Augustĭnus mid his munucum tô geefenlêcenne  
 þêrâ apostolâ lif, mid singalum gebedum, and pæccan, and fæste-  
 num Gode þeôpigende, and lifes pord þâm þe hî mihton bodi-  
 gende, ealle middaneardlice þing, spâ spâ ælfremede, forhogi-  
 gende, þâ þing âna þe hî tô bigleofan behôfedon underfônðe; be  
 25 þâm þe hî tâhton selfe lybbende, and for þære sôðfæstnesse þe  
 hî bodôdon; gearoþe pæron êhtnesse tô þoligenne, and deâðe  
 speltan, gif hî þorfton.

8. Hpæt þâ gelyfdon forpel manige, and on Godes naman ge-  
 fullôde purdon, pundrigende þære bilepĭtnesse heorâ unscæddi-  
 30 gan lifes, and spêtnesse heorâ heofonlican lâre. Pâ æt nextan,  
 gelustfullôde þam cyninge Ædelbrihte heorâ clâne lif and heorâ  
 pynsume behât, þâ sôðlice purdon mid manegum tâcnum gesêððe;  
 and hê þâ gelyfende pearð gefullôð, and mielum þâ cristenan  
 gearpurðôde, and spâ spâ heofonlice ceastergeparan lufôde; nolde  
 35 spâ-þeah nænne tô cristendôme geneadian; forþan þe hê ofâxôde  
 æt þâm lâreôpum his hæle þæt Cristes þeôpðom ne sceal beôn  
 geneaðôð, ac selfpilles. Ongunnon þâ dæghpamlîce forpel ma-  
 nige êfstan tô gehÿrenne þâ hâlgan bodunge, and forlêton heorâ  
 hædenscipe and hî selfe geþeôddon Cristes geladunge, on hine  
 40 gelyfende.

9. Hpæt þâ Grêgorius mielum Gode þancôde mid blissigen-

dum môde, þæt Angel-cynne spâ gelumpen pæs, spâ spâ hê self geornlice gepilnôde, and sende eft ongeân ârendraean tô þam geleâfullan cyninge Ædelbrihte, mid gepritum and manigfealdum lâcum, and ôdre gepritu tô Augustine, mid andsparum ealrâ þârrâ 5 þingâ þe hê hine befran, and hine eac þisum pordum mânôde: “Brôðer mîn se leôfôsta, ic pát þæt se Ælmihtiga God fela pundrâ þurh þê þære þeôde þe hê geceâs gesputelað, þæs þû miht blissigan, and eac þê ondrædan. Þû miht blissigan gepislice þæt þære þeôde sâplâ þurh þâ yttran pundra beôð getogene tô þære 10 incundan gife. Ondræd þê spâ-þeáh þæt þîn môd ne beô âhafen mid dystignesse on þâm tâcnum þe God þurh þê gefremáð, and þû þonon on ídelum puldre befealle piðinnan, þonon þe þû piðútan on purðmynte âhafen bist.”

10. Grêgorius âsende eac Augustine hâlige lâc on mæsse-reâ-  
15 fum, and on bôcum, and þârrâ apostolâ and martyrrâ *reliquias* samod; and bebeád þæt his æftergengan symle þone *pallium* and þone erechâd æt þam apostolican setle Rômânisere geladunge feccan sceoldon. Augustinus gesette æfter þisum biseopâs of his gefêrum gehpileum burgum on Englâ þeôde, and hî on Godes ge-  
20 leâfan þeônde þurhpunôdon ôð þisum dægðerlicum dæge.

---



---

## PAULINUS.

1. Þære tîde eac sþylce Nordanhymbrâ þeôð mid heorâ cyninge Eâdpine Cristes geleâfan onfêng, þe him Paulinus, se hâlgabiseop, bodôde and lærde. Þâ hæfde se cyning gesprâce and geþeaht mid his pitum, and synderlice pæs fram him eallum frig-  
25 nende, hpile him þuhte and gesêpên þære þeôs nipe lâr and þære godeundnesse bigong, þe þær læred pæs? Him þâ andsparôle his ealdor-biseop, Cêff pæs hâten: “Geseoh þû, cyning, hpile þeôs lâr sî, þe ús nû bodôð is. Ic þê sôðlice andette, þæt ic eadlice geleornôð hæbbe, þæt callinga nâpiht mægenes nê nytnesse  
30 hafed seô âfæstnes, þe þê ôð þis hæfdon and beoðdon, forþon nânig þînâ þegnâ neôðlicôr nê gelustfullicôr hine selfne underþeôdde tô úrâ godâ bigange þonne ic; ac nôht þon læs manige sindon, þâ þe mârân gife and fremsumnesse æt þê onfêngon þonne ic, and on eallum þingum mârân gesynto hæfdon. Hpæt ic pát, gif úre  
35 godâs ânige mihte hæfdon, þonne poldon hî mē mā fultumian, forþon ic him geornlicôr þeôdde and hýrde. Forþon mē þynced

páslíc, gif þú geseó þá þing beteran and streugran, þe ús nipan bodóde sindon, þæt pé þám onfôn.”

2. Pisum pordum óðer þæs cyninges pita and ealdorman gefasunge sealde and tó þære spræce fêng and þus epæd :

5 “ Pyslic mê is gesepen, cyning, þis andpearde lif mannâ on eorðan tó píðmetenesse þære tíde, þe ús uncúð is, spâ gelíc spâ þú æt spâsendum sitte mid þinum ealdormannum and þegnum on pintertíde, and sí fýr onæled, and þín heal gepyrmmed, and hit ríne and snípe and hægele and styrme úte ; eume þonne ân spearpa  
10 and hræðlice þæt hús þurhfléó, þurh óðre duru in, þurh óðre út gepíte : hpæt hé on þá tíð, þá hé inne byð, ne byð ríned mid þý stormé þæs pintres ! ac þæt byð ân eágan bryhtm and þæt læste fæc, and hé sôna of pintrâ in piinter est cymed. Spâ þonne þis mannâ lif tó medmiclum fæce ætýped ; hpæt þær foregênge, odde  
15 hpæt þær æfterfýlige, pé ne eunnon. Forþon gif þeós nipe lâre âpíht eúðlicere and gerisenlicere bringe, heó þæs pyrde is, þæt pó þære fyligeân.”

3. Pisum pordum geliceum óðre ealdormen and þæs cyninges þeahteras spræcon : þá get tó geýhte Cêfi and epæd, þæt hé polde  
20 Paulfnus þone biseop geornlicor gehýran be þam gode spreccende, þe hé bodóde ; þá hét se cyning spâ dôn. Þá hé þá his pord gehýrde, þá clypóde hé and þus epæd : “ Geare ic þæt ongeat, þæt þæt nâpíht pæs, þæt pé beedon, forþon spâ miclê spâ ic geornlicor on þam bigange þæt selfe sôð sôhte, spâ ic hit læs  
25 mêtte. Nû þonne ic openlice andette, þæt on þisse lâre þæt selfe sôð scíned, þæt ús mæg syllan þá gife écere eadignesse and éces lifes hálo. Forþon ic lâre nú, cyning leofôsta, þæt þæt tempel and þá peofedu þá þe pé bútan pæstmum ænigre nytnesse hálgôdon, þæt pé þá hraðe forleósân and on fýre forbærnân.”

30 4. Hpæt hé þá se cyning openlice andette þam biseope and him eallum, þæt hé polde fæstlice þam deófolgildum píðsacan and Cristes geleafan onfôn ! Mid þý hé þá se cyning fram þam forespreccenan biseope sôhte and ácsóde heorâ hálignesse þe hí ær beedon, hpá þá pigbêd and þá heargâs þará deófolgildâ mid  
35 heorâ hegum þe hí ymbsette pæron áðlian sceolde and tópeorpan ; þá andsparóde hé se biseop : “ Efn ic þá godâs lange mid dysignesse beedde óð þis ; hpá mæg hí gerisenlicor nû tópeorpan tó bysne óðrá mannâ þonne ic selfa þurh þá snyttro þe ic fram þam sôðan Gode onfêng ? ” And hé þá sôna fram him  
40 âpearp þá íðlan dysignesse þe hé ær beedde, and þone cyning bæd, þæt hé him pæpen sealde and gestêdhors, þæt hé mihte on

cuman and þæt deôfolgild tópeorpan, forþon þam bisceope ne pæs âlyfed, þæt hê môste pæpen pegan, nê ælcôr bûtan on myran rîdan. Þa sealde se cyning him speord, þæt hê hine mid begyrde, and nam him spere on hand, and hleôp on þæs cyninges 5 stêdan, and tó þam deôfolgildum râd.

5. Þa þæt folc hine þa geseah spâ gescyrpedne, þa pændon hî, þæt hê tela ne piste, ac þæt hê pêdde. Sôna pæs þe hê gelihhte tó þam hearge, þa sceât hê mid his sperê, þæt hit sticôde fæste on þam hearge, and pæs spîde gefeônde þære ongitenesse pæs sô- 10 ðan Godes biganges, and hê þa hêt his gefêran tópeorpan ealne hearh and þa getimbro, and forbærnan. Is seô stôp git æteôped giû þara deôfolgildâ nâht feor eást fram Eoforpc-cestre begeon- dan Deorpentan þære eá, and git tó dæg is nemned Godmund- ingahâm, þær se bisceop þurh pæs sôðan Godes onbryrdnesse tó- 15 pearp and forðide þa pigbed, þe hê self âr gehálgôde.

Þa onfêng Eâdpine cyning mid eallum þam ædelingum his þeôde and mid miclê folcê Cristes geleáfan and falluhtes bæde.

6. Lârde Paulinus eác spillec Godes word on Lindesse. Seô mægð is seô nýhste on súd-healfe Humbre streámes liged út on 20 sâ. Be þisse mægðe geleáfan epæð hê Bêda: “Mê sâde sum ârpurde mæsse-preóst and abbud of Peortanea þam hâm, se pæs Dêda hâten,—epæð þæt him sâde sum, cald pita, þæt hê pære gefullôd æt middum dæge fram Pauline þam bisceope on Eâd- 5 pines andpeardnesse pæs cyninges, and micel menigo pæs folces 25 on Trentan streáme be Teôlfinga-cestre. Sâde se ilea man hpile pæs bisceopes hip pære sanctes Paulines; epæð þæt hê pære lang on bodige and hpon forðheald; hê hæfde blæc feax and blâne andplitan and hócihhte neôsu þynne, and hê pære âghpæ- ðer ge ârpuðlic ge ondrysenlic on tó seônne.”

30 7. Is þæt sâð þæt on þa tîd spâ micel sib pære on Brytene âghpider ymb spâ spâ Eâdpines rice pære, þeáh þe ân pîf polde, mid hire nîcendum cilde heô mihte gegân bûtan ælcere sceade- nesse fram sâ tó sâ ofer eal þis eáland. Spillec eác se ilea cyning tó nyttesse fand his leôdum, þæt in manigum stôpum þær þe 35 hlutre pyllan urnon be strætum þær mannâ fernes mæst pæs, þæt hê þær hêt for pegfêrendrá gecêlnesse stapulâs ásettan, and þær ârene ceácâs onhôn: and þa hpæðere nânig for his ege and for his lufan hî hrinan dorste ne nê polde bûtan tó his neôðpearf- liere þênunge.

## ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

### ÆDELBIHRTES DÓMÁS.

- § 4. Gif frigman cyninge stele, nigon-gylde forgelde.  
9. Gif frigman fréum steld, þrí-gylde gebête and cyning ágo þæt píte and eal þá áhtan.
- 5 21. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, medume leôd-geld hund scillingá gebête.
22. Gif man mannan ofslæhd, æt openum græfe tpéntig scillingá forgelde and in feôpertig nihtá calne leôd forgelde.  
23. Gif bana of lande gepited, þá magás healfne leôd forgelde.  
25. Gif man ceorles hláf-ætan ofslæhd, six scillingum gebête.
- 10 39. Gif ôðer eære nápiht gehêred, fif and tpéntigum scillingum gebête.
40. Gif eære of peord áslagen, tpelf scillingum gebête.  
41. Gif eære þyrel peorded, þrím scillingum gebête.  
42. Gif eære sceard peorded, six scillingum gebête.
- 15 43. Gif eáge of peord, fiftig scillingum gebête.  
50. Se þe ein-bân forslæhd, mid tpéntigum scillingum forgelde.  
51. Æt þám feôper tóðum fyrestum æt gehpílcum six scillingás; se tóð se þanne bístanded, feôper scillingás; se þe þonne bí þam standed, þrí scillingás, and þonne síððan gehpyle scilling.
- 20 52. Gif spræc ápyrd peord, tpelf scillingás; gif pido-bân gebroced peorded, six scillingum gebête.  
53. Se þe earm þurhstingd, six scillingum gebête; gif earm forbrocen peord, six scillingum gebête.
- 25 54. Gif man þúman of áslæhd, tpéntigum scillingum gebête; gif þúman nægl of peorded, þrím scillingum gebête; gif man seyte-finger of áslæhd, eahta scillingum gebête; gif man middel-finger of áslæhd, feôper scillingum gebête; gif man gold-finger of áslæhd, six scillingum gebête; gif man þone lytlan finger of 30 áslæhd, endleofan scillingum gebête.
55. Æt þám næglum gehpylecum scilling.

56. Æt þam lærestan plite-pamme, þrí scillingás, and æt þam máran six scillingás.  
 57. Gif man óðerne mid fýste in náso slæhd, þrí scillingás.  
 58. Gif dynt síc, scilling. Gif hé heáhre handá dyntes onfêhd, 5 scilling forgelde.  
 59. Gif dynt speart síc búton pædum, þrittig scættá gebête.  
 60. Gif hit síc binnan pædum, gehpyle XX. scættá gebête.

### HLÔÐHÆRE AND EÂDRÎC, CANTÐARÂ CYNINGÁS.

- § 11. Gif man mannan an óðres flette mân-spara háteð, odde hine mid bîsmer-pordum scandlice grête, scilling ágelde þam þe 10 þæt flet áge, and six scillingás þam þe hé þæt pord tó geepæde, and cyninge tpef scillingás forgelde.  
 12. Gif man óðrum steáp ásette þær men drincen búton seyld, an eald-riht scilling ágelde þam þe þæt flet áge, and six scillingás þam þe man þone steáp ásette, and cyninge tpef scillingás.  
 15 13. Gif man pæpn ábregde þær men drincen and þær man nân yfel ne dêð, scilling þam þe þæt flet áge, and cyninge tpef scillingás.  
 14. Gif þæt flet geblôdgâd pyrde, forgelde þam men his mund-byrd, and cyninge fiftig scillingás.  
 20 15. Gif man cuman feormed þrí niht an his ágenum háme, cêpeman odde óðerne, þe seô ofer mearce cumen, and hine þonne his metê fêde, and hé þonne ánigum men yfel gedó, se man þane óðerne æt rihte gebrenge, odde riht fore pyrce.

### INES CYNINGES DOMÁS.

- § 6. Gif hpá gefeohte on cyninges hûse, síc hé seyldig ealles 25 his yrfes, and síc on cyninges dôme hpæder hé lif áge þe náge.— Gif hpá on mynstre gefeohte, hund-tpelftig scillingás gebête.— Gif hpá on ealdormannes hûse gefeohte, odde on óðres gepungenes pitan, sixtig scillingás gebête hé, and óðer sixtig scillingás geselle tó píte.— Gif hé þonne on gafol-geldan hûse odde on ge- 30 búres gefeohte, þrítig scillingás tó píte geselle, and þam gebúre six scillingás.— And þeah hit síc on middum feldá gefohten,

þrítig scillingá tó píte síc ágifen.—Gif þonne on geþeôrscipe hîe gecâden, and ôðer heorâ mid geþylde hit forbere, geselle se ôðer þrítig scillingás tó píte.

7. Gif hpâ stalie spâ his píf nyte and his bearn, geselle sixtig 5 scillingás to píte.—Gif hê þonne stalie on gepitnesse ealles his hîrêdes, gangen hîe ealle on þeôpot.—Týn-pintre eniht mæg beôn þýfðe gepita.

20. Gif feoreund man odðe fremde bútan pege geond pudu gange, and ne hrýme nê horn blápe, for þeôf hê bið tó prófianne 10 odðe tó sleanne odðe tó âlýsanne.

43. Þonne man beám on pudâ forbærne, and peorde yppe on þone þe hit dyde, gylde hê ful píte; geselle sixtig scillingá forþam þe fýr bið þeôf.—Gif man áfelle on pudâ þel manege treôpâ, and pyrðe eft undyrne, forgyldre þreô treôpâ, æle mid þrítig scil- 15 lingum. Ne þearf hê heorâ mâ gyldan, pære heorâ spâ fela spâ heorâ pære, forþam scô æx bið melda, nalles þeôf.

---

### ÆLFRÉDES DÔMÂS.

§ 1. Æt ârestan pê lærad, þæt mæst þearf is, þæt æghþele mon his âð and his ped þærlice healde.—Gif hê þonne þæs ped- die þe him riht sý tó gelæstanne, and þæt âleôge, selle mid ead- 20 mendum his þæpn and his âhtâ his freondum tó gehealdanne, and beô feôþertig nihtâ on carcerne on cyninges tûne, þrôþige þær spâ biseop him scrife, and his mægás hine fêden, gif hê self mete næbbe.—Gif hê mægás næbbe, odðe þone mete næbbe, fêde cyninges gerêfa hine.—Gif hine mon tógenêdan seyle and hê elles 25 nylle, gif hine mon gebinde, þolige his þæpnâ and his yrſes.—Gif hine mon ofsleâ, liege hê orgylde.—Gif hê losige, sîe hê áffýmed and sîe âmâensumôd of eallum Cristes ciricum.

5. Eác pê settað æghþelcere cirican þe biseop gehâlgôde, þis frid: gif hîe fâh-mon geyrne odðe gærne, þæt hine seofan niht- 30 tum nân mon út ne teô.—Eác cirican frid is: gif hþele mon cirican gesêce for þârâ gyltâ hþylecum þârâ þe ær geypþed nære, and hine þær on Godes naman geandette, sîe hit healf forgifen.—Se þe stalâð on Sunnan niht, odðe on Geól, odðe on Eâstran, odðe on þone Hâlgan Punres dæg, and on Gang-dagás, þârâ 35 gehþele pê pillað sîe tþý-bôte, spâ on Leneten-fæsten.

6. Gif hpâ on cirican hpæt geþeôfge, forgyldre þæt ângylde,

and þæt pite spâ tô þam ângylde belimpan pille, and sleâ mon þâ hand of þe hê hit mid gedyde.

23. Gif hund mon tôslite oððe âbite, æt forman misdâde geselle six scillingâs gif hê him mete selle, æt æfteran cerre tpef 5 scillingâs, æt þridðan þrittig scillingâs.—Gif æt þissâ misdâdâ hpeleere se hund losige, gâ þeôs bôt hpæðere forð.

32. Gif mon folc-leásunge gepyree, and heô on hine geresp peorðe, mid nânum leôhtran þinge gebête, þonne him mon âceorfe þâ tungan of.

10 35. Gif mon cyrlisene mon gebinde unsynnigne, gebête mid tyn scillingum.—Gif hine mon bespinge, mid tpêntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on hengenre âlcege, mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine on bismor tô homolan bescire, mid tyn scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine tô preôste bescire unbundenne, 15 mid þrittig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê þone beard of âscire, mid tpêntig scillingum gebête.—Gif hê hine gebinde and þonne tô preôste bescire, mid sixtig scillingum gebête.

---

### ECGBYRHHT ARCEBISCEOP.

*Confessionale*, 32. Gif man medmycles hpæthpega deôflum onsâgd, fæste ân gear: gif hê mycles hpæt onsâge, fæste tyn pin- 20 ter. Spâ hpyle man spâ corn bærne on þære stôpe þær man deâd pære, lifigendum mannum tô hæle and on his hûse, fæste fif pinter.

33. Dif gif heô set hire dôhtor ofer hûs oððe on ofen forþam þe heô pille hîg fefer-âdle gehælan, fæste heô seofon pinter.

25 *Poenitentiale*, II., 23. Nis nâ sôðlice âlÿfed nânum Cristenum men þæt hê îdele hpatungâ begâ spâ hâðene men dôd, þæt is þæt hîg gelyfon on sunnan and on mōnan and on steorrenâ rync, and sêcon tîdâ hpatungâ hyrâ þing tô begynnanne, nê pyrtâ ga- 30 derunge mid nânum galdre, bûtan mid pater-noster and mid crê-

dan oððe mid sumum gebede þe tô Gode belimpe.  
IV., 16. Gif ânig man ôðerne mid picce-cræftê fordô, fæste seofon gear, þreô on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ feôper þri da- gâs on pucan on hlâfe and on pætere.

17. Gif hpâ drife stacan on ânigne man, fæste þreô gear, ân 35 gear on hlâfe and on pætere, and þâ tpâ fæste on pucan þri da- gâs on hlâfe and on pætere. And gif se man for þære stacunge



deād bið, þonne fæste hê seofon gear ealspá hit hêr bufon ápri-  
ten is.

18. Gif hpá piccige ymbe êniges mannes lufe and him on ête  
syll eodde on drince eodde on êniges cynnes gealdor-cræftum,  
5 þæt hyrá lufu forþon þe máre beón seyle: gif hit læpede man  
dô, fæste healf gear Dôdnes dagum and Fríge dagum on hláfe  
and on pætere, and þá ôdre dagás brúce hê his metes bútan  
flásece ánum.

19. Gif hpá hlytás eodde hpatungá begá, eodde his pæccan æt  
10 ênigum pylle hæbbe, eodde æt ênigre ôdre gesceafte búton on  
Godes cyricean, fæste hê þreô gear, þæt án on hláfe and on pæ-  
tere, and þá tpá Dôdnes dagum and Fríge dagum on hláfe and  
on pætere and þá ôdre dagás brúce his metes búton flásece  
ánum.

15 20. Dífman beô þæs ylcan pyrðe, gif heô tiláð hire eilde mid  
ênigum picce-cræfte eodde æt pegá gelâton þurh þá eordan tíhð;  
eála þæt is mycel hâðenscipe.

---

## CNUT CYNING.

II., 5. And þe forbeôðað cornostlice ælene hâðenscipe. Hâðen-  
scipe býð þæt man deôfol-gyld peorðige: þæt is þæt man peor-  
20 ðige hâðene godás and sunnan eodde mōnan, fýr eodde flōð, pæ-  
ter-pyllás eodde stánás eodde êniges cynnes pudu-treôpu, eodde  
picce-cræft lufige, eodde mord-peore gefremme on ênige pīsan,  
eodde blōte eodde fyrhte eodde spylcrá gedpimerá ênig þing  
dreôge.

25 73. And sitte æl pudupe perleás tpelf-mōnað, ecōse syððan  
þæt heô sylf pille; and gif heô binnan gearæs fæce per geceôse,  
þonne þolige heô þære morgen-gyfe and ealrá þârá êhtá þe heô  
þurh êrran per hæfde, and sōn þá nêhstan frýnd tō þam lande  
and tō þam êhtan þe heô êr hæfde.—And ne háðige man êfre  
30 pudupan tō hræðlice.

# POETS.

## ORPHEUS.

1. Gesâlig byð se man, þe mæg geseôn þone hlutran âpelm  
þæs hêhstan gôdes, and of him selfum âpeorpan mæg þâ þeôstro  
his môdes! Dê seulon get of ealdum leâsum spellum þe sum bi-  
spell reccan: Hit gelamp giô, þætte ân hearpere þæs on þære  
5 þeôde þe Prâcia hâtte, seô þæs on Crêcâ rîce. Se hearpere þæs  
spîde ungefrâglice gôd, þæs nama þæs Orfeus. Hê hæfde ân  
spîde ânlic pîf, seô þæs hâten Eurydice. Pâ ongan man seegan be  
þam hearpere, þæt hê mihte hearpian þæt se pudu pagôde and  
þâ stânâs hî styredon for þý spêgê, and pildu deôr þær poldon  
10 tô irnan and stondan spilce hî tamu pâron, spâ stille, þeâh hî  
men odde hundâs pið eôdon, þæt hî hî nâ ne onscûnedon.

2. Pâ sâdon hî, þæt þæs hearperes pîf sceolde âpelan, and  
hire sâple man sceolde lædan tô helle. Pâ sceolde se hearpere  
peorðan spâ sârig, þæt hê ne mihte on-gemong ôðrum mannum  
15 beôn, ac teâh tô pudâ and sæt on þêm muntum âgðer ge dæg  
ge nihtes, peôp and hearpôde, þæt þâ pudâs biðdon and þâ câ  
stôdon, and nân heort ne onscûnôde nâenne leôn, nê nân hara  
nâenne hund, nê nân neât nyste nâenne andan nê nâenne ege tô  
ôðrum for þære mergðe þæs sônes.

20 3. Pâ þæm hearpere þâ þuhte, þæt hine nânes þinges ne lyste  
on þisse worulde, þâ þohte hê, þæt hê polde gesêcan helle godu,  
and onginman him ôleccan mid his hearpan, and biddan þæt  
hî him âgêfân eft his pîf. Pâ hê þâ þider com, þâ sceolde cu-  
man þære helle hund ongeân hine, þæs nama þæs Ceruerus, se  
25 sceolde habban þreô heâfðu, and ongan fægenian mid his steortê,  
and plegian pið hine for his hearpungâ. Pâ þæs þær eac spîde  
egeslic geat-peard, þæs nama sceolde beôn Caron, se hæfde eac  
þreô heâfðu, and se þæs spîde ôreald. Pâ ongan se hearpere  
hine biddan, þæt hê hine gemundbyrde þâ hpîle þe hê þær þære  
30 and hine gesundne eft þanon brohte; þâ gehêt hê him þæt, for-  
þam hê þæs oflyst þæs seldcûðan sônes.

4. Pá cōde hē furdōr, oð hē mētte þá gramā mettenā, þe felcisce men hātad Parcās, þā hī seogað, þæt on nānum men nyton nāne āre, æc ælcum men preecn be his gepyrhtum, þā hī seogað, þæt palden ælces mannes pyrde. Pá ongan hē biddan  
 5 heorā blisse; þā ongunnon hī pēpan mid him. Pá cōde hē furdur, and him urnon ealle helparan ongeān, and læddon hine tō heorā cyninge, and ongunnon ealle sprecan mid him and biddan þæs þe hē bæd. And þæt unstillu hpeōl, þe Ixīon þæs tō gebunden Leuitā cyning for his seylde, þæt oðstōd for his hear-  
 10 pungā; and Tantalus se cyning, þe on þisse porulde ungemetlice gīfre þæs, and him þær þæt ilce yfel fylgde, þæs gīfernesse hē gestilde; and se ultor sceolde forlætān, þæt hē ne slāt þā lifre Tityes þæs cyninges, þe hine ār mid þý pītnōde; and eal helpará pītu gestildon þā hpīle, þe hē beforā þam cyninge  
 15 hearpōde.

5. Pá hē þā lange and lange hearpōde, þā cleopōde se helparenā cyning, and epæcð: “Duton āgīfan þæm esne his pīf, forþæm hē hī hæfð gecearnād mid his hearpungā.” Bebeād him þā, þæt hē geare pisse, þæt hē hine nāfre underbæc ne besāpe siððan hē  
 20 þonau-peard pære, and sēde, gif hē hine underbæc besāpe, þæt hē sceolde forlætān þæt pīf. Ac þā lufe man mæg spīde uneāðe oððe nā forbeōdan. Deilā þei! hpæt Orfeus þā lædde his pīf mid him, oð þe hē com on þæt gemære leōhtes and þeōstro; þā eode þæt pīf æfter him. Pá nē furdum on þæt leōht com, þā beseah  
 25 hē hine underbæc pið þæs pīfes: þā losāde heō him sōna.

6. Pās spel læræð gehpilene man þarā þe pilnað helle þeōstro tō fleōnne, and tō þæs sōðan Godes leōhte tō eumanne, þæt hē hine ne beseō tō his ealdum yfelum, spā þæt hē hī eft spā fullīce fulfremme, spā hē hī ār dīde; forþæm spā-hpā-spā mid fullē  
 30 pillan his mōd pent tō þām yflum þe hē ār forlēt, and hī þonne fulfremeð, and hī him þonne fullīce līciad, and hē hī nāfre forlætān ne þeneð; þonne forlýst hē eal his ærran gōd, būton hē hit eft gebēte.

## CÆDMON.

1. On Hilde abbadissan mynstre þæs sum brōðor synderlice  
 35 mid godeundre gīfe gemæred and gepeordōd, forþon hē gepunōde gerisenlice leōð pyrcean, þā þe tō æfæstnesse and tō ārfæstnesse belumpon, spā þætte spā-hpæt-spā hē of godcundum stafum

þurh bôcerâs geleornôde, þæt hê æfter medmiclum fæce in sceôþgereorde mid þâ mâtstan spêtnesse and inbrydnesse geglencde and in Englisc gereorde pelgehpâr ford brohte; and for his leôðsongum manigrâ mannâ môd oft tô peorulde forhônnesse and tô 5 geþeôdnêsse þæs heofonlican lifes onbærnde pæron.

2. And eac spilce manige ôðre æfter him on Angelþeôde ongunnon âfæste leôð pyrcan, ac nânig hpædre him þæt gelice dôn meachte, forþon hê nalæs fram mannum nê þurh man gelæred pæs, þæt hê þone leôðeræft geleornôde; ac hê pæs godcundlice geful- 10 tumôd, and þurh Godes gife þone songeræft onfêng, and hê forþon nâfre nôht læsungâ nê îdeles leôðes pyrcan meachte, ac efne þâ ân þâ þe tô âfæstnesse belumpon and his þâ âfæstan tungan gedafenôde singan. Dæs hê se man in peoruldhâde geseted ôð þâ tîde, þe hê pæs gelyfedre yldo, and hê nâfre nânig leôð ge- 15 leornôde, and hê forþon oft in gebeôrscipe, þonne þær pæs blisse intingan gedêmed, þæt hî calle sceolden þurh endebyrdnesse be hearpan singan, þonne hê geseah þâ hearpan him neâlæcan, þonne ârâs hê for sceame fram þam symble and hâm eôde tô his hûse.

20 3. Þâ hê þæt þâ sumre tîde dide, þæt hê forlêt þæt hûs pæs gebeôrscipes and út pæs gangende tô neâtâ scypene, þârâ heord him pæs þære nihte beboden; þâ hê þâ þær in gelimplêre tîde his limu on reste gesette, and onslæpte, þâ stôd him sum man æt þurh spefn, and hine hâlette and grêtte, and hine be his naman 25 nemde, "Cædmon, sing mê hpæthpegu." Þâ andsparôde hê and cpæð: "Ne con ic nôht singan, and ic forþon of þisum gebeôrscipe îteôde, and hider gepât, forþon ic nôht eûde." Eft hê cpæð, se þe mid him sprecende pæs, "Hpædere þû meacht mê singan." Cpæð hê, "Hpæt secal ic singan?" Cpæð hê, "Sing 30 mê frumsecaft." Þâ hê þâs andspare onfêng, þâ ongan hê sôna singan in herenesse Godes scyppendes þâ fers and þâ pord þe hê nâfre ne gehýrde; þârâ endebyrdnes þis is:

4. "Nû þe sceolon herian heofonrîces Deard,  
Metodes mihte and his môdgeþonc,  
35 perâ Duldorfæder, spâ hê pundrâ gehpæs,  
êce Dryhten, ord onstealde.  
He ârest gesceôp eorðan bearnum  
heofon tô hrôfe, hâlig Scyppend;  
þâ middangeard, monecynnes Deard,  
40 êce Dryhten, æfter teôde  
firum foldan, Freâ ælmihtig."

5. Pâ ârâs hê fram þam slæpe, and eal þâ þe hê slæpende sang, fæste in gemynde hæfde, and þâm pordum sôna manig pord in þæt ilce gemet Godê pyrðes songes tôleþeôdde. Pâ com hê on morne tôle þam tûngerêfan, se þe his ealdorman pæs, and him sâde  
 5 hpilce gifê hê onfêng, and hê hine sôna tôle þære abbudissan gelædde, and hire þæt cýðde and sægde. Pâ hêt heô gesamnian ealle þâ gelârdestan men, and þâ leornerâs, and him andþeardum hêt seegan þæt spefn and þæt leôð singan, þætte ealrâ heorâ dômê gecoren pære, hpæt oððe hþonan þæt cumen pære. Pâ  
 10 pæs him callum geseþen spâ spâ hit pæs, þæt him pære fram Dryhtne selfum heofonlic gifu forgifen. Pâ rehton hí him and sægdon sum hâlig spel and godcundre lâre pord, bebudon him þâ, gif hê mihte, þæt hê him sum sunge and in spinsunge leôðsanges þæt gehpyrðe. Pâ hê þâ hæfde þâ pisan onfangene, þâ eode hê  
 15 hâmtôle his hûse, and com eft on morgen, and þý betstan leôðê geglenged him âsang and âgeaf þæt him beboden pæs.

6. Pâ ongan seô abbudisse clyppan and lufian þâ Godes gifê in þam men, and heô hine þâ monôde and lærde, þæt hê þeoruldhâd forlête and munuchâde onfênge; and hê þæt pel þafôde; and heô  
 20 hine in þæt mynster onfêng mid his gôðum, and hine geþeôdde tôle gesamnunge þârâ Godes þeôpâ, and hêt hine lâran þæt getæl þæs hâlgan stâres and spelles, and hê eal þâ hê in gehêrnesse geleornian mihte mid hine gemyngôde, and spâ spâ clæne nýten eodorcende in þæt spêtteste leôð gehpyrðe, and his song and his  
 25 leôð þæron spâ pynsum tôle gehýranne, þæt þâ selfan his lâreôpâs æt his mûðe þriton and leornôdon.

7. Sang hê ârest þe middangeardes gesecepe and þe fruman maneynnes and eal þæt stêr Genesis, þæt is seô âreste Môyses bôc, and eft þe útþange Israêlâ folces of Ægyptâ lande, and þe in  
 30 gange þæs gehâtlandes, and þe ôðrum manigum spellum þæs hâlgan geþrites canones bôcâ, and þe Cristes menniscnesse, and þe his þrôþunge, and þe his upâstîgnesse on heofonâs, and bîg þæs Hâlgan Gâstes cyme, and þârâ Apostolâ lâre; and eft bî þam ege þæs tôleþeardan dômes, and þe fyrhto þæs tintreglîcan pîtes, and  
 35 þe spêtnesse þæs heofonlîcan rîces hê manig leôð geporhte; and spilc eac ôðer manig þe þâm godcundum fremsumnessum and dômum hê geporhte. On callum þâm hê geornlice gýmde, þæt hê men âtuge fram synnâ lufan and mândædâ, and tôle lufan and tôle geornfulnessse âþehte gôðrâ dædâ, forþon hê pæs se man spîde  
 40 âfest, and reogollîcum þeôðscipum eadmôðlice underþeôded; and þið þâm þâ þe on ôðre pisan dôn poldon, hê pæs mid pylme mî

celre ellenpôdnesse onbærned, and hê forþon fægrê endê his lif betýnde and geendôde.

8. Forþon þá þære tíde neálæhte his gepitennesse and forðfôre, þá pæs hê feôpertýne dagum ær þæt hê pæs lîcumlicere un-  
5 trymnesse pryceod and hefigôd, hpæðere tôþon gemetlice, þæt hê ealle þá tíd mihte ge spreca ge gangan. Dæs þær on neá-  
peste untrumrá mannâ hûs, on þam hirâ þeáp pæs þæt hî þá un-  
truman and þá þe æt forðfôre pæron in lædan sceoldan, and him  
þær ætsonne þenian. Þá bæd hê his þegn on æfenne þære nihte  
10 þe hê of peorulde gangende pæs, þæt hê on þam hûse him stôpe  
gegearpôde, þæt hê restan mihte. Þá pundrôde se þegn forþon  
hê pæs bæde, forþon him þuhte þæt his forðfôre spâ neáh ne  
pære, dide hpæðere spâ spâ hê cpæd and bebeád.

9. And mid þý hê þá þær on reste eôde, and hê gefeôndê môdê  
15 sumu þing ætgædere mid him sprecende and gleôpiende pæs, þe  
þær ær inne pæron, þá pæs ofer middeniht þæt hê frægn, hpæðer  
hî ænig hûsel þær inne hæfdon. Þá andsparôdon hî and cpædon,  
“Hwile þearf is þe hûsles? Ne þínre forðfôre spâ neáh is, nú  
þú þus rôtlîce and þus glædlîce tó ús sprecende eart.” Cpæd hê  
20 eft, “Beræd mê hpæðere hûsel tó.” Þá hê hit on handâ hæfde,  
þá frægn hê, hpæðer hî ealle smylte môd, and bútan callum inean  
blíde tó him hæfdon. Þá andsparôdon hî ealle, and cpædon þæt  
hî nânigne inean tó him piston, ac hî him ealle spíde blídemôde  
pæron, and hî prixendlice hine bædon þæt hê him eallum blíde  
25 pære. Þá andsparôde hê, and cpæd, “Míne brôðru þá leófan, ic  
eom spíde blídmôd tó eôp and tó eallum Godes mannum.” And  
hê spâ pæs hine getrymmende mid þý heofonlican pegnestê, and  
him ôðres lifes ingang gearpôde. Þá git hê frægn, hû neáh þære  
tíde pære, þætte þá brôðor ársan sceolden, and Godes lof râran  
30 and heorâ uhtsang singan. Andsparôdon hî, “Nis hit feor tó  
þon.” Cpæd hê, “Tela, utan pé pel þære tíde bídan!” And þá  
him gebæd, and hine gesênôde mid Cristes rôdetácene, and his  
heáfod onhylde tó þam bolstre, and medmicel fæc onslæpte, and  
spâ mid stilnesse his lif geendôde.

35 10. And spâ pæs geporden, þætte spâ spâ hê hlutrê modê and  
bilepitê and smyltre pilsumnesse Drihtne þeôpde, þæt hê eac  
spilce spâ smyltê deaðê middangeard pæs forlætende and tó his  
gesihde becom, and seô tunge, þe spâ manig hâlpende pord on  
þæs Scyppendes lof gesette, heô þá spilce eac þá ýtemestan pord  
40 on his herenness, hine selfne sêniende and his gást in his handâ  
bebeôdende, betýnde.

## P O E T R Y.

---

### DESCRIPTIONS OF GLEE-MEN AND POETS.

(*Traveler*, 135-143.)

Spá **SC**riðende ge**SC**ceapum hpeorfad  
**G**leô-men **G**umenâ geond **G**rundâ fela,  
**T**hearfe seogað, **T**hone-pord sprecað,  
**S**imle **S**ûð oððe nord **S**umne gemêtað  
**G**yddâ **G**leáþne, **G**eofum unhucaþne,  
5 se þe fore **D**uguðe pile **D**ôm áræran,  
**E**ORlscipe **E**fnan, ôð þæt **E**AL seaced  
**L**eôht and **L**if somod: **L**of se gepyrceð,  
**H**afað under **H**eofonum **H**eálfæstne dôm.

(*Beowulf*, 867-874.)

Hþilum **C**yninges þegn,  
10 **G**uma **G**ilp-hlæden, **G**iddâ gemyndig,  
se þe **E**AL-fela **E**ALd-gesegeþâ  
**V**Vorn gemunde, **V**Vord ôðter fand  
**S**ôðe gebunden: **S**eeg eft ongan  
**S**ið **B**eôpulfes **S**nyttum styrian,  
15 and on **S**Pêd precan **S**Pel geráde,  
**V**Vordum **V**Vrixlan.

(*Beowulf*, 89-98.)

— þær pæs **H**earpan spêg,  
**S**putol **S**ang scôpes. **S**ægde, se þe cûðe  
**F**rumsecaft **F**irâ **F**eorran reccan,  
20 epæð þæt se **Æ**lmihtiga **E**ORðan porhte  
**V**Vlite-beorhtne **V**Vang, spâ **V**Væter bebúged,  
ge**S**ette **S**ige-hrêdig **S**unnau and mōnan  
**L**eôman tô **L**eôhte **L**and-búendum,  
and ge**F**rætþáde **F**oldan sceátás  
25 **L**eomun and **L**eáfum, **L**if eac gesceôp  
**C**ynnâ geh**v**vyleum, þára þe **C**pice **h**vvyrfað.

---

## CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

*(The First Day, 103-134.)*

- Ne pæs hêr þa giet nymde heolster-sceado  
 piht geporden, ac þes pida grund  
 stôð deôp and dim, Drihtne fremde,  
 idel and unnyt: on þone eâgum plât  
 5 stîf-friht cuning, and þa stôpe beheôld  
 dreâmâ leâse, geseah deorc gespeorc  
 semian sinnilhte speart under roderum,  
 pon and pæste, ôt þæt þeôs poruld-gesceaft  
 10 þurh pord gepearð puldor-cyninges.  
 Hêr ârest gesceôp êce Drihten  
 helm calpihtâ heofon and eorðan,  
 rôdor ârârde, and þis rûme land  
 gestadelôde strangum mihtum,  
 Freâ ælmihhtig. Folde pæs þa gyt  
 15 græs ungrêne: gârsecg þeahte  
 speart sinnilhte sîde and pîde,  
 ponne pægâs. Þa pæs puldor-torht  
 Heofon-peardes gâst ofer holm boren  
 mielum spêdum. Metod englâ hêht  
 20 lifes Brytta leôht forð euman  
 ofer rûme grund; råde pæs gefylled  
 Heâh-cyninges hâs: him pæs hâlig leôht  
 ofer pæstenne, spâ se Dyrhta bebeâd.  
 Þa gesundrôde sigorâ Daldend  
 25 ofer lago-flôde leôht pið þeôstrum,  
 sceade pið scîman. Sceôp þa bâm naman  
 lifes Brytta; leôht pæs ârest  
 þurh Drihtnes pord dæg genemned,  
 plitebeorhté gesceaft. Del licôde  
 30 Freân æt frymde forðbâro tîd:  
 dæg âresta geseah deorc sceado  
 speart spîdrian geond sîdne grund.

*(Satan's Speech, 347-388.)*

- Satan maðelôde; sorgiende spræc  
 se þe helle forð healdan sceolde,  
 35 gýman þæs grundes: pæs âr Godes engel



## CÆDMON'S GENESIS.

*(The First Day, 103-104.)*

- Ne<sup>1</sup> was there then yet nymthe<sup>2</sup> holster<sup>3</sup>-shadow  
 wight<sup>3</sup> i-worthen<sup>5</sup>, ac<sup>6</sup> this wide ground  
 stood deep and dim, to-Drihte<sup>7</sup> fremde<sup>8</sup>,  
 idle and unnut<sup>9</sup>: on that with-eyes wlat<sup>10</sup>  
 5 stith<sup>11</sup>-frith<sup>12</sup> king, and the stows<sup>13</sup> beheld  
 of-dreams<sup>14</sup> less<sup>14</sup>, i-saw dark i-swerk<sup>15</sup>  
 seme<sup>16</sup> sinnight<sup>17</sup> swart under roders<sup>18</sup>,  
 wan and waste, oth<sup>19</sup> that this world-schaft<sup>20</sup>  
 through word i-worth<sup>21</sup> wulder<sup>22</sup>-king's.  
 10 Here erst<sup>23</sup> i-shaped eche<sup>24</sup> Drihte<sup>7</sup>,  
 helm<sup>25</sup> of-all-wights<sup>26</sup>, heaven and earth,  
 roder<sup>18</sup> a-reared, and this roomy land  
 i-statheled<sup>27</sup> with strong might,  
 Frea<sup>28</sup> almighty. Folde<sup>29</sup> was then yet  
 15 as-to-grass ungreen: garsedge<sup>30</sup> thatched<sup>31</sup>  
 swart sinnight<sup>17</sup> side<sup>32</sup> and wide,  
 wan waves. Then was wulder<sup>22</sup>-tort<sup>33</sup>  
 Heaven-ward's<sup>34</sup> ghost<sup>35</sup> over holm<sup>36</sup> borne  
 with-mickle speeds. Metod<sup>37</sup> of-angels heht<sup>38</sup>,  
 20 life's Brytta<sup>39</sup>, light forth to-come  
 over roomy ground; rathe<sup>40</sup> was i-filled<sup>41</sup>  
 High-king's hest: to-him was holy light  
 over waste, so the Wright<sup>42</sup> (be-)badc.  
 Then i-sundered siyers<sup>43</sup> Wiolding<sup>44</sup>  
 25 over leyc<sup>45</sup>-flood light with<sup>46</sup> thuster<sup>47</sup>,  
 shade with<sup>46</sup> shimmer. Shope<sup>48</sup> then for-both names  
 life's Brytta<sup>39</sup>; light was erst<sup>23</sup>  
 through Drihte's<sup>7</sup> word day i-named,  
 wlite<sup>49</sup>-bright i-shaft<sup>50</sup>. Well liked<sup>50</sup>  
 30 Frea<sup>28</sup> at frumthe<sup>51</sup> forthbearing<sup>52</sup> tide<sup>53</sup>:  
 day erst<sup>23</sup> i-saw dark shadow  
 swart swither<sup>54</sup> yond<sup>55</sup> side<sup>32</sup> ground.
- (Satan's Speech, 347-388.)*
- Satan matheled<sup>56</sup>; sorrowing spake  
 he that hell forth<sup>57</sup> hold should  
 35 to-yemē<sup>58</sup> the ground: was ere<sup>59</sup> God's angel

<sup>1</sup> not. <sup>2</sup> except (?). <sup>3</sup> cave, cavernous. <sup>4</sup> aught. <sup>5</sup> existent, created. <sup>6</sup> but (P. P.) <sup>7</sup> God (P. P.). <sup>8</sup> strange (Ch.). <sup>9</sup> useless (S.). <sup>10</sup> looked (S.). <sup>11</sup> strong. <sup>12</sup> mind (?). <sup>13</sup> places (S.). <sup>14</sup> joy-less. <sup>15</sup> murkiness (?). <sup>16</sup> remain (?). <sup>17</sup> in sem-piternal night (?). <sup>18</sup> heavens (?). <sup>19</sup> till (?). <sup>20</sup> creation (?). <sup>21</sup> came into being. <sup>22</sup> glory (S.). <sup>23</sup> first. <sup>24</sup> eternal (S.). <sup>25</sup> protector. <sup>26</sup> beings. <sup>27</sup> established (S.). <sup>28</sup> sovereign (?). <sup>29</sup> earth (S.). <sup>30</sup> ocean (?). <sup>31</sup> covered. <sup>32</sup> far, long (P. P.). <sup>33</sup> bright (H.). <sup>34</sup> warder, guardian. <sup>35</sup> spirit. <sup>36</sup> high sea. <sup>37</sup> creator (?). <sup>38</sup> ordered (P. P., Ch.). <sup>39</sup> allotter (?). <sup>40</sup> soon. <sup>41</sup> fulfilled. <sup>42</sup> maker. <sup>43</sup> victories' (?). <sup>44</sup> Ruler. <sup>45</sup> lake (H.). <sup>46</sup> from. <sup>47</sup> darkness (S.). <sup>48</sup> shaped, formed (Ch., P. P.). <sup>49</sup> beautiful (S.). <sup>50</sup> pleased (Ch., P. P.). <sup>51</sup> beginning (S.). <sup>52</sup> creation's. <sup>53</sup> time. <sup>54</sup> pass away (II.). <sup>55</sup> over, beyond. <sup>56</sup> spoke (S.). <sup>57</sup> thenceforth. <sup>58</sup> keep (P. P.). <sup>59</sup> once, before.

- white in heaven, oth<sup>1</sup> him his huie<sup>2</sup> forspene<sup>3</sup>  
 and his overmet<sup>4</sup> of all swithest<sup>5</sup>,  
 that he ne<sup>6</sup> would wereds<sup>7</sup> Drihte's<sup>8</sup>  
 word worthy<sup>9</sup>. Welled to-him on in<sup>10</sup>  
 5 huie<sup>2</sup> ymb<sup>11</sup> his heart; hot was to-him out<sup>12</sup>  
 wrothly<sup>13</sup> wite<sup>14</sup>. He then with-word quoth:  
 Is this ange<sup>15</sup> stead<sup>16</sup> unlike swithe<sup>17</sup>  
 the other that we cre couth<sup>18</sup>  
 high on heaven-riche<sup>19</sup>, that me mine herre<sup>20</sup> on-loaned<sup>21</sup>,  
 10 though we hinc<sup>22</sup> for the all-wielder owe<sup>23</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> must,  
 romc<sup>24</sup> our riche<sup>19</sup>. Naftl<sup>25</sup> he though right i-done  
 that he us hath i-felled in-fire to bottom  
 of-hell the hot, heaven-riche<sup>19</sup> be-numen<sup>26</sup>,  
 hath it i-marked mid<sup>27</sup> mankind  
 15 to i-settle. That to-me is of-sorrows most  
 that Adam shall, that was of earth i-wrought,  
 mine strong stool<sup>28</sup> (be-)hold,  
 be to-himself in wyne<sup>29</sup>, and we this wite<sup>14</sup> thole<sup>30</sup>,  
 harm on this hell. Wo lo! owed<sup>23</sup> I my hands' i-wald<sup>31</sup>,  
 20 and might one tide<sup>32</sup> out worth<sup>32</sup>,  
 be one winter-stound<sup>32</sup>, then I mid this wered<sup>7</sup>—!  
 Ac<sup>34</sup> lie me ymbe<sup>11</sup> iron bonds,  
 rideth<sup>35</sup> racket's<sup>36</sup> sole<sup>37</sup>: I am riche<sup>19</sup>-less!  
 have me so hard hell clomps  
 25 fast befangen<sup>38</sup>! Here is fire mickle  
 up and neath! I o<sup>39</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> i-saw  
 loather<sup>40</sup> landscape! leye<sup>41</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> a-swome<sup>42</sup>  
 hot over hell. Me have rings' i-spang<sup>43</sup>,  
 slith-hard<sup>44</sup> sole<sup>37</sup>, from-sith<sup>45</sup> a-merred<sup>46</sup>,  
 30 a-ferred<sup>46</sup> me from-my feeth<sup>47</sup>, feet are i-bounden,  
 hands i-haft<sup>48</sup>; are these hell-doors'  
 ways forwrought<sup>49</sup>; so I mid<sup>50</sup> wight<sup>50</sup> ne<sup>6</sup> may  
 off these lith<sup>51</sup>-bonds. Lie me about  
 of-hard iron hot i-slain<sup>52</sup>  
 35 grindels<sup>53</sup> great; mid<sup>27</sup> that me God hath  
 i-hafted<sup>48</sup> by the halse<sup>54</sup>. So I wot, he my huie<sup>2</sup> cuth<sup>18</sup>  
 and that wist eke<sup>55</sup> wereds<sup>7</sup> Drihte<sup>8</sup>,  
 that should us, *me and* Adam, evil i-worth<sup>56</sup>  
 ymb<sup>11</sup> that heaven-riche<sup>19</sup>, there<sup>57</sup> I owed<sup>23</sup> my hands' i-wald<sup>31</sup>

<sup>1</sup> till (?). <sup>2</sup> mind (S.). <sup>3</sup> seduced (?). <sup>4</sup> pride (S.). <sup>5</sup> mightiest (P. P., Ch.). <sup>6</sup> not. <sup>7</sup> hosts (S.).  
<sup>8</sup> Lord (P. P.). <sup>9</sup> honor, obey (S.). <sup>10</sup> within. <sup>11</sup> about (?). <sup>12</sup> without. <sup>13</sup> wrathful (S.). <sup>14</sup> punish-  
 ment (Ch.). <sup>15</sup> narrow (S.). <sup>16</sup> place. <sup>17</sup> very (P. P., Ch.). <sup>18</sup> knew. <sup>19</sup> kingdom, -ric (S.).  
<sup>20</sup> lord (S.). <sup>21</sup> presented. <sup>22</sup> it (S.). <sup>23</sup> have, own. <sup>24</sup> use (?). <sup>25</sup> hath not (S.). <sup>26</sup> taken (Ch.,  
 P. P.). <sup>27</sup> with (P. P.). <sup>28</sup> seat. <sup>29</sup> joy (H.). <sup>30</sup> suffer. <sup>31</sup> power, control (S.). <sup>32</sup> hour. <sup>33</sup> be free.  
<sup>34</sup> but. <sup>35</sup> oppresseth. <sup>36</sup> bonds' (?). <sup>37</sup> rope (S.). <sup>38</sup> caught (S.). <sup>39</sup> ever (S.). <sup>40</sup> loathlier.  
<sup>41</sup> fire, low (P. P.). <sup>42</sup> smoulder (?). <sup>43</sup> fastening (H.). <sup>44</sup> terrible (?). <sup>45</sup> departure (P. P.).  
<sup>46</sup> prevented (S.). <sup>47</sup> path, departure (?). <sup>48</sup> held (?). <sup>49</sup> obstructed, closed (S.). <sup>50</sup> any way.  
<sup>51</sup> limbs. <sup>52</sup> forged (S.). <sup>53</sup> bars, clogs (S.). <sup>54</sup> neck. <sup>55</sup> also. <sup>56</sup> happen to. <sup>57</sup> if.

- hþit on heofne,    ðð hine his hyge forspeðn  
 and his ofermetto    ealrâ spidðst,  
 þæt hê ne polde    peredâ Drihtnes  
 pord purðian.    Deðl him on innan  
 5    hyge ymb his heortan;    hât pæs him útan  
 prædlíc píte.    Hê þâ pordê epæd:  
 “Is þes ænga stede    ungelic spíðe  
 þam ôðrum    þe pê ær cûdon  
 heân on heofon-ríce,    þe mê mín hearra onlág,  
 10    þeáh pê hine for þam alpealdan    ágan ne môston,  
 rómigan úres ríces.    Næfd hê þeáh riht gedôn  
 þæt hê ús hæfd befylled    fyre tó botme  
 helle þære hâtan,    heofon-rícê benumen,  
 hafâd hit gemearcôð    mid mon-cynne  
 15    tó gesettanne.    Pæt mê is sorgâ mæst  
 þæt Adam sceal,    þe pæs of eorðan geporht,  
 mínne stronglícian    stól behealdan,  
 pesan him on pynne,    and pê þis píte þolien  
 hearm on þisse helle.    Ðâ lâ! áhte ic mínrâ handâ ge-  
 20    and môste âne tíð    úte peorðan,    [peald  
 pesan âne pinter-stunde,    þonne ic mid þýs perodê—!  
 Ac liegað mê ymbe    íren-bendâs,  
 ríðeð racentan sâl:    ic eom ríces leâs!  
 habbað mê spâ hearde    helle clommâs  
 25    fæste, befangen!    Hêr is fyr micel  
 ufan and neodone!    ic â ne geseah  
 lâðran landscipe!    líg ne âspâmâð  
 hât ofer helle.    Mê habbað hringâ gespong,  
 slíð-hearda sâl    síðes âmyrred,  
 30    âfyrred mê mín fêðe;    fêð synt gebundene,  
 handâ gehæfte;    synt þissâ hel-dorâ  
 pegâs forporhte:    spâ ic mid pihte ne mæg  
 of þissum lioðo-bendum.    Liegað mê ymbútan  
 heardes írenes    hâte geslægene  
 35    grindlâs greâte;    mid þý mê God hafâð  
 gehæfted be þam healse.    Spâ ic pát, hê mínne higc cûðe  
 and þæt piste eác    perodâ Drihten,  
 þæt sceolde unc Adame    yfele gepurðan  
 ymb þæt heofon-ríce,    þær ic áhte mínrâ handâ gepeald!

## CÆDMON'S EXODUS.

*(The Flight of the Israelites, 68-85.)*

- Nearpe genýddon on nord-pegás,  
 piston him bē súðan Sigelpará land,  
 forbærned burh-hleoðu, brúne leóde  
 hátum heofon-colum. Pær hálig God  
 5 pið fær-bryne folc gescylde,  
 bælcê oferbrádde byrnendne heofon,  
 hâlgan nettê hâtpendne lyft.  
 Hæfde pedêr-polcen píðum fæðmum  
 eorðan and uprodor efnê gedæled,  
 10 lādde leód-perod; líg-fýr ádranc  
 hâte heofon-torht. Hæled páfedon,  
 drihtâ gedrýmôst. Dæg-scealdes hleô  
 pand ofer polenum: hæfde pitig God  
 sunnan síð-fæt seglê ofertolden,  
 15 spâ þâ mæst-râpás men ne cûdon,  
 nê þâ segl-rôde geseôn meahton  
 eorð-búende callê cræftê,  
 hú âfæstnôd pæs feld-húsâ mæst.

(106-134.)

- Fole pæs on sâlum,  
 20 hlúd herges cym. Heofon-beâcen âstâh  
 æfenâ gehpam; ôðer pundor;  
 syllíc æfter sunnan setl-råde beheöld  
 ofer leód-perum lígê scínan  
 byrnende beám. Bláce stôdon  
 25 ofer sceôtendum scíre leóman,  
 scinon seyld-hreôðan, seeado spídredon:  
 neôple niht-scúpan, neah ne mihton  
 heolstor âhýðan. Heofon-candel barn:  
 nipe niht-peard nýde sceolde  
 30 pícian ofer peredum, þý læs him pēsten-gryrô  
 hâr hâð holmegum pedrum  
 ô fêrelammê ferhð getpæfde.  
 Hæfde foregenga fýrene loccás,  
 bláce beámás, bæl-egsan hpeôp  
 35 þam here-præate, hâtan lígê,

þæt hê on pēstenne perod forbærnde,  
 nymde hîe môd-hpate Môyses hýrde.  
 Sceân scîr perod, scyldás lixton;  
 gesápon rand-pígan rihtre stræte  
 5 segn ofer speotum, óð þæt sâ-fæsten  
 landes æt ende leôd-mægne forstôð,  
 fûs on forð-peg. Fyrd-píc áras,  
 pyrpton hîe pêrige; piste genâgdon  
 môdige mete-þegnás hyrá mægen bêtan.  
 10 Bræddon æfter beorgum, sidðan býme sang,  
 flotán feld-húsum: þá pæs feórde píc,  
 rand-pígenâ ræst be þam Reáðan sâ.

(154-182.)

Þá him eorlá môd ortrýpe peard,  
 sidðan hîe gesápon of súð-pegum  
 15 fyrd Faraônes forð ongangen,  
 ofer-holt pegan, eôred lixan,  
 þúfás þunian, þeôð mearc tredan:  
 gárás trymedon, gúð hpearfôðe,  
 blicon bord-hreôðan, býman sungon.  
 20 On hpæl hreôpon here-fugolás  
 hilde grâdige; hræfen gól  
 deápig-federe ofer driht-nêum,  
 pon pæl-ceásega. Dulfás sungon  
 atol áfen-leôð átes on pēnan,  
 25 carleásan deôr, epyld-rôf beôðan  
 on lâðrá lást leôð-mægnés fyl,  
 hreôpon mearc-peardás middum nihtum:  
 fleáh fêge gást, fole pæs gehâged.  
 Hpílum of þam perode plance þegnás  
 30 mæton mîl-paðás meará bôgum.  
 Him þær sige-cyning píð þone segn foran  
 mannâ þengel mearc-þreátê ráð;  
 gúð-peard gumenâ grím-helm gespeôn,  
 cyning cin-berge (cumbol lixton)  
 35 píges on pēnum, pæl-hlencan sceóc,  
 hêht his here-ciste healdan georne  
 fæst fyrd-getrum. Feônd onsêgon  
 láðum eágum land-mannâ cyme.  
 Ymb hine págon pígend unforhte;

hære heoro-pulfäs hilde grêtton  
 þurstige þræc-pîges, þeôden-holde.

---



---

B E O W U L F.

(*A Good King*, 1-11.)

Hþæt! þe Gâr-Denâ in gear-dagum  
 þeôd-cyningâ þrym gefrunon,  
 5 hû þâ æðelingâs ellen fremedon!  
 Oft Scyld Scêfing sceadenâ þreatum,  
 monegum mægðum meodo-setlâ ofteâh;  
 egsôde eorl, syððan ârest pearð  
 feasceaft funden; hê þæs frôfre gebâd,  
 10 peôx under polcnum, peorðmyndum þâh,  
 ôð þæt him âghpyle þârâ ymb-sittendrâ  
 ofer hron-râde hýran scolde,  
 gomban gyldan: þæt þæs gôd cyning!

(*Obsequies of Scyld*, 26-52.)

Him þâ Scyld gepât tô gescæp-hpîle  
 15 fela-hrôr fêran on Freân pære.  
 Hî hyne þâ ætbâron tô brimes farôðe,  
 spâse gesifðas, spâ hê selfa bæd,  
 þenden pordum peôld pine Scyldingâ,  
 leôf land-fruma, longe âhte.  
 20 Þær æt hýðe stôð hringed-stefna  
 ísig and út-fûs, æðelinges fær:  
 âlêdon þâ leôfne þeôden,  
 beâgâ bryttan, on bearm scipes,  
 mârne be mæste. Þær þæs mæðmâ fêla  
 25 of feor-pegum, frætpâ, gelâded:  
 ne hýrde ic cymlicor ceôl gegyrpan  
 hilde-pæpnum and heaðo-pæðum,  
 billum and byrnum: him on bearme læg  
 mæðmâ mænigo, þâ him mid scoldon  
 30 on flôðes sêht feor gepitan.  
 Nalæs hî hine læssan lâcum teôðan,  
 þeôd-gestreônum, þonne þâ dydon,  
 þe hine æt frumsceaft ford onsendon

ænne ofer yðe umbor pesende :  
 þá gyt hie him ásetton segen gyldenne  
 heáh ofer heáfod, létton holm beran,  
 geáfon on gár-secg : þá him þæs geómor sefa,  
 5 murnende móð. Men ne cunnon  
 secgan tó sóðe, sele-rædende,  
 hæled under heofenum, hpá þæm hlæste onfêng !

(*Hrothgar and Heorot*, 64–83.)

Þá þæs HRÓÐGÁRE here-spêð gyfen,  
 10 piȝes peordmynd, þæt him his pine-magás  
 georne hýrdon, óð þæt seó geógoð gepeóð,  
 mago-driht micel. Him on móð be-arn,  
 þæt hê heal-reced, hâtan polde,  
 medo-ærn micel men gepyrcean,  
 þone yldo bearn æfre gefrunon,  
 15 and þær on-innan eal gedælan  
 geongum and ealdum, spyle him God sealde,  
 búton folc-scare and feorum gumená.  
 Þá ic piðe gefrægn peore gebannan  
 20 mánigre mágðe geond þisne middangeard,  
 folc-stede frætpan. Him on fyrste gelomp  
 ædre mid yldum, þæt hit pearð eal gearo,  
 heal-ærná mæst : scôp him HEORT naman,  
 se þe his pordes gepeald piðe hæfde.  
 Hê beót ne álêh, beágás dæilde,  
 25 sinc æt symle. Sele hlifæde  
 heáh and horn-geáp.

(*Grendel*, 99–129.)

Spá þá driht-guman dreámum lifdon  
 eádiglice, óð þæt án ongan  
 fyrene fremman, feónd on helle :  
 30 þæs se grimma gæst GRENDEL hâten,  
 mâre mearc-stapa, se þe môrâs heöld,  
 fen and fæsten ; fifel-cynnes eard  
 ponsálig per pearðóde hpíle,  
 sidðan him Scyppend forscrifen hæfde.  
 35 In Caines cynne þone cpealm gepræc  
 êce Drihten, þæs þe hê Abel slôg :  
 ne gefeah hê þære fæhte, ac hê hine feor forpræc,

- Metod for þý mánô man-cynne fram.  
 Panon untydrás calle onpócon,  
 cotenás and ylfe and orneás,  
 spylce gigantás, þá pið Gode punnon  
 5 lange þrage: hê him þæs leán forgeald!—  
 Gepát þá neósián, syððan niht becom,  
 heán hûses, hû hit Hring-Dene  
 æfter beôr-þege gebûn hæfdon;  
 fand þá þær inne ædelingâ gedriht  
 10 spefan æfter symble: sorge ne cûdon,  
 ponecaft perâ. Diht unhâlo  
 grim and grâdig gearo sôna þæs,  
 reôc and rêde, and on ræste genam  
 þrîtig þegnâ; þanon eft gepát  
 15 hûde hrémig tô hâm faran,  
 mid þære pæl-fylle píca neósan.  
 Pá þæs on uhtan mid ær-dæge  
 GRENDLES gûð-cræft gumum undyrne:  
 þá þæs æfter piste póp up-âhafen,  
 20 micel morgen-spêg.

(144–152.)

- Spâ ríxôde and pið rihte pan  
 âna pið eallum, ôð þæt ídel stôð  
 hûsâ sêlest. Dæs seô hpíl micel:  
 25 tpelf pintrâ tíð torn gehpolóde  
 pine Scyldingâ, peánâ gehpelcne,  
 sídrâ sorgâ; forþam síððan pearð  
 yldâ bearnum undyrne cûð,  
 gyddum geómone, þætte GRENDEL pan  
 hpíle pið Hrôðgâr.

*(Beowulf sails for Heorot, 194–228.)*

- 30 Pæt fram hâm gefrægn Higelâces þegn,  
 gôð mid Geátum, Grendles dâðâ:  
 se þæs mon-cynnes mægenes strengest  
 on þæm dæge þysses lífes,  
 ædele and eâcen. Hêt him ýð-lidan  
 35 gôðne gegyrpan; epæð hê gûð-cyning  
 ofer span-râde sêcean polde,  
 mârne þeôden, þá him þæs mannâ þearf.



205. Hæfde se gôða Geâtá leôdá  
 cempan gecorone, þará þe hé cênôste  
 findan mihte: fiftênâ sum  
 5 sund-pudu sôhte; secg písâde,  
 lagu-cræftig mon, land-gemyrcu.  
 Fyrst forð gepât: flota pæs on ýðum,  
 båt under beorge. Beornâs gearpe  
 on stefn stigon; streâmâs pundon  
 10 sund pið sande. Secgâs bâron  
 on bearm nacan beorhte frætpe,  
 gúð-searo geatolic: guman út seufon,  
 perâs on pilsíð pudu bundenne.  
 Gepât þá ofer pæg-holm pindê gefýsed  
 15 flota fámig-heals fugle gelícôst,  
 ôð þæt ymb ân-tíð ôðres dôgores  
 punden-stefna gepaden hæfde,  
 þæt þá líðende land gesâpon,  
 brim-clifu blícan, beorgâs steâpe,  
 20 síde sâ-næssâs: þá pæs sund liden  
 eoletes æt ende. Panon up hraðe  
 Dederâ leóde on pang stigon,  
 sâ-pudu sâldon: syrcan hrysedon,  
 gúð-gepâdo; Gode þancedon,  
 pæs þe him ýð-låde eâðe purdon.

(*The Warden of the Shore*, 229+.)

- 25 Pá of pealle geseah peard Scyldingâ,  
 se þe holm-clifu healdan scolde,  
 beran ofer bolcan beorhte randâs,  
 fyrð-searu fúslícu; hine fyrpyt bræc  
 môð-gehygdum, hpæt þá men pæron.  
 30 Gepât him þá tô parôðe picgê ríðau  
 þegn Hrôðgâres, þrymmum cpehte  
 mægen-pudu mundum, meðel-pordum frægu:  
 "Hpæt syndon gê searo-hæbbendrâ  
 byrnum perede, þe þus brontne ceól  
 35 ofer lagu-strâðe lãðan epômon,  
 hider ofer holmâs Hrôðgâr sêcean?  
 Ic pæs ende-sâta, âg-pearde heôld,  
 þæt on land Denâ láðrá nânig  
 mid scip-herge scedðan ne meahte.

- Nô hêr cûðlicôr cuman ongunnon  
 lind-hæbbende! nê gê leáfnes-pord  
 gûð-fremmendrà gearpe ne piſſon,  
 magâ gemêdu! Nâfre ic mâran geſeah  
 5 corlâ ofer cordan, þonne is eôper ſum,  
 ſecg on ſearpum; nis þæt ſeld-guma  
 pâpnum gepeordâd, næfne him his plite leôge,  
 ânlic ansýn. Nû ic eôper ſceal  
 frum-cyn pitan, ær gê fyr heonan  
 10 leáſe ſceáperás on land Denâ  
 furður fêran. Nû gê feor-búend  
 mere-liðende, mîne gehýrað  
 ânfealdne geþoht; ôfoſt is ſeleſt  
 tô geçýðanne, hpanan eôpre cyme ſyndon.”  
 15 Him ſe yldeſta andſparôde,  
 perodes písa pord-hord onleác:  
 “Dê ſynt gum-cynnes Geátâ leóde  
 and Higeláces heord-geneátâs.  
 Dæs mîn fæder folcum geçýðed,  
 20 æðele ord-fruma Ecgþeôp hâten;  
 gebâd pintrâ þorn, ær hê on peg hpurfe  
 gamól of gearðum; hine gearpe geman  
 pitenâ pel-hpyle píde geond cordan.  
 Dê þurh holdne hige hlâford þinne  
 25 ſunu Healfdenes ſécean epômon,  
 leôð-gebyrgean. Des þû ús lârenâ gôð!”

286. Deard madelôde, þær on picge sæt  
 ombeht unforht: “Æghpæðres ſceal  
 ſcearp ſcyld-píga geſcâd pitan,  
 30 pordâ and porcâ, ſe þe pel þenced.  
 Ic þæt gehýre, þæt þis is hold veorð  
 freân Scyldingâ: gepitad forð beran  
 pâpen and gepædu, ic eôp píſige.”

301. Gepiton him þâ fêran. Flota ſtille båd,  
 35 ſeomôde on sôle síð-fæðmed ſcip,  
 on ancre fæst. Eoforlic ſcionon  
 ofer hleôð-beran gehroden goldê  
 fâh and fyr-heard; ferh pearde heôld.  
 Gûð-môde grummon, guman onetton,

- sigon ætsomne,    ôð þæt hý sæl timbred  
 geatolic and gold-fáh    ongytan mihton;  
 þæt pæs fore-márôst    fold-búendum  
 recedá under roderum,    on þæm se ríca bád;  
 5    lixte se leóma    ofer landá fela.  
 Him þá hilde-deór    hof môdigrá  
 torht getáhte,    þæt hý him tô mihton  
 gegnum gangan.    Gúð-beorná sum  
 pieg gepende,    pord æfter cpæð:  
 10    “Mæl is mê tô fêran!    Fæder alpaldá  
 mid ár-stafum    eópic gehealde  
 síðá gesunde!    ic tô sâ pille  
 píð práð. perod    pearde healdan.”

*A Feast of Welcome.—(Wealthieow, the Queen, 612 +.)*

- Pær pæs hæledá hleahtor;    hlyn spynsóde,  
 15    pord pæron pynsume.    Eóde DEALHPEÓÐ forð,  
 cpên Hrôðgáres    cynná gemyndig,  
 grêtte gold-hroden    guman on healle,  
 and þá freólic píf    ful gesealde  
 ârest Eást-Dená    êðel-pearde,  
 20    bæd liné blíðne    æt þære beór-þege,  
 leóðum leóðne;    hé on lust geþeah  
 symbel and sele-ful,    sige-róf cyning.  
 Ymb-eóde þá    ides Helmingá  
 duguðe and geógoðe    dæl æghpýlne;  
 25    sinc-fato sealde,    ôð þæt sæl âlamp,  
 þæt hið Beópulfe,    beág-hroden cpên  
 môðe gepungen,    medo-ful ætbær;  
 grêtte Geátá leóð,    Gode þancóde  
 píð-fæst pordum,    þæs þe hire se pilla gelamp,  
 30    þæt heó on ânigne    eorl gelyfðe  
 fyrená frófre.    Hé þæt ful geþeah,  
 pæl-reóp píga,    æt DEALHPEÓN,  
 and þá gyddóde    gúðe gefýsed;  
 Beópulf maðelóde,    bearn Ecgþeópes:  
 35    “Ic þæt hogóde,    þá ic on holm gestáh,  
 sâ-bát gesæt    mid minrá secgá gedriht,  
 þæt ic ânunga    eóprá leóðá  
 pillan geporhte,    oððe on pæl crunge,  
 feónd-grápum fæst.    Ic gefremman sceal

eorlic ellen,    oððe ende-dæg  
 on þisse meodu-healle    minne gebíðan."  
 Pam pífe þá þorð    þel licódon,  
 gilp-epide Geátas;    eóðe gold-hroden  
 5    freólicu folc-epên    tó hire freân sittan.  
 Þá þæs eft spá ær    inne on healle  
 þryð-þorð sprecen,    þeóð on sáelum,  
 sige-folcá spæg,    óð þæt semninga  
 sunu Healfðenes    sêcean polde  
 10    æfen-ræste.

(*Good-Night.*)

651.                    Derod eal áráš.  
 Grétte þá    guma óðerne,  
 HRÓÐGÁR BEÓÐULF,    and him hæl ábeáð.

1789.                    Niht-helm gespearc  
 15    deorc ofer dryht-gumum.    Duguð eal áráš;  
       polde blonden-feax    beddes neósan,  
       gamela Scylding.    Geát ungemetes þel  
       rófnue rand-þígan    restan lyste:  
 20    sóna him sele-þegn    síðes þêrgum,  
       feorran-cundum    forð þísáde,  
       se for andrysum    ealle bepeotede  
       þegnes þearfe,    spylce þý dógorê  
       heáðo-líðende    habban scoldon.  
 25    Reste hine þá rúm-heort;    reced hlifáde  
       geáp and gold-fáh,    gæst inne spæf,  
       óð þæt hrefn blaca    heofenes pynne  
       blíð-heort bodóde,    cóman beorhte leóman  
       ofer scadu scacan.

(*Hrunting, the Good Sword, 1455 +.*)

30    Næs þæt þonne mætóst    mægen-fultumâ,  
       þæt him on þearfe láh    þyle Hróðgáres;  
       þæs þæm hæft-méce    HRUNTING nama,  
       þæt þæs án foran    eald-gestreónâ;  
       ecg þæs íren,    áter-tánum fáh,  
       áhyrðed heáðo-spátê;    nâfre hit æt hilde ne spâc  
 35    mannâ ængum:    þára þe hit mid mundum beþand,  
       se þe gryre-síðás    gegân dorste,

folc-stede fârá; næs þæt forma síð,  
þæt hit ellen-peorc æfnan scolde.

(*It fails at Need, 1512 +.*)

5                   Pá se eorl ongeat,  
 þæt hê in nið-sele   nât-hpylcum pæs,  
 þær him nânig pæter   pihtê ne sceðede,  
 nê him for hrôf-sele   hrínan ne mehte  
 fêr-gripe flôdes:   fýr-leôht geseah,  
 blácne leóman   beorhte scínan.  
 10   Ongeat þá se gôða   grund-pyrgenne,  
 mere-píf mihtig;   mægen-ræs forgeaf  
 hilde-billê,   hond spenge ne ofteáh,  
 þæt hire on hafelan   hring-mâel ágól  
 grâdig gûð-leôð;   þá se gist onfand,  
 þæt se beado-leóma   bítan nolde,  
 15   aldre sceððan,   ac seó eeg gespác  
 þeóðne æt þearfe:   þolôde ár fela  
 hond-gemôta,   helm oft gescær,  
 fâges fyrð-hrægl:   þá pæs forma síð  
 deêrum mādme,   þæt his dôm âlæg.  
 20   Eft pæs ân-râð,   nalas elnes læt,  
 mârðá gemyndig   mâg Hygelâces;  
 pearp þá punden-mâel   prættum gebunden  
 yrre oretta,   þæt hit on eorðan læg,  
 stíð and stýl-eeg;   strengre getrúpôde,  
 25   mund-gripe mægenes.   Spâ sceal man dôn  
 þonne hê æt gûðe   gegân þenceð  
 longsumne lof,   ná ymb his líf cearáð.

(*The Right Weapon, 1557 +.*)

Geseah þá on scarpum   sige-eâdig bil,  
 eald speord eotenisc   ecgum þyhtig,  
 30   pîgenâ peorð-mynd:   þæt pæs pæpnâ cyst,  
 bûton hit pæs mâre   þonne ânig mon ôðer  
 tô beadu-lâce   ætberan meahte,  
 gôð and geatolic   gigantâ gepeorc.  
 Hê gefêng þá fetel-hilt,   freca Seyldingá,  
 35   hreôh and heoro-grim   hring-mâel gebrægd.

1687. Hrôðgâr madelôde,   hilt sceápôde,

ealde lāfe, on þæm pæs ór priten  
 fyrn-gepinnes: syddan flôd ofslôh,  
 gifen geôtende, gigantâ cyn,  
 frêne gefêrdon: þæt pæs fremde þeôð  
 5 ecean Dryhtne, him pæs ende-leán  
 þurh pæteres pylm paldend sealde.  
 Spâ pæs on þæm scennum scîran goldes  
 þurh rûn-stafäs rihte gemeareôð,  
 geseted and gesâd, hpâm þæt speord geporht,  
 10 îrenâ cyst, ârest pære,  
 preoden-hilt and pyrm-fâh.

---



---

### ALFRED'S METERS OF BOETHIUS.

Pus Ælfrêd âs eald-spel reahte  
 cyning Dest-Sexnâ, cræft meldôde,  
 leôð-pyrhtâ list: him pæs lust micel,  
 15 þæt hê þiossum leôðum leôð spellôde,  
 monnum myrgen, mislîce cpidâs.

#### METER VI.

Pâ se Dîsdôm eft pord-hord onleác,  
 sang sôð-cpidâs, and þus selfa cpæð:  
 Ponne siô sunne speotolôst scîned  
 20 hâdrôst of hefone, hræde biôð âþîstrôð  
 ealle ofer eorðan ôðre steorran;  
 forþæm hiorâ birhtu ne bið âuht  
 tó gesettanne pið þære sunnan leôht.  
 Ponne smolte blâpð sûðan and pestan  
 25 pind under polcnum, þonne peaxað hraðe  
 feldes blôstman fægen þæt lí môtan:  
 ac se stearca storm, þonne hê strong cymð  
 nordan and eâstan, hê genimeð hraðe  
 þære rôsan plite, and eác þâ rûman sâe  
 30 norðerne ýst nêde gebâdeð,  
 þæt hiô strange geondstyred on staðu beáteð.  
 Eâ lâ! þæt on eorðan âuht fæstlices  
 peorces on porulde ne punâð âfre!

## METER X.

33. Hpær sind nú þæs pîsan Dêlandes bân,  
 þæs gold-smîdes, þe þæs geô mârôst?  
 Forþý ic cwæð þæs pîsan Dêlandes bân,  
 forþý ângum ne mæg eorð-bûendrâ  
 5 se cræft losian, þe him Crist onlând.  
 Ne mæg mon âfre þý êð ânne præccan  
 his cræftes beniman, þe mon oncerran mæg  
 sunnan on-spîfan and þisne spifan rodor  
 of his riht-ryne rincâ ânig.
- 10 Hpâ pât nú þæs pîsan Dêlandes bân,  
 on hpelcum hî hlâpâ hrusan þeccen?  
 Hpær is nú se rîca Rômânâ pita  
 and se ârôða, þe pê ymb sprecad,  
 hiorâ heretoga, se gehâten þæs  
 15 mid þâm burhparum Brûtus nemned?  
 Hpær is eac se pîsa and se peorðgeorna  
 and se fæst-râða folces hyrde,  
 se þæs ûðpita ælces þinges  
 cêne and cræftig, þam þæs Catôn nama?
- 20 Hî pæron gefyrn forð gepitene:  
 nât nânig mon, hpær hî nú sindon!  
 Hpæt is hiorâ here bûton se hlîsa ân?  
 se is eac tô lytel spelcrâ lâriôpâ,  
 forþæm þâ mago-rincâs mârân pyrðe  
 25 pæron on porulde. Ac hit is pyrse nú,  
 þæt geond þâs eorðan âghpær sindon  
 hiorâ gelîcan hpôn ymsprâce,  
 sume openlice ealle forgitene,  
 þæt hî se hlîsa hîp-cûðe ne mæg  
 30 fore-mære perâs forð gebrengan!  
 Peâh gê nú pènen and pilnigen,  
 þæt gê lange tîð libban môten,  
 hpæt iôp âfre þý bet biô oððe þince,  
 forþæm þe nâne forlêt, þeâh hit lang þince,  
 35 deað æfter dôgorrîme, þonne hê hæfð Drihtnes leafe?  
 Hpæt þonne hæbbe hæledâ ânig,  
 guma æt þam gilpe, gif hine gegrîpan môt  
 se éca deað æfter þissum porulde?





- hām cymed, gif hē hāl leofad,  
 nefne him holm gestýred;  
 mere hafad mundum, mægd egsan pyn.  
 Ceap-eadig mon cyning þonne  
 5 leodon cýped, þonne liðan cymed:  
 pudā and pætres nyttad  
 þonne him bið þic ālfed;  
 mete byged, gif hē mārān þearf,  
 ārþon hē tō mēde peorde.  
 10 Seoc se bið þe tō seldan ieted;  
 þeah hine mon on sunnan læde,  
 ne mæg hē be þý pedrē pesan,  
 þeah hit sý pearm on sumerā;  
 ofercumen bið hē, ār hē ācepele,  
 15 gif hē nāt hpā hine epciene fēde.  
 Mægen mon sceal mid mete fēdan,  
 mordor under eorðan befeolan,  
 hinder under hrusan, þe hit forhelan þenced;  
 ne bið þæt gedēfe deād, þonne hit gedyrmed peorðed.  
 20 Heān sceal gelnigan, ādl gesfgan,  
 ryht rogian. Rād bið nyttōst,  
 yfel unnyttōst, þæt unlād nimeð;  
 gōd bið genge and pið God lenge.  
 Hyge sceal gehealden, hond gepealden;  
 25 seō sceal in eāgan, snyttro in breōstum,  
 þær bið þæs monnes mōd-geþoncās.  
 Mūdā gehpyle mete þearf, mæl sceolon tīdum gongan.  
 Gold gerised on guman speorde,  
 sellīc sige-sceorp, sine on epēne,  
 30 gōd scōp gumum, gār nīð-perum  
 pīg tō-piðre, þic-freodā healdan.  
 Scyld sceal cempa, sceaft reāfere;  
 sceal brýde beāg, bēc leornere,  
 hūs hālgum men, hādnum synne.  
 35 Dōden porhte peōs, puldor Alpaldā,  
 rāme roderās; þæt is rice God,  
 sylf sōð cyning, sāplā nergend,  
 se ūs eal forgeaf, þær þe on lifgad,  
 and eft æt þām ende eallum pealded  
 40 monnā cynne; þæt is meotud sylfa.
-

## THRENES.

- Dindô bipâune peallâs stondad  
 hrîmê bihrorene, hrýðtge þâ ederâs.  
 Dôriad þâ pîn-salo, paldend liegad  
 dreâmê bidrorene; dugud eal gecrong  
 5 plonc bî pealle: sume piġ fornôm,  
 ferede in forðpege; sumne fugel ôðbær  
 ofer heâhne holm; sumne se hâra pulf  
 deâde gedâelde; sumne dreôrig-hleôr  
 in eorð-scræfe eorl gehýdde:  
 10 ýðde spâ þisne eard-geard ældâ Scyppend,  
 ôðþæt burgparâ breahtmâ leâse  
 eald entâ gepeore idlu stôdon.  
 Se þonne þisne peal-steal piðe geþohtê  
 and þis deorce lif deôpe geondþenced,  
 15 frôd in ferðe, feor oft gemon  
 pæl-sleah tâ porn and þâs porð âcpið: [ðum-gyfa?  
 “Hpær epom mearg, hpær epom mago? hpær epom mâð-  
 hpær epom symblà gesetu? hpær sindon sele-dreâmâs?  
 Eâlâ beorht bune, eâlâ byrn-piġa,  
 20 eâlâ þeôðnes þrym! hû seô þrag gepât,  
 genâp under niht-helm, spâ heô nô pâre!  
 Stondeð nû on lâste leôfre dugude  
 peal pundrum heâh pyrmlicum fâh:  
 eorlâs fornôman ascâ þryðe,  
 25 pâpen pæl-gífru, Dyrð seô mâre,  
 and þâs stân-hleoðu stormâs enyssad;  
 hrîð hreôsende hruse binded  
 pintres pôma: þonne pon cymed,  
 nîped niht-scûa, nordan onsended  
 30 hreô hægl-fare hæledum on andan.  
 Eal is earfôðlic eorðan rice:  
 onpended pyrdâ gesceaft peoruld under heofenum.  
 Hêr bið feoh lâne, hêr bið freônd lâne,  
 hêr bið mon lâne, hêr bið mæg lâne:  
 35 eal þis eorðan gesteal idel peorðed.”  
 Spâ cpæð snottor on môde,  
 gesæt him sundor æt rûne.  
 Til bið seþe his treôpe gehealded:  
 ne sceal nâfre his torn tô rycene

beorn of his breôstum âcýðan,  
 nemde hê âr þâ bôte eunne,  
 eorl mid elnê gefremman :  
 þel bið þam þe him âre sêced,  
 5 frôfre tô Fæder on heofonum,  
 þær ús eal seô fæstnung stondeð.

---

Deland him be purman præces cunnâde,  
 ânhydig eorl, earfôðâ dreâg ;  
 hæfde him tô gesîððe sorge and longâð,  
 10 pinter-cealde præce : peân oft onfond,  
 siððan hine Nîðhâd on nêde legde  
 sponcere seono-benne, on sýllan mon.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg !  
 Beadohilde ne pæs hyre brôðrá deað  
 15 on sefan spâ sâr, spâ hyre sylfre þing,  
 \* \* \* \* \*  
 \* \* \* \* \* âfre ne meahte  
 þriste geþencan, hû ymb þæt sceolde.  
 - Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg !  
 20 Dê geâscôðan Eormanríces  
 pylfenne geþoht : âhte píde fole  
 Gotenâ ríces ; þæt pæs grim cyning.  
 Sæt secg monig sorgum gebunden,  
 peân on pênan, pýsete geneahhe,  
 25 þæt þæs cyne-ríces ofereumen pære.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg !  
 Ic hpíle pæs Heodeningâ scôp  
 dryhtne dýre : mê pæs Deór noma ;  
 âhte ic fela pintrâ folgâð tilne,  
 30 holdne hlâford, ôð þæt Heorrenda nú  
 leôð-cræftig mon lond-ryht geþah,  
 þæt mê eorlá hleô âr gesealde.  
 Pæs ofereôde, þisses spâ mæg !

## RHYMES.

- Der-cyn gepited, pæl-gâr slited,  
 flâh mâh flited, flân mân hpited,  
 borg-sorg bited, bald ald þpited,  
 præc-fæc prited, præd âd smited,  
 5 syn-gryn sited, searo-fearo glided.  
 Grom torn græfed, græft ræft hæfed,  
 searo hpit sôlad, sumur-hât côlad,  
 fold-pela fealled, feôndsceipe pealled,  
 eord-mægen ealdâd, ellen cealdâd.  
 10 Mē þæt pyrd gepæf and gepyrht forgeaf,  
 þæt ic grôfe græf; and þæt grimme geræf  
 fleôn flâscê ne mæg, þonne flân-hred dæg  
 nfd-grâpum nimeð, þonne seô nealt becymed,  
 seô mē êdles ofon and mē hêr eardes oncon.  
 15 Þonne lfehoma liged: limu pyrm þiged  
 and him pynne gepiged and þa pist gepiged,  
 ôð þæt beôð þa bân gebrosnâd on âu  
 and æt nfhstan nân nefne se nêdâ tân  
 balapum hêr gehloten. Ne bið se hlisa âproten.  
 20 Ær þæt eadig gepenced;  
 hê hine þê ofôr spenced,  
 byrged him þa bitran synne,  
 hyegâd tô þære betran pynne,  
 gemon meordâ lisse,  
 25 þær sindon miltsâ blisse  
 hyhtlice in heofenâ rice.  
 Uton nû hâlgum gelice  
 seyldum biscerede seyndan generede  
 pommum biperede, puldrê gehêrede,  
 30 þær mon-cyn môt for meotude rôt  
 sôdne God geseôn and â in sibbe gefeôn!

## N O T E S.

---

PAGE 1. THE GOSPELS were read in Anglo-Saxon as part of the Church service. Several manuscripts written before the Norman Conquest are preserved. An edition was printed by Parker in 1571, by Marshall in 1665, by Thorpe in 1842. Bouterwek published the Northumbrian version of the Lindisfarne Codex (Durham Book) in 1857, and both the Lindisfarne and Rushworth for the three first Gospels have been printed for the Surtees Society, 1854-1863. Kemble at his death in 1857 was at work on an edition, of which Matthew has since been printed for the Syndics of the University Press at Cambridge. It has the Latin *Vetus Italica* and four Anglo-Saxon texts printed together, with the various readings of three others. Two of these are the Lindisfarne and Rushworth, the others are copies of the received version of the West-Saxon Church: the best was written about 1000. A critical edition of the Gospels is still wanting. We have a careful edition of the Psalms by Grein. Ælfric's translation of the Heptateuch was published by Thwaites, 1698.

PAGE 2. THE LORD'S PRAYER. The end of Matthew, vi., 13, *For thine is the kingdom*, etc., is not in the Latin, and so not in the Anglo-Saxon. It is wanting in many Greek manuscripts.

PAGE 9. ULFILAS (Gothic VULFILA) was born in 311, and died in 381. He was a Goth, and for forty years bishop of the Goths in Dacia. Fragments of his translation of the Bible have been found in eight manuscripts. The extract here given is from the so-called *Codex Argenteus*, written on parchment in silver and gold letters, in Italy, in the fifth century, and, after various fortunes, now in the library of the University of Upsala. It had originally 330 leaves, and contained the four Gospels; of these 177 remain. The other fragments are mainly from Paul's epistles, enough to make about 145 more such pages. See further for Gothic, §§ 7-9, and the Index.

PAGE 12. THE LORD'S PRAYER. *Father* our thou in *heavens*, *Hallowed-be* name thine. Come *kingdom* thine. Worth will thine, so in *heaven and on earth*. Loaf our the *daily* give us *this day*. And off-let us that in *which we debtors are*, so so *also* we off-let them debtors ours. And not bring us in *temptation*, but loose us of the evil; *since* thine is *kingdom and might and glory* in ever. Amen.

*Atta*, v. 45; *unsar*, A.-S. *úser*, *úre* > our, Ger. *unser*, § 132; *þu*, v. 39, § 130, for its use as a relative, § 381; in *huminam*, v. 45; *veihnái* < *veihnan*, § 170, akin to *veih*s, holy, A.-S. *pih*, Ger. *weih*-, akin to *witch*; *namó*, declens., § 95, A.-S. *nama* > name, Ger. *name*, Lat. *nomen* > noun, Gr. *ὄνομα*, Sansk. *náman*,  $\sqrt{gna}$ , know; *þein*, v. 39; *kvimái*, v. 47; *þrudí*

*nassus*, declens., § 93, from *þiuda*, v. 46; *vairþái*, v. 45; *vilja*, declens., § 95, v. 40; *spê*, v. 48; *jah*, v. 38; *ana*, v. 45; *airþ-a*, dat. -ái, declens., § 88, A.-S. *corde*, Ger. *erde*,  $\surd$ ar, plough, till? *Illáifs*, § 70, A.-S. *hláf* > loaf, Ger. *laib*; *þana*, § 104; *sinteins*, declens., § 107, akin to A.-S. *sin-*, O. H. G. *sin-*, Lat. *sem-*, Gr. *évo-c*, Sansk. *sa-ná'*, § 254; *gif*, v. 42; *uns*, *himma*, A.-S. *him*, § 130; *dags*, § 70, A.-S. *dæg*, Ger. *tag*; *aflét'*, v. 40; *þatei*, v. 38; *skula*, declens., § 95, verb *skulan*, A.-S. *sculan* > shall, Ger. *sollen*, § 212; *sijáima*, v. 48; *veis*, § 130; *pê*, Ger. *wir*; *briggáis*, A.-S. *bringan* > bring, Ger. *bringen*; *fráistubn-i*, dat. -jái < *fráisan*, A.-S. *frásian* > O. Engl. *fraise*, to tempt, question, O. H. G. *freisa*; *ak*, v. 39; *lausei*, A.-S. *leósan* > loose, Ger. *liesen*, Lat. *luo*, *so-lu-tus*, Gr. *λύω*, Sansk. *lú*; *ubilin*, *uitê*, v. 45; *þiudan-gardi*, king-court, see *þiudinassus* above. -*gards*, A.-S. *geard* > yard, garden, Ger. *garten*, Lat. *hortus*, Gr. *χόρος*, a place *girt*, enclosed; *mahts*, § 89, A.-S. *meahte* > might, Ger. *macht* < verb *mag*, may; *vulþus*, A.-S. *puldor*, glory, declens., § 93; *áivs*, time, declens., § 89, A.-S. *ápa* > aye, Ger. *je*; *Amén*, true, Hebrew.

PAGE 13. DIALOGUES OF CALLINGS. This was one of the standard textbooks for the study of Latin in the Anglo-Saxon schools. It was prepared with interlinear Latin and Anglo-Saxon by Ælfric, the grammarian, after the Homilies (see p. 75), and enlarged by Ælfric Bata, his pupil. Manuscripts are in the British Museum and the Oxford library. It was printed by Thorpe in 1834, and has been often reprinted. It is good school-master's Anglo-Saxon, and gives a lively picture of the manners and customs of the time. It is nearly all brought in, in one place or another, in Sharon Turner's History.

1. TEACHER AND SCHOLAR.—*tæce*, teach, subj., §§ 423, 425.—*pille* < *pillad*, *réce* < *recad*, § 165.—*sprecán* = *spreccen*, subj., § 170.—*bútan* . . ., if only it be correct speech.—*pille gé*, Do you wish.—*hpæt spricst þú?* what will you talk about? pres. for future, § 413, 4.—*hpæt peorces*, what kind of work, § 312, a.—*ælcê dæg*, each day, instrumental of *dæg* without -ê, like the dative, § 71, b.—*eác spylce*, also likewise, also.

2. TEACHER AND PLOUGHMAN.—These dialogues are a continuation of the first.—*nis hit*, it is never, *nis* = *ne is*, § 213.—*gefæstnôdum scearê and cultrê*, share and colter having been fastened, dative absolute, § 304, d.

PAGE 14. TEACHER AND OXHERD.—*betæce*, *tæcan*, teach, show, Lat. *ad-signo*, assign, hand over; distinguish *betæce*, take, p. 15.

PAGE 15.—*rân*, from *râ*, n, m., roebucks, *rægan*, f., roc.

PAGE 16.—*spá fela* . . . *spá fela spá*, so many . . . as.—for *hpj*, for what reason, instrumental of *hpæt*, § 135.—*mê is*, dative of possessor, § 298, b.—*fela spilces*, many (of) such, partitive, § 312.—*þænne þe* . . ., than one which is able to sink or kill not only me, but also my comrades: one understood, *þe hê*, which, § 381, *nâ þæt ân*, not only, *ac eác spylce*, but also. EXTRACT 7.—*fela písená*, many (of) ways, § 312.—*sceoldon*, what should they be to me, i. e., of what use? infinitive omitted, § 435, d, so after *can*, I know (how to tame them).

PAGE 17.—*pintrá, puddá, sumerá*, § 93.—*óð þæt án*, to that alone, so much.—*ná þæt*, not only. EXTRACT 8.—*eal spá*, all so, for the same price as.—*þanon*, whence, from which.

PAGE 18.—*nylpyrtnesse*, partitive genitive after *hpæt*, § 312, *a*. EXTRACT 10.—*gereordunge*, luncheon, *meté*, dinner.—*Hpilc manná* . . . Which of men enjoys (sweet meats) savory dishes? *pered*, adj., sweet, dative after *purh-brýcd*, § 300.—*búton ic* . . . unless I as a guard am with you, who do not even eat your vegetables without me. EXTRACT 11.—*hpæder*, interrogative sign, need not be translated, § 397.—*tó pel*, well to that degree, so well. EXTRACT 12.—*on ænigum*, in any way.

PAGE 19.—EXTRACT 13.—*ic áhsie þá*, I ask about those—who are those? EXTRACT 14.—*is gepuht*, seems, Lat. *videtur*, § 408, *c*.

PAGE 20.—*slecgeá*, gen. plur., § 85, *a*.—*cræfté miné*, instrumental, § 300; the text has *mínium*, dative; the schoolmaster's license has been taken to introduce the instrumental for drill.—*ne furdon*, not even.—*hpællícór*, very quickly.—*ánrá gehpylc*, each of ones, each one, § 386, *b*, 7.—*nelle, ne pille*, subj. pres., if he wish not to be, perhaps really a mistake for infinitive *nellan*, in analogy with Lat. *nolle*.—*pitad* rare for *piton*.

PAGE 21.—*be eallum hálgum*, of all saints, all-hallows.—*be þam*, about that, dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 23.—THE ANGLO-SAXON CHRONICLE. A Chronicle is known to have been kept at the monasteries as early as the time of Alfred. It has been supposed that he had it compiled, and copies made for the libraries. How the later records were kept is not known; they come down to 1154, Henry II. The Chronicle has been often printed and translated. Thorpe's edition, 1861, contains seven fully printed parallel texts, a translation, and indexes. It has been used in preparing these extracts. They are, however, much condensed and freely handled, so that the students will find it easier to read them by the aid of the vocabulary than to look up the passages in Bohn. As far as Beda's history extends, the Chronicle is, for the most part, abridged from it or drawn from a common source.

*búend*, inhabitants, nom. piur., § 87.—*Armorica*, Lat., undeclined, the Chr. have *Armenia*, but see Beda, 1, 1.—*ær þam þe*, before this that, before.—*ge-códe pel manige* . . ., subdued very many (a) great town, § 395, 2. A.D. 47.—*æt neðhstan* generally means *at last*, here Beda has *pene*, almost, declension of proper names, § 101. A.D. 167.—*onfæng* may take a dative, accusative, or genitive object, § 299.—*bæd* with genitive, § 315, *a*. A.D. 381.—*feóper hund*, 400, the numerals in the Chronicle are generally denoted by the Roman letters, oftenest followed by a partitive genitive, § 393.—*hund-*, § 139. A.D. 443.—*heom*, for themselves, §§ 366, 8, 315, *a*. A.D. 449.—*Hengest* and *Horsa* are both *horses*, some suppose them mythic.—*puð þam þe*, in exchange for this, that—for which, §§ 359, 380, 3.—*Angel, es, m.*, Angeln is now the name of a tract in Schleswig, between the Schley and Flensburg.—*nú gyt*, now yet.—*se á siddan* . . ., which ever since has stood waste: they are Beda's statements, 1, 15.—Woden, the god from whom

Wednesday is named, Scandinavian Olin, who is the supreme deity. A.D. 538.—*ær calende*: *calend*, like Lat. *calendæ* in the poets, is used for *month*. It is sometimes singular, sometimes plural. A.D. 540.—*steorran hi*, stars they appeared; repeated subject, § 288, *b*. A.D. 565.—*sc Columba*, the Columba (above mentioned), § 368, *a*. A.D. 603.—*tô cyninge*, whom Æthelbert, king of the men of Kent, established there *as king*: compare English *took to wife*, § 352, factitive.—*æt handá*, at (by) the hand. A.D. 611.—*côm*, *cpam* > *cpom* > *cuom* > *côm* > *com*, Orm. *comm*, is very often marked long in the Chronicle, though the discrimination from plur. *cômon* favors *com*. A.D. 664.—*forman*, first, Beda and the Chr. have the *5th of the nones of May*, incorrectly. Colman was from Scotland, and had been made bishop in Northumbria. He would not use the Roman mode of tonsure, but shaved the front hair from ear to ear in the form of a crescent; he kept Easter at the wrong time, and had great controversies with the Romanists on these matters, getting the worst of it. A.D. 687.—*est*, again. A.D. 688.—*Petrus*, nominative of enunciation, § 288, *c*.—*under Christes clâdum*, in his baptismal clothes. A.D. 693.—*cynebôte*, besides the wergild paid to the heirs of a murdered king, a *bót*, or compensation was made to the state, generally equal to the other. The amount here paid is variously estimated, probably £120. A.D. 754.—*pitán*, the original of Parliament.—*þæs þe*, from this that, after.—*þá on þæs pifes gebærum*, then by the woman's gestures.—*heorá wghpilcum*, to each of them.—*lægon*, lay dead.—*þá on morgene . . .*, when in the morning the king's thanes, who had been left behind him, heard that, that the king had been slain, then rode they.—*ealdorman*, Lat. *dux*, was the governor of a shire. The king's *thanes* were dignitaries like king's ministers now: they were of many kinds—*horse-thane*, marshal; *bower-thane*, chamberlain, etc.—*þá þe*, who, *him fram noldon*, would not (go) from him, §§ 380, 3, 440.—*nænig mæg nêre*, no kinsman could be; emphatic negation. A.D. 784.—*Heredaland*, Norway. A.D. 800.—*for þý . . . þý þe*, for this reason . . . because (that).—*tô cpêne*, as queen, § 352. A.D. 823.—*heom tô fride*, for themselves for peace, and as protector. A.D. 855.—*And him þá*, and to him then Charles, king of the Franks, his daughter gave as a queen for him—Charles the Bald.—*þæs þe*, from the time that, after.—*nigontcôde healf*, 18½, § 147. A.D. 872.—*and þá Deniscan*, and (=but) the Danes held possession of the slaughter-place (battle-field).—*bütan þam þe heom*, besides which, against them—rode. A.D. 878.—*hine bestwel*, stole (itself), § 290, *d*.—*heom gecyrdon*, brought into allegiance to themselves.—*æfter wudum*, among the forests, § 331.—The Danes Ingvar and Hålfidån bore the Raven, 840 Danes died around it.—*him ongeân*, to meet him.—*hire*, § 312.—*his*, § 315.—*him æfter*, after it, pursued it to its intrenchment.—*poldon*, would (go), § 440.—*þritigá sum*, one of thirty, with twenty-nine companions, § 388.—*crismlysing*, compare *Cristes clâdum*, A.D. 688. A.D. 897.—*ongean þás æscás*, against the *æscs*, Danish long ships, like ashen spears.—*mid eallé*, and every thing. A.D. 901.—*calrá hâligrá mæssan*, All-hallowmass (Oct. 26).—*forsápon*, despised



every compact that King Edward and his Parliament offered them. A.D. 925.—*seofode healf*, 6½, § 147. A.D. 975–978.—*Corfe* was the royal residence of Elfrida, the mother-in-law of Edward. The king while hunting was allured thither alone. She received him at the gate and kissed him. The cup was offered, and as he drank, one of her attendants stabbed him in the back. He spurred away, but soon died, and the frightened horse dragged the corpse of “Edward the Martyr.” Æthelred, “the Unready,” was her son. A.D. 994.—*hâ peard hit*, then there was, § 397.—*frid and grut*, rhyming and alliterating emphatic tautology is a characteristic of legal and other forms in the Teutonic languages. The lawyers distinguish *frid* as general peace, *grut* a special security of particular property.—*âghpider*, every whither.—*flocmælum*, adv., in flocks or troops, § 144.—Richard II., count of Normandy. The queen’s name was Emma Ælfgife, afterward wife of Cnut. A.D. 1014.—*seô burhparu*, the city, a collective singular for the body of citizens. A.D. 1028.—*peard his man*, was his man=paid him hom-age. A.D. 1052.—*â-lêde*, abolished, § 209.—*hæs þe*, after.—*mid*, adv., also, it tormented men also manifoldly. A.D. 1066.—*Normandige*, Lat. *Normannia* (*nn* > *nd*, *i* > *ig*, dissimilation, §§ 27, 5; 175, *b*) usually is of feminine strong declension, but genitive in *-es* occurs, A.D. 1101. The *hide* is about thirty acres, the *grd* (>yard) one fourth of a hide. A.D. 1087.—*mæil*, portion.—*hæt . . . hæt*, repeated, as in A.D. 754, and often.—*mændon*, bemoaned.—*nid*, *es*, m., opposition.

#### CONVERSION OF THE ANGLO-SAXONS.

PAGE 35.—GREGORY. This is taken from a homily of Ælfric, the grammarian, Hom. ii., 116. It is in Thorpe’s *Analecta*, and elsewhere. It is here abridged. These homilies are eighty in number, and were compiled and translated from Latin works, about A.D. 990, for the unlearned, whose books, except Alfred’s translations, he says were full of errors. They are, therefore, written in simple English (Anglo-Saxon), without obscure words. A careful edition, with a translation, was prepared by Thorpe for the Ælfric Society, 1844–1846.

PAGE 36, line 35.—*hpæt*, an interjection of emphasis, § 377, *b*; compare *What, Lucius! ho!* (Shakespeare, J. C., ii., 1), *What, warder! ho!* (Scott, *Marmion*); so *Beowulf*, p. 56.

PAGE 37, line 3.—*hæt*, relative, used without agreement in gender or number like English *that*, § 374, 2. 26.—*pæron*, they were ready, *hi* understood.

PAGE 38, line 8.—*þê*, reflexive dative, § 298, *c*. 14.—*mæsse-reáfum*, robes in which to celebrate mass. 15.—*reliquas*, Latin, accusative plural of *reliquæ*, relics. 16.—*pallium*, Latin, accusative sing. of *pallium*, pall, a consecrated scarf, embroidered with purple crosses.

PAGE 38.—PAULINUS. From Beda’s *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, book ii., chap. 13, with an introduction from chap. 9, and conclusion from chap. 16. Beda, “The Venerable Bede,” was born near Wear-

mouth and Yarrow, A.D. 673. He went to the abbey when seven years old, and studied there till he died, May 26, 735. He was made deacon at 19, priest at 30; declined to be abbot, as bringing distraction of mind, which hinders the pursuit of learning. He was making a translation of the Gospel of John when he died. A list of 44 of his works is given by Wright. Among them are Commentaries on the Bible, Biographies, History, Treatises on Natural Science, Grammar, Versification. He was fond of his native language and poetry, and composed verses both in Anglo-Saxon and Latin. This extract may be compared with Cædmon, page 47. The liveliest parts of Gregory and the Chronicle are also in Beda. He is one of the great authors of the world. An acute observer and profound thinker, with what our critics call a poet's heart and eye, he sets forth the gentle and beautiful traits of character in the saintly heroes of his time with unmistakable relish, and in a style graceful, picturesque, at times dramatic. Some of his best scenes have often been rendered in English verse. That from Paulinus may be read in Wordsworth's Ecclesiastical Sonnets, xv.-xvii. Beda's Works have been repeatedly published both on the Continent and in England. The Ecclesiastical History was translated from the Latin by Alfred. Wheloc's edition has Latin and Anglo-Saxon in parallel columns. Folio, Cambridge, 1644. Smith's has various readings. Folio, Cambridge, 1722. A new edition is much needed.

PAGE 38, line 21.—*pære tide*, A.D. 625-627. 25.—*hpilc*, of what kind to them seemed and appeared; Beda's Latin *videtur* is tautologically rendered by *puhle and gesepen pære*. 27.—(who) was called Cefi, § 385. 33.—*þá þe*, who, § 380, 3. 34.—*I know what*, introductory exclamation still in colloquial use: there is no Latin for it in Beda.

PAGE 39, line 4.—*tô fêng*, took up the discussion. 5.—One text has *cyn-ing leofôsta*. 11.—*hpæt*, lo; *rined*, wet, looks like a mistake for *hrinen*, touched, Beda's *tangitur*. 13.—*pintrá*, § 93, i. 30.—Lo, he then, the king; repeated subject, § 288, b. 32.—*Mid þý*, When he then, the king, from the aforesaid bishop of their religion which they practised before, sought and asked who should desecrate and overthrow the idols, etc., . . . then answered.

PAGE 40, line 19.—*liged*, which extends out to the sea; relative omitted, § 385. 20.—*hê Bêda*, so says Alfred. 24.—*and* connects *hê* and *menigo*. 28.—*hócihle neôsu þynne*, Bêd. *nâso adunco pertenui*, his prominent feature like an eagle's beak (Wordsworth, l. c.); the texts read for *hócihle*, *med-micle*, small, which destroys the feature; *nôsu*, f., is the more common form. 31.—*æghpider ymb spâ spâ*, whithersoever.—*þeáh þe*, even if. 33.—*spilce*, so much also the same king attended to utility for his people. 34-36.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, repeated. 37.—*þá hpædere*, then yet, however.

#### ANGLO-SAXON LAWS.

A considerable body of Anglo-Saxon laws remains. Their most striking general feature is the payment of money for all sorts of offenses. Confinement was not easy or safe. The kind of offenses specified, and their com-

parative estimate, are fruitful in suggestions concerning the life and the character of our ancestors. The laws have been often printed. The best editions are those of Thorpe (2 vols., pp. 631, 551) and Schmid (Leipzig, 1858). The latter is in one volume, and has a critical text and translations in Latin and German in parallel columns, notes, and a glossary. The sections here selected are numbered as in Schmid.

PAGE 41.—Æthelbirht (-briht,  $i > y$ ) was king of Kent at its conversion. See page 37. The laws were written 597-614. One manuscript copy only remains, written for Ernulf, bishop of Rochester, 1115-1125. The language used indicates that it was copied from older text, but how near the original it comes we know not.

Line 1.—*for gelde*, let him pay, subj. for imperative, § 421, 3. 2.—*gebête*, *pite*; besides the *bôt* paid to the injured party, a penalty, *pite*, was generally paid to the crown. Compare Tacitus, Germania, c. 12. 4.—*leôd-geld*=*per-geld*, wergild, compensation for a man to his kin or representatives, to be distinguished from the *bôt* to the lord of the slain and the *pite* to the king; *medume*, small, half; the *bôt* is to be 100 shillings, half the wergild; *man* is freeman. 9.—*ceorl* is a freeman of low rank; *hlâf-æta*, compare *hlâf-ord*. 10.—§§ 39 and 40 are perhaps transposed. *ôder*, either. 16.—*cin-bân*, jaw-bone. Compare Goth. *kinmu*, page 10, verse 39. 17-20.—*æt . . . æt*, repeated: For the four front teeth, for each = for each of the four front teeth (pay) six shillings; the tooth which then stands by, —(pay for it) four shillings, anacoluthon, § 288, a. 22.—*gebroccl* is common for *gebrocen* in the laws.

PAGE 42, line 5.—*for gelde*, let (the striker) pay; *heâh hand*, right hand, the common Scandinavian idiom. Compare *spýdre*, page 10, verse 39.

*Hlôthhere* succeeded his brother Ecgberht as king of Kent in July, 673, and reigned 11 years and 7 months. He died of wounds received in battle with his nephew *Eâdric*, who then reigned one year and a half (Béd., iv., 5, 26). These laws are in the same manuscript with those of *Æthelbirht*.

Line 19.—*mund-byrd*, the fine for violating protection guaranteed by any one: a *ceorl* gave six shillings' worth of protection, an earl twelve, a king fifty, in *Æthelbirht*'s time.

*Ine*, king of Wessex at the resignation of Ceadwalla, A.D. 688, abdicated and went to Rome in 725 (Béd., v., 7; and see Chronicle). His laws are found in the same manuscripts as those of Alfred, written like a continuation of Alfred's Code.

Line 27.—*geþungenes*, full grown, eminent, a member of Parliament.

PAGE 43, line 8.—Out of the highway through the forest, § 340. 9.—He is to be regarded as a thief, § 451, 337, II. 11.—And it is detected in the one that did it. 14.—*þritig*, undeclined, for *þritigum*. 15.—*pære*, subj., §§ 421, 427, let there be of them so many as there may be of them.

ALFRED'S LAWS.—Alfred was born in 848, the youngest child of *Æthelwulf* and *Osburga*; but he outlived his brothers, and became king of Wessex A.D. 871. He died A.D. 901. Students using this book will have read

some outlines of his public life in the Chronicles; but the whole story of his brilliant youth, and his suffering and struggling manhood, with all its romantic adventures, should be made familiar. He is often called Alfred the Great; the traditions of the Saxons call him The Wise, The Truth-teller, England's Shepherd, England's Darling. He was a good king, master of the arts of war and peace; a strong fighter, and an inventor of battle-ships; a statesman, a giver and codifier of laws; an educator and founder of schools; a philosopher, historian, and bard. Well he loved God's men and God's Word. He loved men of learning, and brought them about him from far countries. He loved his people, their land, and speech, and old ballads, and Bible songs; and he was the preserver of the literature and language, as well as the liberties and laws of the Anglo-Saxons.

The book of his laws begins with a history of law, gives an outline of the laws of Moses, and states the relation of them to Christ, the apostles, and Christian nations. He concludes: "I, then, Alfred, king, gathered these together, and commanded many of those to be written which our forefathers held, those which to me seemed good; and many of those which to me seemed not good, I rejected them by the counsel of my *witan*, and in other wise commanded them to be holden, for I durst not venture to set in writing much of my own, for it was unknown to me what of it would suit those who should be after us. But those which I met, either of Ine's day, my kinsman, or Æthelbirht's, who first received baptism among the English race, which seemed to me rihtest, I have here gathered, and rejected the others. I, then, Alfred, king of the West-Saxons, shewed these to all my *witan*, and they then said that it seemed good to them all to keep them." The introduction in Schmid takes up pp. 58-68, the following laws pp. 68-105. For Alfred's other works, see notes on pages 23, 38, 46, 64.

PAGE 43, line 18.—*mon*=*man*, §§ 23, 35, 2, a. 29.—*fríd*, a privilege of granting protection.—*fáhmon*, one exposed to *fæhd*, the deadly feud allowed by the laws, a right of the kinsmen to whom the wergild was due to kill a murderer, adulterer, and certain other offenders, and such of their kindred as were responsible for the wergild.—*ge-xerne* and *ge-yrne* are variations of the same word; one was probably originally a gloss. 31.—For any of those offenses which was not before disclosed: *þárá þe* together is used like a nominative singular, a common idiom, the *þárá* being a repeated partitive. 33.—*Sunnan niht*, Sunday, Lat. *dies Solis*; compare fort-night, seven-night, and see note on line 34.—*Geól* (sun-wheel), Yule, was a great pagan festival at the beginning of the year, the winter solstice, afterward confounded with Christmas.—*Eástre* was a heathen goddess. April was named *Eáster-mónad*, because feasts were then celebrated in honor of her (Béd., De Temp., 13). The name is akin to *east*, Lat. *aurora*, the dawn. The festival commemorating the resurrection of Christ has in Anglo-Saxon and German received this name, but other kindred nations use *pascha*. 34.—*þunres dæg* is a translation of Latin *dies Jovis*. The astrological week was allotted to the planets by hours in the received order of their orbits; the first hour to

“the widest orbit and the highest power,” Saturn, the second to Jupiter, the third to Mars, the fourth to the Sun, the fifth to Venus, the sixth to Mercury, the seventh to the Moon, the eighth to Saturn again, and so on through the week. Each day was named from the planet of its first hour. Hence the order of the Latin names—*dies Saturni, dies Solis, Lunæ, Martis, Mercurii, Jovis, Veneris* (Dion Cassius, xxvii., 18). The first use of any of these names by Roman writers is in the time of Julius Cæsar, *dies Saturni* for the Jewish Sabbath (Tibul., i., 3, 18), probably from associations with the Saturnalia as a time of rest. This first became common; the names of the other days gradually came in: all were in use at the end of the second century, and the week was finally established, in place of the old nine-day period, by Constantine. It spread from Rome over the North in advance of Christianity. The greatest of the gods of the North, the father and ruler of gods and men, is *Wóden*, Norse *Odn*, and we should have expected him to take Jupiter’s day; but the early Romans did not recognize their Jupiter in any of the Germanic gods, and identified Woden with Mercury, whom indeed he does resemble in his tricks, his care of traders, and some other traits and offices (Tacitus, Germ., 9; Annal., 13, 57; compare Cæsar, 6, 17). So *dies Mercurii* was called *Wódenes dæg*, Wednesday; and Jupiter’s day was given to *þuner*, Norse *Thór*. He is the son of Odin and the Earth, the strongest of the gods, the enemy of the giants, the friend of man. He has three treasures—his hammer, his belt of power, which doubles his strength, and his iron gloves. His eyes flame, his hair is red as the lightning; when he drives by with his two he-goats, the mountains tremble. He is a very fair Jupiter as thus described in Norse. The Anglo-Saxons have left no mythological matter. Holy Thursday is the day on which Christ’s ascension is commemorated, ten days before Whitsuntide, which is the seventh Sunday after Easter. Three days before were procession days, *Gang-dagás*. 35.—*Lencten* is spring, when the days *lengthen*. It began with the great festival of Odin. It has given name to the Church *Lent*.

PAGE 44, line 3.—*geselle*, let (the master) pay. 7.—*folc-leásung* Thorpe explains as a false report leading to breach of the peace, Schmid as a false accusation of crime, an offense which is visited with this penalty in Henry I., 34, 7. The tongue could be compounded for in this case as in others by a third of the wergild. 11.—*tpéntig*, undeclined, for *tpéntigum*; so *þrutig*, *sixtig*, afterwards. 13.—*homola*, see vocabulary.

ECGBYRHT was archbishop of York, 735–766. He was one of Bede’s friends. He wrote much, and formed a library at York. His *Confessionale* and *Pœnitentiale* are translations from similar Latin works, in great part from the *Pœnitentiale* of Theodore, archbishop of Canterbury, 668–690, give rules relating to confession and penance, and were standard guides in the Church. No known manuscript has them in their original Northumbrian. They are in Thorpe’s *Laws*, pp. 128–239. The extracts here made are in Rieger’s *Lesebuch*.

PAGE 44, line 18.—*medmycles hþæt-hpega*, somewhat of small value, *in*

*minimis*, Theodore. 19.—*geár* = *pinter*. 21.—*lifigendum mannum to hæle and on his huse*, for health to living men and (health) in his house, *pro sanitate viventium et domus*, Theodore. 23.—*píf . . . heó*, repeated subject, § 288, *b*. This fever-cure is several times mentioned in the old laws. Sometimes the child was put in the oven, sometimes over a furnace, or on the roof in the sun. The burning away of dross and disease is a natural thought, and gives rise to superstitions all over the world. So Thetis buried the infant Achilles nightly in the fire, and Demeter the child of Demophoon. Its repute for *fever* suggests homœopathy. 28.—*nê . . .*, nor (is it permitted that he practise) the gathering of herbs. 34.—*staca*, *n.*, commonly *stake*, is here for Latin *acus*, needle. The making of an image of a person with magic spells, and affecting the person by treating the image, drowning, hanging, melting, piercing it with a needle, etc., is an ancient and wide-spread form of magic art:

Sagave Punicea defixit nomina cera,  
Et medium tenues in jecur egit acus?

(Ovid, *Amor.*, iii., 7, 29. Compare Horace, *Epod.*, 17, 76). For northern examples of needle-piercing, see Thorpe's *Northern Mythology*, 3, 24, 240; Grimm, *Myth.*, 1045.

PAGE 45, line 4.—*syлле*, give (any thing) to him. 6.—*Woden's day, Frige's day*, see note on page 43, line 34. *Frige dæg*, Friday, is intended to be a translation of Latin *dies Veneris*, the day of the goddess of love. There are, however, two northern goddesses, who seem to have been confounded. Norse *Frigg* < *fria*, O. H. G. *Frija*, A.-S. *frig, fri* > free; and Norse *Freyja*, akin to Goth. *frauja*, O. H. G. *frô*, A.-S. *freâ* > frau, mistress. The former is Woden's wife, and the goddess of marriage; the latter is the wife of a man, the goddess of beauty and love, Venus, but the name of the day phonetically agrees best with *Frigg*. 10.—*gescafte*, at any other object, *ubicunque*, Theodore. 13.—*búton*, except. 15.—*þæs ylcan*, of the same penance. 16.—The meeting of roads is a well-known place for raising the devil: there idlers congregate. Drawing through the earth, through a hole, or along in a trench scooped for the purpose, is condemned as devil's craft in Edgar's *Canons*, XVI. Drawing through hollow stones, trees, and bramble bushes was practised with the same thought of scraping away magical bad influences, or sometimes apparently of magnetizing with good influences (Grimm, *Myth.*, 1118).

PAGE 45. Cnut, king of Denmark, was crowned king of England A.D. 1017. See the *Chronicle*, 1014–1035. He made vigorous and wise efforts to unite the Danes and Anglo-Saxons under a common government. He called assemblies of their representatives, and with their advice reissued a large body of laws, both civil and ecclesiastical. In Schmid they occupy pp. 250–321. He died A.D. 1035.

Line 27.—*morgen-gyfe*, a gift from the husband to the wife on the morning after marriage. It was hers after his death. 29.—*hådige*, consecrate as a member of a religious order.

PAGE 46.—ORPHEUS. This is an extract from Boethius, *De Consolatione Philosophiæ*, chap. 35, § 6, of Alfred's translation. The life of Boethius may be read in the *Classical Dictionaries*. The Latin of this work is printed in Valpy's *Delphin* edition of the *Latin Classics*. It opens with the complaints of Boethius; Philosophy appears, and converses with him. She persuades him that blessedness is not in riches, power, honors, glory, or fame, but that adversity often leads to it. The Supreme Good is to be found in the Deity alone. She illustrates these views, and answers objections at length. Meter and prose alternate. This work was far more read and cherished in the Middle Ages than the classic authors of pagan times. It came home to their experiences, while Homer and Virgil, with their lying myths and barbaric tales, were as remote and unreal as the *Veda* and *Sacúntala* are to us. Alfred recast it, and introduced much new matter, especially Christian precepts and allusions, which are wholly absent from the original. The extract here given is written on the suggestion of Book III., *Metrum* 12. The story is much enlarged, and has little verbal resemblance to the Latin. Two manuscripts have been used in preparing editions, one of them thought by Wanley to be of Alfred's age. We have editions by Rawlinson, 1698; Cardale, 1829; Fox, in Bohn's library, 1864. The extract here given is in Thorpe's *Analecta*, Etmüller's *Scôpas* and *Bôceras*, and elsewhere.

PAGE 46, line 1.—“The clear well-spring of the highest good” is God: this is the language of *Philosophia* to Boethius in Latin verse. 20.—When to the harpér then it seemed, that it pleased him of nothing (= he was pleased with nothing) in this world, then thought he, *há há . . . há*, correlative, so line 23, page 47, 16, § 472, 3; *puhte*, § 297; *lyste hune þinges*, §§ 290, c; 315, c. 23.—*sceold*, should (according to the story). 25.—*ongan*, he began; changé of mode in lively narrative. 30.—*brohte*, subj., would bring, §§ 423, 425, c. 31.—*oflyst*, much pleased with; compare *lyste*, line 21, § 315, 1.

PAGE 47, line 2.—*há, who*, they say, (that *they*) know no respect for any man, but punish each man according to his works,—*who*, they say, (that *they*) control each other's fate: a repeated subject implied, § 298, b. 11.—*þus* (*þære* ?), takes the gender of *yfel*? 22.—*hpæt*, interj. 24.—*beseah he hune*, he looked around him backwards after the woman, § 359, III. 33.—*gebête*, make *bôt*, do penance for it again. Compare *gebête* in the *Laws*, page 41, 2, and after.

CÆDMON.—From Alfred's translation of Beda's *Ecclesiastical History of the Angles and Saxons*, Book IV., 24. See notes on Paulinus, page 38, and to *Cædmon*, page 52.

PAGE 47, line 34.—St. Hild was abbess of Whitby, and died A.D. 680. Beda was born in 673 in the same region, and must have known about *Cædmon*, may have seen him. 35.—*mid . . .*, by divine grace singularly magnified and dignified, since he was wont to make appropriate poems, which conduced to religion and piety.

PAGE 48.—*geglenede* agrees with *sceôpgereorde*.—*imbrydnesse* renders

*compunctio*, stimulation to pious feeling, feeling; so Cuthbert speaks of Beda's repeating verses, *multum compunctus*, much touched, with deep feeling. 11.—*ac efue*, but even. 12.—*hā ān*, those alone, *hā þe*, which.—*his hā* . . ., which it became his (the) pious tongue to sing, § 489, *gedaſcnōde* governs a dative generally in West Saxon, § 299, but *mec gedæfnet*, North., Luc., iv. 43. 15.—*gebeōrscipe*, by etymology, a social beer-drinking, is applied to any convivial, like Gr. *συμπόσιον*, *sym-posium*. Here the Latin is *convivium*; *symble*, line 18, is *cæna*. For German beer-drinking, see Tacitus, Germ., 22, 23.—*þonne hær pæs gedēmed*, when it was decided for pleasure, § 397. 20–23.—*hā hā* . . . *hā*, when . . . then.—*þæt* . . . *þæt*, § 468.—33. Only the substance of the verses in Latin is given in Beda. It has been questioned whether Alfred rendered the Latin back or supplied the original verses. The latter is most probable. An older copy has been found added in a Latin Beda supposed to be of the 8th or 9th century. The forms resemble the earliest Anglo-Saxon Northumbrian which we have :

*Nu scylun hergan hefaenricaes uard,  
 metudæs macclī end his modgīdanc,  
 uerc uuldurfadur; sue he uundra gihuaes,  
 eci dryctin, or astelidæ.  
 He aerist scop aelda barnum  
 heben til hrofe, haleg scepen:  
 þa middungeard moncynnæs uard,  
 eci dryctin, æfter tiadæ,  
 firum fold~, frea allmectig.*

Now we-shall (should) laud heaven-realm's Ward (guardian),  
 the-Creator's might and his thought,  
 the-works-of-the-glorious-Father: how he, of wonders all,  
 eternal Lord, the beginning established.  
 He first shaped for men's children  
 heaven as a roof, holy Shaper (creator),  
 then mid-earth mankind's Ward,  
 eternal Lord, afterward created,  
 for men a world, Master almighty.

This text is from Smith's Beda, p. 597; that on page 48 is from Thorpe, *Analecta*, p. 105, adopted on the supposition that he has corrected from some manuscript the readings given by Wheloc and Smith. 35.—*perá* is a change from *peorc*, the reading of more manuscripts, *facta patris gloria*, Beda.—*pundrá*, partitive after *gehpæs*.—*gehpæs*, governed by *ord*. 36.—*Dryhtin*, appositive with *hē*. 38–41.—*Scyppend*, appositive with *hē*.—*Dryhten*, *Fredá*, appositive with *peard*. The Northumbrian variations are mostly orthographic, §§ 26, 31. The vowel quantities are like those marked in the other text.

PLGB 49, line 3.—*Godé pyrdes songes*, words of song worthy of God, *Deo digni*, *pyrde* usually takes a genitive, here an instrumental in analogy with the Latin ablative of price so-called, §§ 320, 302, c. 4.—*caldorman*, governor



(law term) = *qui sibi pre-erat*. 9.—*gecoren pære*, it might be decided. 10.—*pæs geseþen*, it appeared, *videtur, visum est*. 13.—That he would sing something for them, and would convert that, etc.—*sum sunge and* is not in some texts; Beda reads *hunc in modulationem carminis transferre*. 14.—*þá pisan*, undertaken the matter. 15.—*geglenged* describes *þæt him beboden pæs*. 27.—*be*, of, with dative of theme, § 334.

PAGE 50, line 2.—*betýnde and geendóde*, emphatic tautology for *conclisit*; so in the next line Beda has only *discessus* for *geþitnesse and fordfóre*; and so elsewhere, repetition for emphasis and perspicuity is Anglo-Saxon. 3.—*neálæhte*, impersonal. 4.—*æþer*, before (his death), *þæt*, (in this condition, namely) that, etc., conjunction: then he was fourteen days before, that he was oppressed = then there were fourteen days, etc. 25.—*mine þá leófan*, § 289, a. 31.—*þon = þam*, § 133. 32.—*him gebæd*, prayed for himself, § 298, c: a frequent idiom—he offered his prayers. Alfred has added these two words. 35, 36.—*þætte . . . þæt*, repeated *that*.—*eác spilce*, also. 39.—*heó þá*, it then, repeated subject, § 288, b. 40.—*sæniende*, he signing himself, nominative absolute, § 295; really an imitation of the Latin *gerund signando sese*, rather than a native idiom.

#### ANGLO-SAXON PROSE.

Specimens of Anglo-Saxon prose have now been given, arranged for ease of reading. We have remaining—

(1) THEOLOGICAL writings.—Translations of the Bible (see pages 1–12, and notes); Homilies, page 35, and notes.

(2) PHILOSOPHY.—Boethius, page 46, and notes.

(3) HISTORY.—The Chronicle, page 23, and notes. Beda's Ecclesiastical History: see Paulinus, page 38, and Cædmon, page 47. Orosius, a general history of the ancient world, translated by Alfred, with additions of considerable geographical and ethnological value; repeatedly printed. Thorpe's edition, with translation and glossary, 1857, is in Bohn's Library. Many brief BIOGRAPHIES are contained in Beda and the Homilies, of which Cædmon, page 47, and Gregory, page 35, are examples. Some separate lives have been found; that of St. Guthlac has been several times printed. Goodwin, 1848.

(4) LAW.—Pages 41–45, and notes.

(5) NATURAL SCIENCE and MEDICINE.—Popular Treatises of Science, pp. 19, are Anglo-Saxon, Thorpe, 1841. Leechdoms, 3 vols., O. Cockayne, 1864–66.

(6) GRAMMAR.—Ælfric, in Somner's Dictionary, 1659. Colloquy, 12–22, and notes. A few Glossaries, Wright, 1857.

#### ANGLO-SAXON POETRY.

[For the Anglo-Saxon versification, see §§ 496–515.]

We learn from the story of Cædmon how universal the knowledge of popular poetry was among the Anglo-Saxons. It was such a disgrace not

to be able to chant in turn at feasts that Cædmon left in shame as his turn approached. Most of the poetry has perished. The early Anglo-Saxon Christians condemned whatever was mixed with idolatry, and the Normans despised or neglected all Saxon literature. But enough remains to enable us to judge pretty well of the nature of their poetry. We have—

(1) **THE BALLAD EPIC.** Here, as in Greek and most other tongues, the heroic ballads of the race were brought together, exalted and beautified, and fused into long poems. *Beowulf* (3184 lines), and a few fragments, are left from this great world of poetry, to be compared with the Homeric poems.

(2.) **THE BIBLE EPIC** is a treatment of the Bible narrative, similar in exaltation and other epic traits to the ballad epic. The origin and something of the history of this style of composition has been read in this book in Cædmon, pages 47-50. We have remaining under the name of Cædmon four poems, called by Grein *Genesis* (2935 lines), *Exodus* (589 lines), *Daniel* (765 lines), *Christ and Satan* (733 lines). We have also a fragment of *Judith* (350 lines), *Cynewulf's Christ* (1694 lines), *The Harrowing of Hell* (137 lines), and some fragments. These poems are to be compared with the *Paradise Lost* and *Paradise Regained* of Milton, and the *Christ in Hades of Lord*.

(3.) **ECCLESIASTICAL NARRATIVES.** The lives of Saints, versified Chronicles. Of these we have *Andreas* (1724 lines), *Juliana* (731 lines), *Guthlac* (1353 lines), *Elene* (1321 lines).

(4.) **PSALMS AND HYMNS.** Translations of a large part of the Hebrew Psalms, and a few Christian hymns and prayers.

(5.) **SECULAR LYRICS.** A few from the Chronicle celebrating the heroes, and others mostly elegiac, of which those on pages 68-69 are a specimen.

(6.) **ALLEGORIES, GNOMES, AND RIDDLES.** The *Phœnix*, a translation from Lactantius, expanded (677 lines); *The Panther* (74 lines); *The Whale* (89 lines); Gnostic verses, some in dialogue between Solomon and Saturn (Grein, ii., pages 339-368); *Riddles* (Grein, ii., pages 369-407). Pages 66-67 are specimens.

(7.) **DIDACTIC ETHICAL.** Alfred's *Meters of Boethius* (Grein, ii., pages 295-339). Pages 64-65 are specimens. Some of the Allegories, and other pieces classed under the sixth head, have a didactic purpose in natural science.

**PAGE 51. THE TRAVELER** is one of the most ancient Anglo-Saxon poems. A poet tells through what countries he has traveled and whom he has seen. It is little more than a sounding roll of names, with epithets and the briefest incidents, like the catalogues in Homer and Milton. Names enough are identified to give it reality. The lines here quoted are the last.

A single copy remains in the *Codex Exoniensis*. This was presented by Leofric, bishop of Exeter (A.D. 1046), to the library of his cathedral. It was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London (1842), with an English translation, notes, and indexes. The text and translation make 500 pages.

Line 1. So roving in their destinies wander  
 gleemen of men through many lands,  
*their* need tell, thank-words speak,  
 always south or north some one *they* meet  
 in songs clever, in gifts unsparing,  
 who before man wishes honor to rear,  
 (nobleness) earlship to gain, till that all departs,  
 light and life together: praise whoever winneth,  
 has under heavens high-fast (immutable) honor.

BEOWULF, see page 56.

Line 9. The hero Beowulf has slain a monster. This is part of the celebration.

At times a king's thane,  
 a man glory-laden, of songs mindfull,  
 who full-many of old sagas,  
 very-many remembered, other words found  
 rightly connected. *This* hero again began  
 the feat of Beowulf with craft to recite,  
 and artfully to utter sentences cunning,  
 with words to exchange (thoughts).

10.—*gilp-hlæden*, defiance laden, having passed through many battles. 12.—*porn* adds emphasis to *eal-fela*. 13.—*sôde*, according to the laws of verse. 15.—*geråde*, exact in meter. 16.—To narrate. 16.—*þær*, in the great hall Heorot, see page 57. 18.—*sægde*, (he) said, *se þe*, who.—*cpæd*, repetition of *sægde*. 21.—*spá*, which.

PAGE 52. CÆDMON'S GENESIS. For Cædmon, see page 47–51, and the notes. Only one copy of these poems has survived in old manuscript. It was apparently written in the tenth century, the last seventeen pages in a different hand from the rest (212). All that is known of it is that it belonged to Archbishop Usher, who gave it to Junius, who printed it at Amsterdam in 1655, and who bequeathed it to the Bodleian Library. It is illuminated. A careful edition, with a translation, notes, and verbal index, was edited by Thorpe for the Society of Antiquaries of London, 1832. The illuminations were published in 1833. It has since been much studied in Germany, and many valuable articles upon it have been published. Grein's critical edition and translation, Bouterwek's copious Essays in his edition (1849–1854), and Dietrich's criticisms in Haupt's Zeitschrift, deserve special attention.

There is nothing but internal evidence to show that these poems are really those described as Cædmon's by Bede, and scholars have differed about it. It seems likely that they are from his original, but changed by free rewriting in a different dialect after the lapse of three or four centuries.

Those who do not know what liberties were taken by the early copyists and bards, may compare with the four first lines of Cædmon in Bede, page 48 and note, the following opening in the manuscript of Junius.

*Us is riht micel þæt þe roderá peard  
 peredá puldorcning pordum herigen,  
 módum lufien: hē is mægná spéd,  
 heáfod ealrá heáhgescaftá,  
 freá ælmihtig. Næs him fruma æfre  
 ōr geporden, ne nu ende cymd  
 ēcean drihtnes.*

For us it is a great duty that we heavens' Ward,  
 men's Glory-king with words laud,  
 with minds love: he is of might the fullness,  
 head of all high creations,  
 Lord almighty. There has not to him beginning ever,  
 origin been, nor will now end come  
 of the eternal Lord.

Cædmon has been called the Anglo-Saxon Milton. The extracts here given will indicate on what ground.

PAGE 52. GENESIS. The opening of this book has been given above. It goes on with the story of man's first disobedience and his fall, beginning with the fallen angels. The description of Satan, *gelic þám leohtum steorrum*, like the bright stars; his first speech as here given; some striking expressions in the description of his fall, of hell, heaven, of Adam and Eve, strongly suggest that Milton borrowed from Cædmon; but it is most likely that these resemblances arise from their drawing from the same sources—from the Bible most; in demonology and the lore of angels from Gregory the Great. A large part of Cædmon's Genesis is occupied with the story of Abraham.

Line 1.—*pæs geporden*, had been.—*þá giet*, as yet: there had not here as yet, except gloom-of-shadow, aught been. 6.—*geseah*, (he) saw dark obscurity brood in perpetual night swart under heavens, wan and waste, till that this world-creation through the word existed of the king of glory. 11.—*helm*, (helmet) protector of all things, appositive with *Drihten*. 14.—*Freá*, repeated subject, or appositive like *helm*. 15.—*græs*, instrumental accus., § 295, b. 17.—*ponne pægás*, appositive with *gársecg*. 20.—*lifes Brytta*, appositive with *metod*. 29.—*gesceaft*, appositive with *leoht*. 31–32.—The coming on of the first night. 34.—*ford*, henceforth. 35.—*gýman*, (who should) govern the abyss.—*pæs*, (he) was.

PAGE 53, line 6. Compare Paradise Lost, 1, 75. 10.—*þeah . . .*, though we it for the All-powerful must not own, (must not) possess our realms. 11.—*næfd* = *ne hæfd*, he has not. 13.—*benumen*, p. p. (in that he hath) deprived (us) of heaven-realm, § 301. 18.—*him*, expletive reflexive: shall be to himself in pleasure, § 298, c. 19.—*áhte*, subj., expressing a wish, § 421, 4. 20.—and might I one hour out be be one winter hour. 21.—broken sentence. 28.—*habbað ámyrred* governs accusative *mē* and genitive *sides*, § 317, a.—*sál* appositive with *gespong*. 32.—*mid pihte*, in any way, *mæg of*, may (escape) from, § 436. 37.—and (I know) that the Lord of hosts also knew that (there) should to us, (me and) Adam,

evils occur in that heaven-realm, if I had the use of my hands; *unc Adame* § 287, g, . . . *þær*, if, § 475.

PAGE 54. *EXODUS* has been pronounced by some a lyric in honor of Moses. It has not the rapid narrative movement of an epic, but dilates imaginatively on a few scenes. It has the usual formal opening:

*Hwæt! þe feor and neáh gefrigen habbad*  
*ofer middangeard Moyses dómás.*

What! we far and near have heard  
over middle-earth Moses' laws.

It has been generally considered one of the grandest and most characteristic poems of early Teutonic literature. It is characteristic of a certain class of writing; but it should not be forgotten that if we have an Anglo-Saxon Milton we also have an Anglo-Saxon Homer.

PAGE 54, line 1.—*Nearpe* . . . , Straitly *they* (the Israelites marching from Egypt) struggled-forward on the northways, they knew to them on the south the Sunfolks' (Ethiopian) land. 2.—*piston land*, knew the land; knew that the land lay. 4.—*heofon-colum*, instrumental after *brúne*. 5.—*fær-bryne*, fearful burning (of the sun). 5.—*bælcé*, Ger. *gebälk*, canopy, the so-called "pillar of cloud." 7.—*netté*, repetition of *bælcé*. 8.—*peder-polcen*, Ger. *wetterwolke* (weather-welkin), storm-cloud, is the "pillar of cloud." 10.—*lig-fýr*, *háte heofontorht*, describes the sun; *háte*, definite form, epic epithet, § 362, 1; others read it as an instrumental of *hát*, heat. 12.—*drihtá gedrýmóst*, gladdest of throngs, appositive with *Hwæt*. 13.—*Dæg-scealdes*, trope for sun, *hleô dæg-scealdes*, the "pillar of cloud." 15.—*spá*, although. 18.—*mæst*, the greatest of tents. 19.—*on sálum*, in safe places, in safety. 20.—*Heofon-beácen*, the "pillar of fire." 22.—*syllíc* agrees with beam; Strange after sun's set took care over the people with flame to shine a burning pillar. 27.—*neóple* . . . , deepest night-shadows not enough might lurking-places hide; *i. e.*, Midnight was not dark enough to hide them, the pillar was so bright. 30.—*þý læs* . . . , lest to them by the horrors-of-the-waste the hoar heath with raging storms ever with sudden peril their minds might distract. 35.—*hátan*, weak instrumental, epic epithet, § 362, 1.

PAGE 55, line 2.—*hýrde*, subj. imperf. for *hýrden*, § 170. 5.—*segn*, the pillar of fire. 10–11.—*flotan bræddon*, the sailors spread (with) tents over the mountains. 13.—Then to them (=the warriors) the warriors' mind became despondent. 20.—*on hwæl*, in circuit, round them; Grein suggests another *hwæl*, akin to *hwelan*, to clang, Dan. *hvael*, a shriek; *on hwæl*, with clangor. 25.—*deór*, appositive with *pulfás*; *cpyldróf* . . . , ravenous to demand on enemies' track the host's slaughter. 27.—*marc-peardás* are the wolves. 32.—*þengel*, appositive with *sige-cýning*, the king of Egypt. 38.—*land-manná*, the Egyptians.

*BEOWULF* has been found in only one manuscript, thought to be of the tenth century. Its existence is mentioned first in Wanley's Catalogue, 1705,

but little notice of it was taken till 1786, when two copies were made for Thorkelin, a Dane, by whom an edition was published in 1815. The manuscript had been badly injured by fire in 1731, and has had hard usage since. Since the revival of Anglo-Saxon scholarship under the impulse of Grimm, the interest in Beowulf has risen to a great height, and many editions, translations, and essays of elucidation and interpretation have appeared in England, Germany, and Denmark. Among others, Kemble, 1833-1837; Eittmüller, translation, 1840; Thorpe, 1855; Grein, two editions, 1857, 1867; Gruntvig, 1861; Heyne, two editions, 1863, 1868. The poem celebrates the exploits of Beowulf. We learn from it that he was the son of a sister of Hygelâc, king of the Geâts (Goths), and Ecgtheow, one of the royal family of the Danes, and that after the death of Hygelâc and his son he succeeded to the throne of the Goths. The exploits here celebrated are combats with monsters, after the manner of Hercules. The tendency at first was to regard Beowulf as one of the gods, and the whole poem as mythology; but it now seems clear that Beowulf was a real prince, and that a body of fact lies under the fables. The time is the beginning of the sixth century. See the note on Hygelâc, page 58, line 30. The place is the island of Seeland (Zealand, the seat of Copenhagen) and the opposite Gothland. An attempt has, however, been made to locate it in England by Haigh, and very remarkable coincidences of names and distances are pointed out in favor of that theory.

PAGE 56, line 3.—*Gâr-Denâ*, the *Dene* (Danes) appear in Beowulf as the subjects of Scyld and his descendants, as living “in *Scedelandum*,” “on *Scedenigge*,” “by two seas,” as we suppose, in Denmark. Their epithets are *Gâr-Dene*; *Spear-Danes*, *Hring-Dene*, *Mailed-Danes*, *Beorht-Dene*, *Bright-Danes*. They are divided into East, West, North, and South Danes. 6.—*Scyld*, the son of *Scéf*, was drifted to Denmark, an infant alone in a boat; he there established a royal family; at his death was again committed to the sea in a boat, and departed, as he came, into the unknown. Such was the founding of the royal line of *Hrothgar*. *Scéf* is referred to in Anglo-Saxon poetry only in line 4 of Beowulf. He is identified by Grein with *Sceâfa*, mentioned in the *Traveler* (see note on page 51) as king of the Longo-bards. He is probably also the *Sceâf* in the pedigree of Æthelwulf, Alfred's father, inaccurately described as the son of Noah, born in the ark, Chr., 855. 7.—*mægðum*, appositive, *ofteâh*, elsewhere, as here, sometimes governs the dative of the person and genitive of the object of separation, §§ 298, 317. 8.—The earl inspired terror, after he first had been found deserted. Kings are called earls as being of the same noble stock. 9.—He experienced solace for *that*, i. e. his desertion, § 315. 14.—*Him*, reflexive expletive, § 298, c.—*gepât fêran*, § 448, 4. 18.—*porðum peöld*, ruled with words; perhaps should read *porð-onpeald âhte*, had word-sway.—*Scyldingâ*, the descendants of Scyld; (2) the people ruled by them. 26.—*gegyrpan*, infinitive, to equip a ship, i. e. of equipping, § 449, a. 31.—*læss-an* = -um.

PAGE 57, line 6.—*sele-ræðende*, hall possessors, appositive with *men*; so *hæled*. 7.—*onfêng*, with dative, § 299. 8.—*Hrôthgâr*, son of *Healfdene*,

is the king of the Danes for whose relief occurred the exploits of Beowulf here sung. His wife is *Wealhtheow*. See *Scyld*, page 56, line 6. 11.—*mago-driht*, appositive with *geôgod*, the band of youth, the squires. 13.—*medo-ærn*, repetition of *heal-reced*; *men*, accusative, subject of *gepyrcean*. 14.—*þone* for *þonne*, (greater) than the children of the age (men) ever heard of. 15.—(*podē*) *gedælan*. 17.—All, except the public lands and the lives of the people. 20.—*gelomp*, it happened. 22.—*Heort*, *Heorot*, *i. e.* hart, is found by Grein in the Danish *Hjort-holm*, a town in Zealand, about two miles from the sea. Near by is *Sial* lake, answering to Grendel's lake. At the right distance on the opposite coast of the main-land for Beowulf's grave, he finds the ruined castle of *Bò-hús*. See note on *Hygelác*, page 58, line 30. 24.—*beôt ne álêh*, did not belie his promise, *álêh* < *áleôgan*. Here follows the passage quoted on page 51. 30.—*Grendel* was a monster of the moors, of the race of Cain. He broke into Heorot every night and carried off thirty warriors. This lasted twelve years. Then came Beowulf, fought him, wrenched his arm off. He escaped to his lair, and died. Beowulf pursued his mother to the place, killed her; found his body, cut off his head, and bore it to Hrothgar.

PAGE 58, line 1.—*Metod*, repeated subject of *forpræc*. 5.—*him*, plur. dat., indirect object. § 297; *þæs*, genitive of crime, § 320, *d.* 6.—*neosian huses*, examine the house, § 315, III. 7.—How the Mailed-Danes had inhabited it (the house)=how they had disposed themselves to sleep. 21.—So (Grendel) ruled. 26.—*forþam* . . ., therefore afterward was it to the children of men plainly known, by songs sadly (known), that Grendel warred long against Hrothgar. 30.—*þæt*, it, Grendel's deeds, *dædā* appositive with *þæt*, § 374, 2. Higelac's thane is Beowulf. Higelac (*Hygelác*) appears in Beowulf as reigning king of the Geáten (Goths). The seat of his kingdom was in the Swedish Gothland, near the River Gotha, and nearly opposite the Danish *Hjort-holm*. Several of his kindred, and two successive wives, are mentioned in Beowulf, and that he fell in an expedition against the Franks, Friesians, and *Húgen*. This seems to identify him with a Gothic king, Chocilagus, mentioned by Gregory of Tours, and the *Gesta Regum Francorum*, as having so adventured and died, A.D. 511; and in a tenth century tradition of the same event described as *Huiclaucus*, king of the *Geti*. 33.—In the day of this life=at that time, then.

PAGE 59, line 1.—*se gôda*, used substantively. 3.—*fifstênā sum*, one of fifteen, with a party of fifteen, § 388. 12.—*puđu bundenne*, perhaps originally a raft, a ship. 17.—*þæt*, so far that. 20.—*coletes* (bay < *colh*? sea?) has not been clearly made out, *cá-láda*, watery way, Thorpe; *cá-let*, water-stay, time on the voyage, Leo, Heyne; *colet*, hastening, rapid voyage, Ett., Grein. Compare the puzzling *sioleda*, found once only (Beowulf, 2367), meaning bay, cove, or sea. 25.—*geseah beran*, saw (persons) bear, § 449, *a.* 29.—*hpæt*, § 377. 30.—*gepát ridan*, § 448, 4; *gepát him*, § 298, *c.* 35.—*lædan cpómon*, § 448, 4. 36.—The second section of the line is gone in the manuscript: *helmás bæron*, Ett., Heyne; *hýde sêcean*, Grein. Com-

pare the answer to this question, page 60, line 25, *We through kind feeling come to seek thy lord.*

PAGE 60, line 1.—*cūdlīcōr*, more openly, with franker courtesy. 2.—Nor have ye words-of-permission of warriors completely known, the assent of men—but yet ye do not know surely whether ye can obtain permission from us warriors. 26.—*lārenā gōd*, good in respect of instructions, *i. e.* kindly direct us.

PAGE 61, line 4.—*se rīca*, Hrothgar. 16.—*cynnā*, fitting things, manners, courtesies. 17.—*gold-hroden*, Wealththeow. 20.—*bæd hine blīdne* bade him blithe, ellipsis of *pesan*, to be, making a factitive like *wish him well*. Compare *bade him hail*, page 62, line 13. 21.—*leōfne*, appositive with *hine*. 23.—*Helmingās*, the race of Helm. He is mentioned in the Traveler as ruling the Wulfings. Wealth-theow was of this race. 28.—*þancōde*, with dative *Gode* and genitive *þæs*, § 297, *d.*

PAGE 62, line 17.—*gamela*, weak form, epic epithet, § 362, 1. 18.—*rand-pigan*, appositive with *Geāt*, Beowulf. 27.—*cōman . . . scacan*: for this text of Grein's first edition his last has *þā com beorht leōma scacan ofer scadu*.—The manuscript is illegible: *þā com beorht scacan*, is one of the early copies; then came the bright light to beam over the shadows. 30.—*þyle Hrōdgāres*, the court officer who directed the conversation, the orator. His name was *Hūnferd*. He had boasted much over the wine, but did not venture to meet Grendel. He lent Beowulf his famous sword *Hrunting* for the conflict with Grendel's mother.

PAGE 63, line 3.—*se eorl*, Beowulf. He has followed the mother of Grendel deep into the water, and comes up in a cave, her hall. Then the earl found that he in hostile hall, he knew not what, was. 36.—The blood of the monster melts the blade, Beowulf presents the hilt to *Hrōdgār*.

PAGE 64, line 5.—*him*, to them the lord paid; *þæs*, therefore.

ALFRED'S METERS are versifications of parts of Boethius. They were found in one manuscript, transcribed by Junius, but since lost. Editions are by Rawlinson, 1698; Fox, 1835; Grein, 1858. See farther in the notes to Orpheus, page 46.

Line 12.—This introduction is not by Alfred. Thus Alfred to us old-lore rehearsed king of the West Saxons, skill displayed, the poets' art.

Line 17.—Meter VI. is from Book II., Metrum III., of Boethius, which is given for comparison. The two first lines are Alfred's introduction.

Cum polo Phœbus roseis quadrigis  
 Lucem spargere cœperit,  
 Pallet albentes hebetata vultus  
 Flammis stella prementibus.  
 Cum nemus flatu Zephyri tepentis  
 Vernis irrubuit rosis,  
 Spiret insanum nebulosus Auster,  
 Jam spinis abeat decus.



Sæpe tranquillo radiat sereno  
 Immotis mare fluctibus :  
 Sæpe ferventes Aquilo procellas  
 Verso concitat æquore.  
 Rara si constat sua forma mundo  
 Si tantas variat vices,  
 Crede fortunis hominum caducis,  
 Bonis crede fugacibus.  
 Constat, æterna positumque lege est,  
 Ut constet genitum nihil.

PAGE 65. METER X. is founded on the 7th meter of Book II. The first 25 lines are expanded from two :

Ubi nunc fidelis ossa Fabricii jacent ?  
 Quid Brutus, aut rigidus Cato ?

Line 1.—*Weland* is the hero-smith of the North. Stories of him were among the most popular of the Middle Ages. They are mostly such as the Greeks told of Hephaistos, Erichthonios, and Daidalos. He made rings, and set them with precious stones. *Nidhâd*, a king in Sweden, had him bound in his sleep with heavy chains, and took from him a famous sword, and a ring which he gave to his daughter *Beadohild*. He afterward had him hamstringed, and confined to work for him. *Weland* killed the sons of *Nidhâd*. *Beadohild*, who had come to him to get her ring mended, he first stupefied with beer, and then ravished. He made himself wings and flew away, boasting of his revenge. He made *Beowulf's* famous coat of mail. The story of shooting the apple from his son's head, and the arrow "to kill thee, tyrant, had I slain my boy," familiar in connection with *William Tell* and *William of Cloudesle*, is a *Weland* story, told of his brother *Egil*. *Scott's Wayland Smith*, in *Kenilworth*, has his name, though little else, from this source. *Alfred* substitutes *Weland* for *Fabricius*, as though *Fabricius* were from *faber*, artificer.

Line 4.—*ængum* . . ., to any one may not the skill escape=no one may attain the skill. 6.—*þý êd* . . . *þe*, easier than; *beniman præccan cræftes*, deprive a wretch (even) of his skill, § 317;—than one may turn the sun to swerve, and this swift heaven (to swerve) from his orbit, any of heroes; *ænig*, appositive with *mon*. 30.—*perâs*, accusative, appositive with *hi*; bring them forth well known=make them familiar. 37.—*guma*, repeated subject; What then may have any of heroes, a man, from fame . . . ?

PAGE 66. SAWS. These are often called Gnomical verses. They are from pages 338+ of the *Codex Exoniensis*, already described in a note on the *Traveler*, page 51.

Line 3.—*pundrum*, wondrously. The ice, the water-helmet, locks up the plants. 14.—*þig*, repetition of *gúð*. 22.—*bold-âgendum*, appositive with *him*, the wife should know wise counsels for them (herself and husband), the house holders both together. 25.—*frisan*, frizzled, ringleted, with a wealth

of tresses, Ett., Grein; other editors "Frisian." 30.—Waiteth for him on the land that his love demandeth. 31.—*pære* . . ., keep faith.

PAGE 67, line 3.—*mægt egsan pyn*, the chief of terrors, *i. e.* the sea, (holdeth) a family (many sailors). Thorpe reads *mægt eágná pyn*, a maid is the delight of the eyes. 4.—A rich man, a king, a settlement then for his people buys, when he comes to sail, *i. e.* sailing, § 418, 4. 32.—*sceal*, ought to belong to, becomes; infinitive omitted, § 435, *d.*—*Alpalda*, The All-ruling, *i. e.* the true God, (made) the glorious (world).

PAGE 68. THRENES. This extract is from a poem in the Codex Exoniensis, pages 286+, called by Thorpe The Wanderer. The ruined castle strikes the imagination powerfully in all ages, and in the decline of the Roman Empire men thought of themselves as living in a decaying world. The Anglo-Saxon poets seem to have been especially affected by this mode of thought.

Line 6.—*sumne* . . ., one a bird bore away over the high sea: *bird* trope for *ship*, Thorpe. Grein refers it to the bird *Greif*, O. H. G. *Grif*, *Grifo*, which figures in Germanic story, a counterpart to Gr. *Gryps*, griffon. 11.—*burgpará* . . ., till free from sounds of citizens old works of giants empty stood. Cities, stone figures, roads, stone swords, caves of dragons, are spoken of in Anglo-Saxon poems as *entá gepeorc*, and that is the only way in which *ent* occurs in them. 17.—Where has come horse = what has become of horse? 21.—*genáp*, has vanished, *spá*, as if. 22.—*on láste*, in the place of, forsaken by. 39.—*tó rycene*, too quickly.

PAGE 69, line 2.—*eorl*, appositive with *hê*, unless he first the remedy know how, the earl, with might to obtain. 4.—*him*, for himself.

The SECOND THRENE is from page 377 of the Codex Exoniensis, printed as "Deor the Scald's Complaint." See note on The Traveler, page 41.

Line 7.—*Wêland*, see page 65, 1, and note. *Wêland* for himself among dragons exile experienced. No dragon story is known of *Wêland*. Grein proposes *pimman*, by means of woman. Rieger reads *be pornum*, manifoldly. 11.—*Nidhâd*, see note on page 65. 12.—*sýllan=sêllan* < *sêl*, weak form, as epic epithet, § 362, 1. 13.—*ofereóde*, impersonal; there was a surviving of that, so there may be of this. 16.—The omitted line and a half reads:

*þæt heó gearolice ongieten hæfde*  
*þæt heó eácen þæs:*

See for Beaduhild's misfortune the note on page 65, line 1. 20.—*Eormanric*. The Gothic king *Emanaricus*, the Alexander of the North, is mentioned in the Traveler's Song and in *Beowulf*. He was king of the Ostro-Goths, A.D. 375. The stories told of him are full of anachronisms and inconsistencies. 25.—*cync-rices*, genitive of separation, § 317. 27.—*Heodening*, Heoden, is Hetele in *Gudrun*, Hedin in *Snorri's Edda*, Hithinus in *Saxo*. 30.—*Heorrenda* is celebrated in the German heroic poetry as *Horant*, in *Snorri* as *Hirrandi*.

PAGE 70.—These rhymes are part of a poem of 87 verses in the Codex

Exoniensis. It is plainly a task poem to exhibit riming skill. The spelling obscures the sense, which needs all the light to be had. I have, therefore, used Grein's reformed orthography, and I add a Latin version by Ettmüller. Thorpe had pronounced it unintelligible. For the meter, see § 511.

Hominum genus perit, pugnae hasta lacerat,  
 versutia procax pugnat, sagittam frans præparat,  
 fidejussionem cura mordet, audaciam senectus excindit.  
 Exilii tempus succrescit, iracundia jusjurandum cudit,  
 criminum funes expanduntur, machinationes instructæ labuntur.  
 Mæsta ira fodit, fovea retinaculum habet;  
 ornatus albus polluitur, æstas calida frigescit.  
 Populi prosperitas ruit, amicitia volvitur [evanescit],  
 terræ vires inveterascunt, fervor frigescit.  
 Mihi id Parca texuit et opus imposuit,  
 ut foderem sepulcrum; neque hanc diram constitutionem  
 evitare carne possum, quo ex tempore dies celer fugerit,  
 arreptione necessaria me arripit [mors], ex quo nox venerit,  
 quæ mihi patriam negat, et me hic habitatione privat.  
 Si cadaver jacet, membra vermis comedit,  
 verrucam non curat et cibum sumit,  
 donec ossa tantum ex viro supersint,  
 et ultimo nullum [os], nisi necessitatis virgula  
 malum omen hic præbuerit, non erit fama tædio affecta.  
 Priusquam felix hoc cogitat, sæpissime se ipsum fatigat;  
 gustat amarum crimen, non curat meliorem voluptatem,  
 non recordatur hilaritatum gratias, hic sunt misericordiæ gaudia  
 speranda in cælorum regno. Eamus nunc sanctis similes  
 criminibus liberati, a dedecoribus redempti,  
 maculis puri, splendore cincti,  
 ubi humanum genus debet coram creatore lætum  
 verum Deum aspicere et in pace semper gaudere.

Note the use of adjectives as substantives: *flâh mâh flited*, subtle hostile fighteth = hostile one, fiend; *bald ald hpited*, bold old severeth = old ago cuts off the bold.

**A BRIEF GRAMMAR**  
OF THE  
**ANGLO-SAXON LANGUAGE.**

---

THE sections are numbered like the corresponding sections in the Author's Comparative Grammar of the Anglo-Saxon Language, so that the references in the notes of the Reader may answer for both when the topic is treated in both. The Comparative Grammar illustrates the forms of the Anglo-Saxon by those of the Sanskrit, Greek, Latin, Gothic, Old Saxon, Old Frisian, Old Norse, and Old High German.

## INTRODUCTION.

---

1. During the fifth and sixth centuries, England was conquered and peopled by pagans (Saxons, Angles, Jutes, etc.) from the shores of the North Sea; the center of emigration was near the mouth of the Elbe. The conquerors spoke many dialects, but most of them were Low German. Missionaries were sent from Rome (A.D. 597) to convert them to Christianity. The Roman alphabetic writing was thus introduced, and, under the influence of learned native ecclesiastics, a single tongue gradually came into use as a literary language through the whole nation. The chief seat of learning down to the middle of the eighth century was among the Angles of Northumberland. The language was long called Englise (English), but is now called Anglo-Saxon. Its Augustan age was the reign of Alfred the Great, king of the West Saxons (A.D. 871-901). It continued to be written till the colloquial dialects, through the influence of the Anglo-Norman, had diverged so far from it as to make it unintelligible to the people; then, under the cultivation of the Wycliffite translators of the Bible, and of Chaucer and his fellows, there grew out of these dialects a new classic language—the English.

2. The spelling in the manuscripts is irregular, but the Northumbrian is the only well-marked dialect of the Anglo-Saxon, as old as its classic period (10th century), which has yet been explored. The Gospels and some other works have been printed in it. The common Anglo-Saxon is sometimes called West-Saxon.

3. After the period of pure Anglo-Saxon, there was written an irregular dialect called Semi-Saxon. It has few strange words, but the inflections and syntax are broken up (12th century).

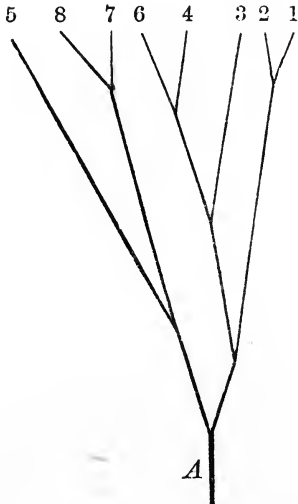
4. The former inhabitants of Britain were Celts, so unlike the invaders in race and speech, and so despised and hated, that they did not mix. There are in the Anglo-Saxon a handful of Celtic common names, and a good many geographical names: the relation of the Celtic language to the Anglo-Saxon is like that of the languages of the aborigines of America to our present English.

5. The Anglo-Saxon was shaped to literary use by men who wrote and spoke Latin, and thought it an ideal language; and a large part of the literature is translated or imitated from Latin authors. It is not to be doubted, therefore, that the Latin exercised a great influence on the Anglo-Saxon: if it did not lead to the introduction of wholly new forms, either of etymology or syntax, it led to the extended and uniform use of those forms which are like the Latin, and to the disuse of others, so as to draw the grammars near each other. There are a considerable number of words from the Latin, mostly connected with the Church; three or four through the Celts from the elder Romans.

6. There are many words in Anglo-Saxon more like the words of the same sense in Scandinavian than like any words which we find in the Germanic languages; but the remains of the early dialects are so scant that it is hard to tell how far such words were borrowed from or modified by the Scandinavians. Before A.D. 900 many Danes had settled in England. Danish kings afterward ruled it (A.D. 1013–1042). Their laws, however, are in Anglo-Saxon. The Danes were illiterate, and learned the Anglo-Saxon. Of course their pronunciation was peculiar, and they quickened and modified phonetic decay. It is probable that they affected the spoken dialects which have come up as English more than the written literary language which we call Anglo-Saxon.

7. The other languages sprung from the dialects of Low German tribes are Friesic, Old Saxon, and, later, Dutch (and Flemish), and Platt Deutsch. The talk in the harbors of Antwerp, Bremen, and Hamburg is said to be often mistaken by English sailors for corrupt English. These Low German languages are akin to the High German on one side, and to the Scandinavian on the other. These all, with the Mæso-Gothic, constitute the Teutonic class of languages. This stands parallel with the Lithuanic, the Slavonic, and the Celtic, and with the Italic, the Hellenic, the Iranic, and the Indic, all of which belong to the Indo-European family of languages. The parent speech of this family is lost, and has left no literary monuments. Its seat has been supposed to have been on the heights of Central Asia. The Sanskrit, an ancient language of India, takes its place at the head of the family. Theoretical roots and forms of inflection are given by grammarians as those of the Parent Speech, on the ground that they are such as might have produced the surviving roots and forms by known laws of change.

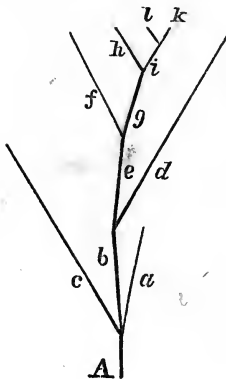
8. The following stem shows the order in which these classes branched, and their relative age and remoteness from each other. At the right is given the approximate date of the oldest literary remains. The languages earlier than these remains are made out



like the Parent Speech; that is, roots and forms are taken for the language at each period, which will give the roots and forms of all the languages which branch from it, but not those peculiar to the other languages.

- A. Indo-European. Parent Speech.
- 1. Indic. B.C. 1500. Sanskrit Vedas.
- 2. Iranic. B.C. 1000. Bactrian Avesta.
- 3. Hellenic. Before B.C. 800. Greek.
- 4. Italic. B.C. 200. Latin.
- 5. Teutonic. 4th Century. Mæso-Gothic Bible.
- 6. Celtic. 8th Century.
- 7. Slavonic. 9th Century. Bulgarian Bible.
- 8. Lithuanic. 16th Century.

9. The following stem shows the manner in which the languages of the Teutonic class branch after separating from the Slavonic. The Gothic (Mæso-Gothic) died without issue; the Low German is nearer akin to it than the High German is. The branches of the Scandinavian (Swedish, Danish, Norwegian) are not represented.



- A. Teutonic. Theoretic.
- a. Gothic. 4th Century.
- b. Germanic. Theoretic.
- c. Scandinavian. 13th Century.
- d. High German. 8th Century.
- e. Low German. Theoretic.
- f. Friesic. 14th Century.
- g. Saxon. Theoretic.
- h. Anglo-Saxon. 8th Century.
- i. Old Saxon. 9th Century.
- k. Platt Deutsch. 14th Century.
- l. Dutch. 13th Century.

# PART I.

## PHONOLOGY.

10. **Alphabet.**—The Anglo-Saxon alphabet has twenty-four letters. All but three are Roman characters: the variations from the common form are cacographic fancies. P p (thorn), and Ð ð (wên), are runes. Ð ð (edh) is a crossed ð, used for the older þ, oftenest in the middle and at the end of words.

Old Forms.	Simple Forms.	Roman.	Names.
Ǽ a	A a	A a	ah
Æ æ	Æ æ	Æ æ	ǣ
B b	B b	B b	bay
C c	C c	C c	cay
D d	D d	D d	day
Ð ð	Ð ð	DH dh	edh
E e	E e	E e	ay
F f	F f	F f	ef
G g	G g	G g	gay
Ð h h	H h	H h	hah
I i	I i	I i	ee
L l	L l	L l	el
M m	M m	M m	em
N n	N n	N n	en
O o	O o	O o	o
P p	P p	P p	pay
R r	R r	R r	er
S s	S s	S s	es
T t	T t	T t	tay
ƿ þ þ	P þ	TH th	thorn
U u	U u	U u	oo
ƿ p	ư P	{ VV vv } { (W) (w) }	wên
X x	X x	X x	ex
Y y	Y y	Y y	ypsilon

Some of the German editors use ü for æ, œ for ê, ö for e derived from i, ü for œ, œ for ê, j for i when a semi-vowel, and v for þ. Now and then k, q, v, z get into the manuscripts, mostly in foreign words, and uu or u for þ. The Semi-Saxon has a peculiar character for j (ȝ).



11. **Abbreviations.**—The most common are  $\text{ȝ} = \text{and}$ ,  $\text{þ} = \text{þæt}$  (*that*),  $\text{ꝥ} = \text{odde}$  (*or*), and  $\text{—}$  for an omitted *m* or *n*; as,  $\text{þā} = \text{þam}$ .

12. An **Accent** (´) is found in Anglo-Saxon manuscripts, but in none so regularly used as to make it an objective part of an Anglo-Saxon text. It is found oftenest over a long vowel; sometimes over a vowel of peculiar sound, not long; seldom, except over syllables having stress of voice. Sometimes it seems to mark nothing but stress. Most of the English editors represent it by an acute accent; the Germans generally print Anglo-Saxon with a circumflex over all single long vowels in the stem of words, and an acute over the diphthongs, as *brôðer*, *fréond*. In this book, to guide the studies of beginners, a circumflex is used over all long vowels and diphthongs, and the acute accent (´) over vowels only to denote stress.

13. **Punctuation.**—The Anglo-Saxons used one dot (.) at the end of each clause, or each hemistich of a poem, and sometimes three dots (:.) at the end of a sentence. Modern pointing is generally used in printed text.

#### 14. Sounds of Letters.—Vowels:

a like <i>ā</i> in <i>far</i> .	i like <i>i</i> in <i>dim</i> .
â “ <i>a</i> “ <i>fall</i> .	î “ <i>ee</i> “ <i>deem</i> .
æ “ <i>a</i> “ <i>glad</i> .	o “ <i>o</i> “ <i>wholly</i> .
ê “ <i>a</i> “ <i>dare</i> in New England.	ô “ <i>o</i> “ <i>holy</i> .
e “ <i>e</i> “ <i>let</i> .	u “ <i>u</i> “ <i>full</i> .
e in the breakings (not diphthongs) <i>ea</i> , <i>eo</i> , <i>eâ</i> , <i>eô</i> , very light.	û “ <i>oo</i> “ <i>fool</i> .
ê like <i>e</i> in <i>they</i> .	y “ <i>i</i> “ <i>dim</i> , but with the lips thrust out and rounded. (French <i>u</i> .)
	ÿ same sound prolonged.

Unaccented vowels are like accented in kind, but obscure.

The *consonants* have their common English sounds; but note

c like <i>k</i> , always.	i (=j) before a vowel, like <i>y</i> .
ch “ <i>kh</i> in <i>work-house</i> .	s like <i>s</i> in <i>so</i> .
cp “ <i>qu</i> .	t “ <i>t</i> “ <i>to</i> .
ð, like Engl. <i>th</i> in a similar word; <i>óðer</i> , other, <i>dóð</i> , doth.	þ “ <i>th</i> “ <i>thin</i> .
g like <i>g</i> in <i>go</i> , always.	p “ <i>w</i> .
h very distinct.	pl, pr, and final p nearly close the lips. (German <i>w</i> .)
hp like <i>wh</i> in New England.	x like <i>ks</i> .

15. **Accent.**—Rule 1. The primary accent is on the first syllable of every word: *bród'-er*, brother; *un'-cúð*, uncouth.

*Exception 1.* Proper prefixes in verbs and particles take no primary accent: such are *á*, *an*, *and*, *æt*, *be*, *bi*, *ed*, *for*, *ful*, *ge*, *geond*, *in*, *mis*, *ôð*, *of*, *ofer*, *on*, *or*, *tô*, *þurh*, *un*, *under*, *puð*, *puðer*, *ymb*, *ymbe*: *an-gin'nan*, begin; *æt-gad'ere*, together; *on-geán'*, again. The syllable after the prefix takes the accent.

(a.) But derivatives from nouns, pronouns, or adjectives retain their accent: *and'-sparian* < *and'sparu*, answer; *in'-pearðlice* < *in'-pearð*, adj., inward; *ed'-nipian* < *ed'nipe*, renewed. Such are all verbs in *and-*, *ed-*, *or-*, found in Anglo-Saxon poetry; many adverbs in *un-*, etc.

(b.) Many editors print as compounds adverbs+verbs, both of which retain their accent. Such are those with *æfter*, *bí*, *bíg*, *esfen*, *est*, *fore*, *ford*, *from*, *fram*, *hider*, *mud*, *nider*, *gegn*, *geán*, *gên*, *tô*, *up*, *út*, *pel*.

*Exception 2.* The inseparable prefixes *á-*, *be-* (*bi-*), *for-*, *ge-*, are unaccented: *á-lýs'-ing*, redemption; *be-gang'*, course.

Rule 2. A secondary accent may fall on the tone syllable of the lighter part of a compound or on a suffix: *o'fer-cum'an*, overcome; *heof'on-steor'-ra*, star of heaven; *hýr'end'e*, hearing.

#### EUPHONIC CHANGES.

27. **Gemination** is the doubling of a letter: when final or next to a consonant it is simplified or dissimilated, *mm* to *mb*, *nn* to *nd*, *ss* to *st*, *ii* to *ig*, *uu* to *up*: *dippan*, dip, makes *dip*, *dippte*; *timbr* for *timmr*, timber; *spindl* for *spinnl*, spindle; *lufast*, lovest, for *lufass*, *lufige* for *lufie*, love; *bearupes* for *bearuues*, grove. Double *g* is written *eg*, double *f*, *bb*.

32. **Umlaut** is the assimilation of a vowel by the vowel of the following syllable.

	a-umlaut.	i-umlaut.	u-umlaut.
It changes	i, u,	á, u, ea, eo, â, ô, û, eâ, eô,	a, i,
	to e(co), o.	e, y, y, y, ê, ê, ý, ý, ý.	(o)ea, eo.

a-umlaut: *hélpan*, from root *hýlp*, help; *leofad*, root *lyf*, live; *boga*, from root *byg*, bow. The *i* which produces *i*-umlaut is often changed to *e* or dropped; *man*, plur. *men*, from *meni*; *fôl*, plur. *fêl*, feet, from *fêti*. u-umlaut: *hlud*, plur. *hleodu*, slopes.

33. **Breaking** is the change of one vowel to two by a consonant. **g**, **c**, and **sc** may break a following *a* to *ea*, *o* to *eo*, *i* to *ie*, *á* to *eá*, *ô* to *eô*. **l**, **r**, and **h** may break a preceding *a* to *ea*, *i* to *eo* (*io*), *ie*: *geaf*, gave; *ceaster*, Latin *castrum*, camp; *scéoð*, shoe; *sealm*, psalm; *earm*, arm; *hleahctor*, laughter; *meolc*, milk.

41. **Shifting** is a weakening of a letter not produced by other letters: *a* to *æ*, *î* to *ê*, *eá* *eô* to *ê*, etc.: *dæg* from *dag*, day.

# PART II.

## ETYMOLOGY.

### NOUNS.

65. There are two classes of Declensions of Anglo-Saxon nouns:

- (1.) **Strong**: those which have sprung from vowel stems.
- (2.) **Weak**: that which has sprung from stems in **an**.

There are four declensions distinguished by the endings of the Genitive Singular:

Declension 1.	Declension 2.	Declension 3.	Declension 4.
<b>es</b>	<b>e</b>	<b>a</b>	<b>an</b>

### 66. SUMMARY OF CASE-ENDINGS.

	STRONG.						WEAK.				
	DECL. I.				DECL. II.		DECL. III.		DECL. IV.		
	Masc.	Neut.	Masc.	Neut.	Feminine.		Masc.	Fem.	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
Stem.....	a	a	ia	ia	â	i	(u)	an	an	an	
SINGULAR.—											
N. & V.....	-	-	e	e	(y)	-	(y)	â	e	(e)	
Gen. ....	es	es	es	es	e	e	â	an	an	an	
Dat. ....	e	e	e	e	e	e	â	an	an	an	
Acc. ....	-	-	e	e	u, e	e, -	u	an	an	e	
Inst.....	ê	ê	ê	ê	e	e	â	an	an	an	
PLURAL.—											
N., A., & V. âs	(u)	âs	(u)	âs	â, e	e, â	u, o, â	an			
Gen. ....	â	â	â	â	â, enâ	â	enâ	enâ			
D. & Inst....	um	um	um	um	um	um	um	um			

A few masculines of Decl. 1st have some forms from **i**-stems or **u**-stems, §§ 86, 93.

67. **Gender.** General rules. For particulars, see §§ 268-270.

1. **Strong nouns.** All masculines are of the first or third declension; all feminines of the second or third; all neuters of the first.

2. *Abstract Nouns* have their gender governed by the terminations. In derivatives the feminine gender prevails.

3. *Compound Nouns* follow the gender of the last part.

4. **MASCULINE** are names of males; of the moon; of many weeds, flowers, winds; *man, guma, man; vëland; môna*, moon; *mear*, horse; *born*, thorn; *blôstma*, blossom; *pind*, wind.

5. **FEMININE** are names of females; of the sun; of many trees, rivers, soft and low musical instruments: *cpën*, queen; *cû*, cow; *Ælf-pryde*; *sunnu, sunne*, sun; *âc*, oak; *Danubic*, Danube; *hpistle*, whistle; *hearpe*, harp.

6. **NEUTER** are names of wife, child; diminutives; many general names; and words made an object of thought: *pif*, wife; *bearn, cild*, child; *mægdēn*, maiden; *græs*, grass; *ofet*, fruit; *corn*, corn; *gold*, gold.

7. **Epicene Nouns** have one grammatical gender, but are used for both sexes. Such names of mammalia are masculine, except of a few little timid ones: *mûs*, mouse (feminine); large and fierce birds are masculine; others feminine, especially singing birds: *nihtegale*, nightingale; large fishes are masculine, small feminine; insects are feminine.

68. **Cases alike.**—(1.) The nominative and vocative are always alike.

(2.) The nominative, accusative, and vocative are alike in all plurals, and in the singular of all neuters and strong masculines.

(3.) The genitive plural ends always in **â** or **enâ**.

(4.) The dative and instrumental plural end always in **um** (on).

## DECLENSION I.

Stem in **a**. Genitive singular in **es**.

70.—I. Case-endings from stem **a** + relational suffixes. Nominative in —.

	MASCULINE.		NEUTER.
Stem . . . . .	<i>pulfa, wolf.</i>		<i>scipa, ship.</i>
Theme . . . . .	<i>pulf.</i>		<i>scip.</i>
<b>SINGULAR.—</b>			
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulf,</i>	<i>a wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Genitive</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfes,</i>	<i>of a wolf, wolf's.</i>	<i>scipes.</i>
<i>Dative</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfe,</i>	<i>to or for a wolf.</i>	<i>scipe.</i>
<i>Accusative</i> . . . .	<i>pulf,</i>	<i>a wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Vocative</i> . . . . .	<i>pulf,</i>	<i>O, wolf.</i>	<i>scip.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfē,</i>	<i>by or with a wolf.</i>	<i>scipē.</i>
<b>PLURAL.—</b>			
<i>Nominative</i> ..	<i>pulfás,</i>	<i>wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Genitive</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfâ,</i>	<i>of wolves.</i>	<i>scipâ.</i>
<i>Dative</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfum,</i>	<i>to or for wolves.</i>	<i>scipum.</i>
<i>Accusative</i> . . .	<i>pulfás,</i>	<i>wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Vocative</i> . . . . .	<i>pulfás,</i>	<i>O, wolves.</i>	<i>scipu.</i>
<i>Instrumental</i> . .	<i>pulfum,</i>	<i>by or with wolves.</i>	<i>scipum.</i>

73. 2.—Long syllables drop plur. -u. 3.—*a* does not shift to *æ* in plur. of monosyllables in a single consonant. 4.—Umlaut of *i* to *eo* is rare. 5.—Gemination, see § 27. 6.—An unaccented short vowel before a single consonant is often dropped. 7, 8.—*g* and *h* interchange and drop. 9.—See § 27. 10.—Like *æg* decline *cealf, cild, lamb*.

2. Long monosyllables.	3. Shifting.	4. U-umlaut.	5. Gemination.
Stem . . . . <i>porda</i> , n. word.	<i>daga</i> , m. <i>fata</i> , n. day. vat.	<i>hlida</i> , n. slope.	<i>torra</i> , m. <i>spella</i> , n. tower. speech.
Theme . . . <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
SINGULAR.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dæg</i> <i>fæt</i>	<i>hlid</i>	<i>tor</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen. . . . . <i>pordes</i>	<i>dægges</i> <i>fættes</i>	<i>hlides</i>	<i>torres</i> <i>spelles</i>
Dat. . . . . <i>porde</i>	<i>dæge</i> <i>fæte</i>	<i>hlide</i>	<i>torre</i> <i>spelle</i>
Inst. . . . . <i>porðe</i>	<i>dægê</i> <i>fætê</i>	<i>hlidê</i>	<i>torrê</i> <i>spellê</i>
PLURAL.—			
N., A., & V. <i>pord</i>	<i>dagàs</i> <i>fatu</i>	<i>hleodu</i> (-i-)	<i>torràs</i> <i>spel</i>
Gen. . . . . <i>porðà</i>	<i>dagà</i> <i>fatà</i>	<i>hleodà</i> (-i-)	<i>torrà</i> <i>spellà</i>
D. & Inst. . . . <i>porðum</i>	<i>dagum</i> <i>fatum</i>	<i>hleodum</i> (-i-)	<i>torrum</i> <i>spellum</i>

6. Syncope.	7. Stem in -ga.	8. Stem in -ha.
Stem . . . . <i>tungola</i> , m. star.	<i>tungola</i> , n. star.	<i>beága</i> , m. ring.
Theme . . . <i>tungol</i>	<i>tungol</i>	<i>beág</i>
SINGULAR.—		
N., A., & V. <i>tung-ol</i> , -ul, -el, -l		<i>beá(g)</i> , h
Gen. . . . . <i>tung-oles</i> , -ules, -eles, -les		<i>beáges</i>
Dat. . . . . <i>tung-ole</i> , -ule, -ele, -le		<i>beáge</i>
Inst. . . . . <i>tung-olê</i> , -ulê, -elê, -lê		<i>beágê</i>
PLURAL.—		
N., A., & V. { m. <i>tung-olàs</i> , -ulàs, -elàs, -làs n. <i>tung-olu</i> , -ol, -ul, -el, -l	<i>beágàs</i>	<i>mearha</i> , m. <i>hóha</i> , m. horse. hough.
Gen. . . . . <i>tung-olà</i> , -ulà, -elà, -là	<i>beágà</i>	<i>mearh</i> <i>hòh</i>
D. & I. . . . <i>tung-olum</i> , -ulum, -elum, -lum	<i>beágum</i>	<i>mear(h)</i> , g, - <i>hòh</i> , <i>hó</i> <i>meares</i> <i>hòs</i> <i>mearè</i> <i>hò</i> <i>mearê</i> <i>hò</i>

9. Stem in -pa.	10. Stem + er.
Stem . . . . <i>bearpa</i> , m., grove.	<i>cneópa</i> , n., knee.
Theme . . . <i>bearu</i>	<i>cneóp</i>
SINGULAR.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-u</i> , -o	<i>cneóp</i> , <i>cneô</i>
Gen. . . . . <i>bear-pes</i> , -upes, -opes, -epes	<i>cneô-pes</i> , -s
Dat. . . . . <i>bear-pe</i> , -upe, -ope, -epe	<i>cneô-pe</i> , -
Inst. . . . . <i>bear-pê</i> , -upê, -opê, -epê	<i>cneô-pê</i> , -
PLURAL.—	
N., A., & V. <i>bear-pàs</i> , -upàs, -opàs, -epàs	<i>cneô-pu</i> , -p, -
Gen. . . . . <i>bear-pà</i> , -upà, -opà, -epà	<i>cneô-pà</i> , <i>cneâ</i>
D. & I. . . . <i>bear-pum</i> , -upum, -opum, -epum	<i>cneô-pum</i> , -um, -m
	<i>æga</i> , egg. <i>æg</i> , plur. <i>æger</i> <i>æg</i> <i>æges</i> <i>æge</i> <i>ægê</i> <i>æg-er-u</i> , -ru <i>æg-er-â</i> , -rà <i>æg-er-um</i> , -rum

83.—II. Case-endings from stem **-ia** + relational suffixes.

Stem . hirdia, m., <i>shepherd.</i>	rícia, n., <i>realm.</i>
Theme hird.	ríc.

SINGULAR.—

<i>Nom.</i> hirde	ríce
<i>Gen...</i> hirdes	ríces
<i>Dat...</i> hirde	ríce
<i>Acc...</i> hirde	ríce
<i>Voc...</i> hirde	ríce
<i>Inst...</i> hirdē	ricē

PLURAL.—

<i>Nom.</i> hirdás	rícu
<i>Gen...</i> hirdá	rícá
<i>Dat...</i> hirdum	rícum
<i>Acc...</i> hirdás	rícu
<i>Voc...</i> hirdás	rícu
<i>Inst...</i> hirdum	rícum

84.—III. Case-endings from stem **-i** + relational suffixes.

byri, m., <i>son.</i>	fôti, m., <i>foot.</i>	mani, m., <i>man.</i>
byr	fôt	man

byre	fôt	man
byres	fôtes	mannes
byre	fêt, fôte	men
byre	fôt	man
byre	fôt	man
byrē	fêt, fôtē	men.

byre, -ás	fêt, fôtás	men
byrá	fôtá	manná
byrum	fôtum	mannum
byre, -ás	fêt, fôtás	men
byre, -ás	fêt, fôtás	men
byrum	fôtum	mannum

86. *Stem in i.* The plur. *-e* is found in names of peoples: *Dene*, Danes; *Rômâne*, Romans; *leôde*, men; and in *pine*, friend; *mere*, sea; and a few others. Umlaut, as in *fôt*, is found in *tót*, tooth; so also in the feminines *bóc*, book; *bróc*, breeches; *gós*, goose; *mús*, mouse; *lús*, louse; *cú*, cow, plur. gen. *cúná*; *burh*, gen. dat. *byrig*, borough; *turf*, turf. See § 90.

87. A few anomalous consonant stems which sometimes have genitive *-es* may be placed here.

*Stems in -nd and -x.*

SINGULAR.—

**nd-stem.**

**r-stem.**

<i>Nom., A., &amp; V.</i> .....	feônd.
<i>Gen.</i> .....	feôndes.
<i>Dat. &amp; Inst.</i> .....	feônde.

brôdor (ur, er).
brôdor.
brêder.

PLURAL.—

<i>Nom., A., &amp; V.</i> .....	feônd, -ás, fýnd.
<i>Gen.</i> .....	feôndá,
<i>Dat. &amp; Inst.</i> .....	feôndum.

brôdor, brôðru (a).
brôðrá.
brôðrum.

Participial nouns in *-nd*, plur. *-nd, -ndás*, are common. Like *brôdor* are fem. *môdor*, mother; *dôhtor*, daughter; *speostor*, sister. *Fæder* has undeclined forms, and also gen. *-es*, plur. *-ás, -á, -um*. *Neaht*, f., night, gen. *nihte*, plur. *niht*. *Feld*, field; *ford*, ford; *sumor*, summer; *pinter*, winter, etc., have dat. *-á*.



92. *Head-cases in a Vowel.*—Genitive in **a**.

Stem.....	1. sunu, son.	2. handu, <i>hand</i> .
Theme....	sun.	hand.
SINGULAR.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Genitive.....</i>	suná.	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	suná, sunu.	handá, hand.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu.	hand.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	suná.	handá, hand.
PLURAL.—		
<i>Nominative..</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Genitive.....</i>	{ suná, sunená. }	handá.
<i>Dative.....</i>	sunum.	handum.
<i>Accusative...</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Vocative.....</i>	sunu (o), suná.	handá.
<i>Instrumental.</i>	sunum.	handum.

## 95. WEAK NOUNS.

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes.—Genitive in **an**.

## (DECLENSION IV.)

	1. MASCULINES.	2. FEMININES.	3. NEUTERS.	CONTRACTS.
Stem.. {	hanan,	tungan,	eâgan,	tâan,
	cock.	tongue.	eye.	toe.
Theme	han.	tung.	eâg.	tâ.
SINGULAR.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hana.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tâu.
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâge.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	haná.	tunge.	eâge.	tâe, tâ.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
PLURAL.—				
<i>Nom. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Gen. ...</i>	hanená.	tungená.	eâgená.	tâená, tâná
<i>Dat. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.
<i>Acc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Voc. ...</i>	hanan.	tungan.	eâgan.	tâan, tân.
<i>Inst. ...</i>	hanum.	tungum.	eâgum.	tâum.



## 101. PROPER NAMES.

(1.) PERSONS.—Names of women in -u or a consonant are strong, those in -e or -a are weak. Declension II., *á-stem*: Begu, Freáparu; *i-stem*: Beadohild, Hygd, and most others. Declension IV.: Elene, Eve, Ada, Maria, etc., from foreign names; Dealhþeô(p), dat. Dealhþeôn (§ 99).

Names of men in -u, -e, or a consonant are strong, those in -a are weak. Declension III., *u-stem*: Leôfsunu? Declension I., *a-stem*: Ælfrêd, Beôpulf, Eâdmund, Sigemund (*gen. also Sigemunde* < mund, *f. Rask*)? Dêland, and most other strong names; *syncopated*: Ecgþeô(p), *gen. Ecgþeôpes, Ecgþeôdes, etc.*; Ongenþeô(p); Grendel, *gen. Grendeles, Grendles, etc.*; Hrêdel; *ia-stem*: Ine, Hedde, Gislhere, Dulfhere, Eâdpine, Godpine, and others from -here and -pine; *umlaut not found*: Hereman, dat. Heremanne. Declension IV.: Ætla, Becca, and many others.

(a.) Foreign names sometimes retain foreign declension, or are undeclined, but are generally declined as above; those in -as, -es, -us do not often increase in the genitive. Those from Latin -us, Greek -ος, of the second declension, sometimes drop their endings and take those of the Anglo-Saxon first: Crist (<Christus), Cristes, Criste, etc. In less familiar words -us oftenest stands in the nom. and gen., but Latin and Anglo-Saxon forms may mix throughout: Petrus, *gen. Petrus, Petruses, Petres, Petri, dat. Petro, Petre, acc. Petrus, Petrum*; so -as and -es: Andreás, *gen. Andreás, dat. Andreá, acc. Andreás, Andream*; Hêrôdês, Hêrôdes, Hêrôde, Hêrôd-em, -ês, or -e.

(b.) In Gothic these Latin and Greek names of the second declension are regularly given in the *u*-declension: Paitrus, *gen. Paitraus, dat. Paitrau, acc. Paitru* (§ 93, a). The Anglo-Saxon genitive Petrus may be a relic of the *u*-declension.

(2.) PEOPLES.—Plurals in -âs and -e are strong, in -an weak. Declension I., *a-stem*: Brittâs, Scottâs, etc.; *ia-stem and i-stem*: Dene, *gen. Den-â, -iâ, -igâ, -geâ* (§ 85, a); Româné, etc. Declension IV.: Gotan, Seaxan, etc.

The singular is oftenest an adjective in -isc regularly declined: Egyptian man, *Egyptian man*; Egyptisc ides, *Egyptian woman*; þâ Egyptiscan, *the Egyptians, etc.* Sometimes ân Brit, a Briton.

Often is found a collective with a genitive, or with an adjective, or compounded: Seaxnâ þeôd; Filistêâ fole; Caldêâ cyn; Ebrêâ perâs; Sodomisc cyn; Rôm-pare (§ 86); Nord-men (§ 84, 3), etc. Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.

(3.) COUNTRIES.—A few feminine names are found: Engel, *England*; Bryten, *Britannia*. Oftenest is found the people's

name in the genitive with *land*, *rice*, *êdel*, etc., or in an oblique case with a preposition: *Englâ land*; *Sodomâ rice*; *on Eâst-Englum*; *of Seaxum*; *on Egyptum*. *Foreign names are treated as are names of persons.*

(4.) CITIES.—Names found alone are regularly declined according to gender and endings: *Rôm, f. Rôme*; *Babylon, n. Babylo-nes*; *Sodoma, m. Sodomau*. Oftenest they are prefixed undeclined to *burg*, *ceaster*, *pîc*, *dûn*, *hâm*, etc.: *Lunden-pîc*, *Rôma-burg*, etc.; or the folk's name in the genitive followed by *burg*, *ceaster*, etc., is used: *Caldêa burg*. *Foreign names treated as names of persons.*

## IV. ADJECTIVES. ✓

## INDEFINITE AND DEFINITE DECLENSIONS.

103. An adjective in Anglo-Saxon has one set of strong and one of weak endings for each gender. The latter are used when the adjective is preceded by the definite article or some word like it. Hence there are two declensions, the indefinite and the definite.

104.—I. *The Indefinite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem *a*, *â*, or *i* + relational suffixes.

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem ...	{ <i>blinda</i> ,	<i>blindâ</i> , <i>blindi</i> ,	<i>blinda</i> ,
	{ <i>blind.</i>	<i>blind.</i>	<i>blind.</i>
Theme .	<i>blind.</i>	<i>blind.</i>	<i>blind.</i>
SINGULAR.—	~~~~~	~~~~~	~~~~~
<i>Nom.</i> . . . .	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind(u) (o) (e)</i>	<i>blind</i>
<i>Gen.</i> . . . .	<i>blindes</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindes</i>
<i>Dat.</i> . . . .	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindum</i>
<i>Acc.</i> . . . .	<i>blindne</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blind</i>
<i>Voc.</i> . . . .	<i>blind</i>	<i>blind(u)</i>	<i>blind</i>
<i>Inst.</i> . . . .	<i>blindǣ</i>	<i>blindre</i>	<i>blindǣ</i>
PLURAL.—			
<i>Nom.</i> . . . .	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blind(u) (o) (e)</i>
<i>Gen.</i> . . . .	<i>blindrǣ</i>	<i>blindrǣ</i>	<i>blindrǣ</i>
<i>Dat.</i> . . . .	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>
<i>Acc.</i> . . . .	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindu</i>
<i>Voc.</i> . . . .	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blinde</i>	<i>blindu</i>
<i>Inst.</i> . . . .	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>	<i>blindum</i>

105.—II. *The Definite Declension.*

Case-endings < stem **an** + relational suffixes. *Weak*

	MASCULINE.	FEMININE.	NEUTER.
Stem..	blindan, <i>blind.</i>	blindan,	blindan,
Theme	blind.	blind.	blind.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Gen....	þæs blindan.	þære blindan.	þæs blindan.
Dat....	þam blindan.	þære blindan.	þam blindan.
Acc....	þone blindan.	þá blindan.	þæt blinde.
Voc....	se blinda.	seô blinde.	þæt blinde.
Inst....	þý blindan.	þære blindan.	þý blindan.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....		þá blindan.	
Gen....		þârâ blindend.	
Dat....		þâm blindum.	
Acc....		þá blindan.	
Voc....		þá blindan.	
Inst....		þâm blindum.	

*perfect* 106.—*Theme ending Short (Root Shifting).*

	glada, <i>glad.</i>	gladâ, gladi.	glada.
Stem..	glada, <i>glad.</i>	gladâ, gladi.	glada.
Theme	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.	glad > glæd.
SINGULAR.—			
Nom....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Gen....	glades.	glædre.	glades.
Dat....	gladum.	glædre.	gladum.
Acc....	glædne.	glæde.	glæd.
Voc....	glæd.	gladu.	glæd.
Inst....	glæð.	glædre.	glæð.
PLURAL.—			
Nom....	glæde.	glæde.	gladu.
Gen....	glædrâ.	glædrâ.	glædrâ.
Dat....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.
Acc....	glæde.	glæde.	gladu.
Voc....	glæde.	glæde.	gladu.
Inst....	gladum.	gladum.	gladum.

In the Definite Declension it has  $\sqrt{glad}$  throughout, and agrees wholly with *blind*. The ending *-u* may change to *-o*, *-e*, *-*.

## 122. COMPARISON.

*Comparison* is a variation to denote degrees of quantity or quality. It belongs to adjectives and adverbs.

(a.) In Anglo-Saxon it is a variation of stem, and is a matter rather of derivation than inflection; but the common mode of treatment is convenient.

(b.) The suffixes of comparison were once less definite in meaning than now, and were used to form many numerals, pronouns, adverbs > prepositions, and substantives, in which compared correlative terms are implied: *either, other, over, under, first*, etc.

(c.) Anglo-Saxon adverbs are in brackets: (*spíde*).

123. ADJECTIVES are regularly compared by suffixing to the theme of the positive *-ir* > *-er* or *-ór* for the theme of the comparative, and *-ist* > *-est* or *-óst* for the theme of the superlative.

The *Comparative* has always weak endings and syncopated stem.

The *Superlative* has both weak and strong endings.

ADVERBS are compared like adjectives: the positive uses the ending *-e*, the comparative and superlative have none; *-ir* drops.

*Strong*, spíd, *strenuous*; spíðra; spídôst.  
*Weak*, se spíða; se spíðra; se spídôsta.  
*Adverb*, (spíde); (spíðor); (spídôst).

124. i-umlaut may change a, â, ea, eâ, eo, ô, u, û,  
to e, ê, y, e, ŷ, y, ê, y, ŷ.

*lang*, long; *lengra* (*leng*); *lengest*.

*eald*, ald, old; *yldra*, *eldra*; *yldest*, *eldest*.

128. HETEROCLITIC forms abound from themes in *-ir* and *-ór*, *-ist*, *-óst*: *sêl*, good; *-ra*, *-la*, (*sêl*); *-est*, *-óst*; *rice*, rich; *ricest*, *ricôst*; *glæd*, glad; *glædra*, *glædra*, etc. (§ 125). Some have themes with and without double comparison: *læt*, late; *lætra*; *latôst*, *late-mest*; *síd*, late; *síðra* (*síd*, *síðor*); *síd-ást*, *-est*, *-mest*.

129. DEFECTIVE are the following. Words in capitals are not found.

(1.) *Mixed Roots*:

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>good</i> ,	{ gôd } (pel) { BÁT }	{ betera, betra, § 124 { bætra, § 125 (bet)	betst, betôst, -âst (betst)
<i>bad</i> ,	{ yfel } (yfele) { peor } { sâm- }	{ pyrsa, (pyrs), { § 123, ð { sâmra, § 124	{ pyrst, pyrrresta, { (pyrst), (pyrrest) sâmest

	POSITIVE.	COMPARATIVE.	SUPERLATIVE.
<i>great,</i>	{ micel } (micle)	{	mâra, (mâ)
<i>much,</i>			
	{ MÂ }	{	
<i>little,</i>	{ lytel	(lyt)	{ læs-âst, -est, -t
	{ LÆS (Goth. <i>lasivs</i> )	læssa (læs), § 35, B	

(2.) *From Adverbs of time and place* (compare §§ 126, 127):

<i>ever,</i>	{ â-, â-	{ (âþr) > âþra,	{ âþr-est
<i>ere, erst,</i>		{ (âþr-ôþr, -ur)	
<i>after-</i>	{ af-, æf=of, }	(æf-ter) > æftera	{ æf-tem-est
<i>ward,</i>			
<i>else,</i>	(elles)	(ellôþr), elra	—————
<i>fore,</i>	forepeard, (fore)	fyrra	{ for-ma > (fyrmost),
<i>far,</i>	feor, (fyr)	fyrre, (fyr)	{ fyrst, fruma, § 51
<i>forth,</i>	fordpeard, (ford)	(furð-ôþr, -ur)	{ (furð-um),
			{ ford-m-est
<i>behind,</i>	{ hinde(r)peard, }	(hinder)	{ hinduma,
	{ (hindan) }		
<i>inner,</i>	innepeard, (in)	innera	inne-ma, (-m-est)
<i>mid,</i>	{ middepeard, }	—————	{ med-ema (-uma?)
	{ (mid) }		
<i>north,</i>	{ norðpeard, }	(norð-ôþr)	norð-m-est
	{ (norð) }		
<i>nether,</i>	{ niðpeard, }	{ nið-ra,	{ niðema, § 126
	{ (niðe) }	{ (nið-ôþr, -er (i > eo))	{ niðe-m-est (i > eo)
<i>upper,</i>	ûfepeard, (up)	{ ufera,	{ yf(e)-m-est, § 124
		{ (ufôþr)	
<i>outer,</i>	ûtepeard, (ût)	ûtra, (uttôþr, ûtôþr)	{ ûtema, ûtmest,
			{ ŷt(-e)-m-est, § 124

So *sûðemest, eástemest, þeostemest*, south-, east-, west-most.

DECAY OF ENDINGS.—(1), Declension: Layamon, strong, sing. masc. —, -es, -en, -ne; fem. —, -re, -re, -e; neut. —, -es, -en, —; plur. -e, -re, -en, -e; but *n, s, r* may drop. Weak, -e, -en, as in § 102.—Ormulum, strong, sing. —, plur. -e. Weak, -e.—Chaucer, monosyllables as in Orm., others undeclined.—Shakespeare, no declension.

(2), Comparison: Layamon, Ormulum, -re, -est.—Chaucer (= Modern English), -er, -est.

V. PRONOUNS (*Relational Names*, § 56).130. PERSONAL PRONOUNS (*Relational Substantives*).

SING.—1. <i>I.</i>		2. <i>thou.</i>	3. <i>he,</i>	<i>she,</i>	<i>it.</i>
<i>N.</i>	ic	pû	hê	heô	hit
<i>G.</i>	mîn	pîn	his	hire	his
<i>D.</i>	mê	pê	him	hire	him
<i>A.</i>	mec, mê	pcc, pê	hinc	hîc, hî, heô	hit
<i>V.</i>	—	pû	—	—	—
<i>I.</i>	mê	pê	him	hire	him
PLURAL.—					
<i>N.</i>	pê	gê	hîc, hî, heô	hîc, hî, heô	heô, hîc, hî
<i>G.</i>	ûser, ûre	eôper	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ	heorâ, hyrâ
<i>D.</i>	ûs	eôp	him	him	him
<i>A.</i>	ûsic, ûs	eôpic, eôp	hîc, hî, heô	hîc, hî, heô	heô, hîc, hî
<i>V.</i>	—	gê	—	—	—
<i>I.</i>	ûs	eôp	him	him	him
DUAL.—					
<i>N.</i>	pit	git	SING. NOM. GENITIVE. PLUR. NOM.		
<i>G.</i>	uncer	incer	<i>P. Sp.</i> .. i-s, i-ja, i-t	i-sja	aj-as
<i>D.</i>	unc	inc	<i>Latin</i> ... i-s, ea, i-d	ejus	ii, eæ, ea
<i>A.</i>	uncit, unc	incit, inc	<i>Gothic</i> .. i-s, si, i-ta	is, izôds, is	eis, ijôs, ija
<i>V.</i>	—	git	<i>O. Sax.</i> .. hi, siu, i-t	is, ira, is	siâ, siâ, siu
<i>I.</i>	unc	inc	<i>O. H. G.</i> i-r, siu, i-z	sin, irâ, is	siê, siô, siu
			<i>O. Norse</i> hann, hon,—	{hans, hen- nar,—}	—

131. REFLEXIVES are supplied by the personal pronouns with *self* (self), or without it. *Self* has strong adjective endings like *blind* (§ 103); in the nominative singular also weak *selfa*.

132. POSSESSIVES are *mîn, pîn, sîn, ûser, ûre, eôper, uncer, in-cer*. They have strong adjective endings (§ 103). Those in *-er* are usually syncopated (§ 79). *Ûser* has assimilation of *r > s* (§ 35, B).

SING.—				PLUR.—	
	Masculine.	Feminine.	Neuter.	Masc. & Fem.	Neut.
<i>N.</i>	ûser	ûser	ûser	(ûscre) ûsse (a)	ûser
<i>G.</i>	(ûseres) ûsses	(ûsre) ûsse	(ûseres) ûsses	(ûserrâ) ûssâ	
<i>D.</i>	(ûserum) ûssum	(ûsre) ûsse	(ûserum) ûssum	(ûserum) ûssum	
<i>A.</i>	ûserne	(ûsre) usse	ûser	(ûscre) ûsse	ûser
<i>V.</i>	ûser	ûser	ûser	(ûscre) ûsse	ûser
<i>I.</i>	(ûserê) ûssê	(ûsre) ûsse	(ûserê) ûssê	(ûserum) ûssum	

## 133. DEMONSTRATIVES.

*Definite Article.*

1. <i>that</i> and <i>the</i> .				2. <i>this</i> .		
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>þæt</i>	<i>þes</i>	<i>þeôs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>þæs</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þæs</i>	<i>þisses</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þisses</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>þam, þæm</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þam, þæm</i>	<i>þissum</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þissum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>þone (a, æ)</i>	<i>þâ</i>	<i>þæt</i>	<i>þisne</i>	<i>þâs</i>	<i>þis</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	<i>se</i>	<i>seô</i>	<i>þæt</i>	—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>þý</i>	<i>þære</i>	<i>þý, þê</i>	<i>þýs</i>	<i>þisse</i>	<i>þýs</i>
<hr/>				<hr/>		
<i>Nom.</i>	. . . . . <i>þâ</i>			<i>þâs</i>		
<i>Gen.</i>	. . . . . <i>þârâ, þârâ</i>			<i>þissâ</i>		
<i>Dat.</i>	. . . . . <i>þâm, þæm</i>			<i>þissum</i>		
<i>Acc.</i>	. . . . . <i>þâ</i>			<i>þâs</i>		
<i>Voc.</i>	. . . . . <i>þâ</i>			—		
<i>Inst.</i>	. . . . . <i>þâm, þæm</i>			<i>þissum</i>		

134. RELATIVES.—(1.) *se, seô, þæt*, who, which, that, is declined as when a demonstrative (§ 133). (2.) *þe* used in all the cases, both alone and in combination with *se, seô, þæt*, or a personal pronoun, is indeclinable. (3.) *spâ, so*, used like English *as* and Old German *so* in place of a relative, is indeclinable.

135. INTERROGATIVES are *hpâ*, who; *hpæder*, which of two; *hpylc, hâlic*, of what kind. They have strong adjective endings: *hpæder* is syncopated (§ 84.)

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.
<i>Nom.</i>	<i>hpâ</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	<i>hpæs</i>	—	<i>hpæs</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpam</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	<i>hpone</i>	—	<i>hpæt</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	—	—	—
<i>Inst.</i>	<i>hpam</i>	—	<i>hpý</i>

Plural wanting.

## 136. INDEFINITES.

(1.) *The Indefinite Article* ân < ân, one.

SING.—	Masc.	Fem.	Neut.	PLUR.—	M., F., N.
<i>Nom.</i>	... <i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Gen.</i>	... <i>ânes</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânes</i>		<i>ânre</i>
<i>Dat.</i>	... <i>ânum</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>ânum</i>		<i>ânum</i>
<i>Acc.</i>	... <i>âne, êenne</i>	<i>âne</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Voc.</i>	... <i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>	<i>ân</i>		<i>âne</i>
<i>Inst.</i>	... <i>âne</i>	<i>ânre</i>	<i>âne</i>		<i>ânum</i>

## 133. NUMERALS.

Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
1. ân	ân	{ forma (fruma, âresta) } { fyrsta, § 129 }	I.
2. { tpegen, tpâ, tu } { < tpa }	twâ	ôðer	II.
3. þrí, þreô	þreo, þré	þrida	III.
4. feôper	fowwerr	feôperða (feôrða)	IV.
5. fif	fif	fifta	V.
6. six	sexe	sixta	VI.
7. seofon (syfone)	{ se(o)fenn, } { (-ffne) }	seofôða (-eða)	VII.
8. eahta	ehhte	eahtoða (-eða)	VIII.
9. nigon (-en)	niðhenn	nigoða (-eða)	IX.
10. tÿn, tèn	têne, (tenn)	teôða	X.
11. endleofan (ellefne)		endleofta (eo > u, y, e)	XI.
12. tpelf	twelf	tpelfta	XII.
13. þreôtyne	þrittêne	þreôteôða	XIII.
14. feôpertÿne		feôperteôða	XIV.
15. fiftÿne		fifteôða	XV.
16. sixtyne	sextêne	sixteôða	XVI.
17. seofontÿne		seofonteôða	XVII.
18. eahtatÿne		eahtateôða	XVIII.
19. nigontÿne		nigonteôða	XIX.
20. tpêntig	twenntið	tpêntigôða	XX.
21. ân and tpêntig		{ ân and tpêntigôða } { tpêntigôða and forma }	XXI.
30. þrítig, þrittig	þrittið	þrítigôða	XXX.
40. feôpertig	fowwerttið	feôpertigôða	XL.
50. fiftig	fifftið	fiftigôða	L.
60. sixtig	sextið	sixtigôða	LX.
70. hundseofontig	seofenntið	hundseofontigôða	LXX.
80. hundeahatig		hundeahatigôða	LXXX.
90. hundnigontig		hundnigontigôða	XC.
100. { hundteontig } { hund }	hundredd	hundteontigôða	C.
101. hund and ân		{ ân and hundteonti- } { gôða } { hundteontigôða and } { forma }	CI.



Cardinals.	ORMULUM.	Ordinals.	Symbols.
110. hundendleofantig		hundendleofantigôða	CX.
120. hundtpeľftig		hundtpeľftigôða	CXX.
130. hund and þrittig		hund and þrittigôða	CXXX.
200. tpa hund		tpa hundteontigôða	CC.
1000. þásend	þásennde	(not found.)	M.

(a.) The order of combined numbers is indicated by the examples. The substantive defined is oftenest placed next the largest of the numbers.

(b.) Combined numbers are sometimes connected by *eác* (added to) or *and* governing a dative: *þridða eác tpeľtigum* = 23d; sometimes by the next greater ten and *pana, læs*, or *bútan*: *ánes pana þrittig*, thirty less one; *tpá læs XXX*, two less than thirty; *XX bútan án*, § 393.

(c.) For *hund-* from 70 to 120, see § 139, *e*; indefinites, § 136, 2.

(d.) The unaccented syllables often suffer precession, sometimes syncope, often cacography.

DECLENSION.

141. CARDINALS.—1, *án*, is declined, § 136.

<i>N., A., V.</i>	2, tpegen tpa tu < tpa	3, þrí (-ý, -ie)	þreô þreô (-iá, -iô)
<i>Gen. . . .</i>	tpegrá, tpegá		þreôrá
<i>D., Inst..</i>	tpám > tpâm		þrím (-ým)

Like *tpegen* decline *begen, bá, bu*, both.

4-19.—Cardinals from *feóper* to *tpelf*, and from *þreô-týne* to *nígon-týne*, are used as indeclinable, but are also declined like *i-*stem nouns of the First Declension (*byre*, § 84), oftenest when used as substantives: nom. acc. voc. *feópere*, gen. *feóperá*, dat. inst. *feóperum*. Such forms of *eahta* are not found. *Týne* < *teón*, umlaut, § 32, 2.

(a.) Those in *-týne* have also sometimes a neut. nom. and acc. in *-u* > *-o*, or *-a*: *fíftýn-u, -o, -a* (fifteen); *þreóteno* (=thirteen). (*ý* > *i* > *e*.)

(b.) They are quasi-adjectives like *Dene*, § 86.

20-120.—Forms in *-tig* are declined as singular neuter nouns: *þrittig* (thirty), gen. *þrittiges*; or, as adjectives, have plural gen. *-rá*, dat. *-um*: *þrittigrá, þrittigum*.

100-1000.—*Hund*, n., is declined like *pord*, § 73; *hundred* and *þásend*, like *scip*, § 70; pl. *þásend-u, -o, -e, -a* (Psa. lxxvii, 17), § 393.

142. ORDINALS have always the regular weak forms of the adjective, except *óder* (second), always strong. Indefinites, § 136, 2.

143. MULTIPLICATIVES are found in *-feald* (fold): *ánfeald*, simple: *tpífeald*, two-fold; *púsend-márum*, thousandfoldly.

144. DISTRIBUTIVES may be expressed by repeating cardinals, or by a dative: *seofon and seofon*, seven by seven; *bí tpám*, by twos.

145. In answer to *how often*, numeral adverbs are used, or an ordinal or cardinal with *síd* (time): *æne*, once; *tpípa* (*tpíga*), twice; *prípa* (*príga*), thrice; *priddan síde*, the third time; *feóper sídum*, four times.

146. For adverbs of division the cardinals are used, or ordinals with *dæl*: on *preó*, in three (parts); *seofedan dæl*, seventh part.

147. An ordinal before *healf* (half) numbers the whole of which the half is counted: *hé pæs pá tpá geár and pridde healf*, he was there two years and (the) third (year) half=2½ years. The whole numbers are usually understood: *hé rícsóde nigontcóde healf geár*, he reigned half the nineteenth year=18½ years. A similar idiom is used in German and Scandinavian.

148. *Sum*, agreeing with a numeral, is indefinite, as in English: *sume tén geár*, some ten years, more or less; limited by the genitive of a cardinal it is a partitive of eminence: *códe eahta sum*, he went one of eight=with seven attendants or companions.

---

## VERB.

149. The notion signified by a verb root may be predicated of a subject or uttered as an interjection of command, or (2) it may be spoken of as a substantive fact or as descriptive of some person or thing. In the first case proper verb stems are formed, or auxiliaries used, to denote time, mode, and voice; and suffixes (personal endings) are used to indicate the person and number of the subject: thus is made up the verb proper or finite verb. In the second case a noun stem is formed, and declined in cases as a substantive or adjective.

150. TWO VOICES.—The *active* represents the subject as acting, the *passive* as affected by the action. The *active* has inflection endings for many forms, the *passive* only for a participle. Other passive forms help this participle with the auxiliary verbs *eom* (am), *beón*, *pesan*, *peordan*.

(n.) The *middle* voice represents the subject as affected by its own action. It is expressed in Anglo-Saxon by adding pronouns, and needs no paradigms.

151. SIX MODES.—The *indicative* states or asks about a fact, the *subjunctive* a possibility; the *imperative* commands or in-

treats; the *infinitives* (and gerunds) are substantives, the *participles* adjectives. Certain forms of possibility are expressed by auxiliary modal verbs with the infinitive. They need separate discussion, and are conveniently called a *potential* mode.

152. FIVE TENSES.—*Present, imper'fect, future, perfect, pluper'fect.* The present and imper'fect have tense stems; the future is expressed by the present, or by aid of *secal* (shall) or *pille* (will); the perfect by aid of the present of *habban* (have) or, with some intransitives, *beón* (be), *pesan* or *peordan* (be); the pluper'fect by aid of the imper'fect of *habban, beón, pesan, or peordan.*

157. CONJUGATION.—Verbs are classified for conjugation by the stems of the imperfect tense.

*Strong Verbs* express tense by varying the (root) vowel; *weak verbs*, by composition. Strong verbs in the imperfect indicative singular first person have the root vowel *unchanged*, or changed by accent (*progression*), or *contraction* with old reduplication.

No change.	<i>Progression.</i>	<i>Contraction.</i>	<i>Composition.</i>
CONJUGATION I.	II., III., IV.	V.	VI.
a > (æ, ea)	â, eâ, ô	eô > ê	+de > te

158. Further subdivision gives the following classes. The Roman numerals give Grimm's numbers. We arrange in alphabetical order of the stem vowels of the imperfect. For the vowels in ( ), see §§ 32, 33, 41.

Class.	Root Vowel.	Present.	Imperfect Sing.	Plur.	Passive Participle.
1, X., XI.	a	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	â (>â, ê)	e, u > o
2, XII.	â	i (>e, eo)	a (>æ, ea)	u	u > o
3, VIII.	i	î	â	i	i
4, IX.	u	eô, û	eâ	u	o
5, VII.	â	a (>ea)	ô	ô	a
6, I.-VI.	a >ea, â, eâ, ê, ê, ô		eô > ê	eô > ê	a >ea, â, eâ, ê, ê, ô

WEAK (§§ 160, 165, d).

7,	affix -ia > -ie > -e > —	+ede > de > te	+ed > d > t
8,	affix -ô > -â; -ia > -ige, -ie	+ôde	+ôd

The present has the same radical vowel throughout all the modes, except in the *indic. sing. 2d and 3d persons* of Conj. 1, 3, 4, 5. These, especially if syncopated, retain *i, y* in Conj. 1; and have by i-umlaut *ÿ* in Conj. 3, *e* in Conj. 4, *y, ê, ð, or ê* in Conj. 5.

The imperfect has one radical vowel throughout, except in the *indic. sing. 1st and 3d persons* of Conj. 1, 2, 3.

The passive participle retains the root vowel, or, in Conj. 1, 3, has it assimilated, *a* changing to *e, u, or o*, and *u* to *o*.

	INDICATIVE PRESENT.	IMPERFECT.	PART. PAST.	
	1st. 2d. 3d.	SING. PLUR.		
I.	<i>etc, it(e)st, it(ed); silte, sil(e)st, sil; nime, nim(e)st, nim(e)d; stele, stilst, stild; spimme, spimst, spimd; pcorde, pyrst, pyrd(ed);</i>	<i>æt, æton; sæt, sæton; nam, nâmon; stæl, stælon; spam, spummon; peard, purdon;</i>	<i>eten, ge-seten, numen, stolen, spummen, porden,</i>	<i>eat. sit. take. steal. swim. become.</i>
II.	<i>rise, risest (rist), rised (rist); stige, stihst, stihd;</i>	<i>rås, rison; stâh, stigon;</i>	<i>risen, stigen,</i>	<i>rise. ascend.</i>
III.	<i>sûpe, sÿpst, sÿpb; leófe, lÿfst, lÿfd; ceóse, ceósest (cÿst), ceósed (cÿst);</i>	<i>seâp, supon; leáf, lufon; ceás, curon;</i>	<i>sopen, lofen, coren,</i>	<i>sup. love. choose.</i>
IV.	<i>gale, gæl(e)st, gæl(ed); stande, standest, standed (stent); sperie, sperest, spered; hebbe (&lt;hafie), hef(e)st, héf(e)d;</i>	<i>gól, gólon; stód, stódon; spór, spóron; hóf, hófon;</i>	<i>galen, standen, sporen, hafen,</i>	<i>sing. stand. swear. heave.</i>
V.	<i>fealle, feal(le)st (fylst), feal(le)d (fylvd, feld); sâpe, sâpest (sâpst), sâped (sâpd); beâte, beâtest (bÿtst), beâted (bÿt); græte, græst(e)st, græst(ed); pêpe, pêp(e)st, pêp(e)d; rôpe, rôpest (rêpst), rôped (rêpd);</i>	<i>feól, feóllon; seóp, seópon; beól, beóton; grêl, grêton; peóp, peópon; reóp, reópon;</i>	<i>feallen, sâpen, beâten, græten, pêpen, rôpen,</i>	<i>fall. sow. beat. greet. weep. row.</i>
VI.	<i>nerie, nerest, nered; lufige, lufást, lufát; telle, telest, teled; sêce, sêcest, sêced;</i>	<i>{ ner(e)de, ner- (e)don; lufó-de, -don; teal-de, -don; sôh-te, -ton;</i>	<i>nercd, ge-lufód, teald, sôht,</i>	<i>save. love. tell. seek.</i>

## 164. FIRST CONJUGATION.

## Active Voice.

*niman*, to take.

Pres. Infinitive.	Imperfect Sing.,	Plur.	Passive Participle.
<i>niman</i> ;	<i>nam</i> ,	<i>nâmon</i> ;	<i>numen</i> .

## INDICATIVE MODE.

## Present (and Future) Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
<i>ic nime, I take.</i>	<i>pê nimad, we take.</i>
<i>þú nimest, thou takest.</i>	<i>gê nimad, ye take.</i>
<i>hê nimeð, he taketh.</i>	<i>hî nimad, they take.</i>

Plur. *-ad*, and other plurals, change to *-e* before a subject pronoun.

## Imperfect.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nam, <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmon, <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, <i>thou tookest.</i>	gê nâmon, <i>ye took.</i>
hê nam, <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmon, <i>they took.</i>

## Future.

*I shall or will take.*

ic sceal (pille) niman.	pê sculon (pillad) niman.
þû scealt (pilt) niman.	gê sculon (pillad) niman.
hê sceal (pille) niman.	hî sculon (pillad) niman.

## Perfect.

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. <i>I have taken.</i>	<i>I have (am) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic eom cumen.
þû hæfst (hafást) numen.	þû eart cumen.
hê hæft (hafát) numen.	hê is cumen.
PLUR.	
pê habbað numen.	pê sind (sindon) cumene.
gê habbað numen.	gê sind (sindon) cumene.
hî habbað numen.	hî sind (sindon) cumene.

## Pluper'fect.

SING. <i>I had taken.</i>	<i>I had (was) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pæs cumen.
þû hæfdest numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pæs cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfdon numen.	pê pæron cumene.
gê hæfdon numen.	gê pæron cumene.
hî hæfdon numen.	hî pæron cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *nam, nom; nâmon, -an (â > ô); sceal, scel; scul-on, -un, -an; sceol-on, -un, -an; pille, pile, pilt (i > y); hæbbe, hebbe, habbe, haf-a, -u, -o; hafest; hæfed; hæbbað; eom, eam; is, ys; sind, sint, sindan (i > y, ie, eo), ear-on, -un.* For *eom* may be used *peorde* or *beóm*; for *pæs, peard* (§ 178). Imp. plur. *-an, -um, -un, -en, -e*, occur.

## 169. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present Tense.

SINGULAR.	PLURAL
ic nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>I take.</i>	pê nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>we take.</i>
þû nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>thou take.</i>	gê nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>ye take.</i>
hê nime, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>he take.</i>	hî nimen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>they take.</i>

## Imperfect.

ic nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>I took.</i>	pê nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>we took.</i>
þû nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>thou took.</i>	gê nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>ye took.</i>
hê nâme, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>he took.</i>	hî nâmen, ( <i>if</i> ) <i>they took.</i>

## Future.

(If) *I shall (will) take.*

ic scyle (pille) niman.	pê scylen (pillen) niman.
þû scyle (pille) niman.	gê scylen (pillen) niman.
hê scyle (pille) niman.	hî scylen (pillen) niman.

## Perfect

TRANSITIVE FORM.	INTRANSITIVE FORM.
SING. ( <i>If</i> ) <i>I have taken.</i>	( <i>If</i> ) <i>I have (be) come.</i>
ic hæbbe numen.	ic sî cumen.
þû hæbbe numen.	þû sî cumen.
hê hæbbe numen.	hê sî cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæbben numen.	pê sîn cumene.
gê hæbben numen.	gê sîn cumene.
hî hæbben numen.	hî sîn cumene.

## Pluperfect.

SING. ( <i>If</i> ) <i>I had taken.</i>	( <i>If</i> ) <i>I had (were) come.</i>
ic hæfde numen.	ic pære cumen.
þû hæfde numen.	þû pære cumen.
hê hæfde numen.	hê pære cumen.
PLUR.	
pê hæfden numen.	pê pâren cumene.
gê hæfden numen.	gê pâren cumene.
hî hæfden numen.	hî pâren cumene.

OTHER FORMS: *scyle, scyl-en, -on, -an, -e* ( $y > i, u, eo$ ); *hæbben, habban, habbon*; *sî, sîn* ( $i > \hat{y}, \hat{ie}, e\acute{o}, ig$ ); *pær-en, -an, -on* ( $\hat{x} > \hat{e}$ ). For *sî* may be *beò, pese, pcorde*; for *pære, purde*. Plur. *-ân, -an, -on, -e*, occur.

172. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING. 2. <i>nim, take.</i>		PLUR. <i>nimad, take.</i>
173. INFINITIVE. <i>niman, to take.</i>		GERUND. <i>tô nimanne, to take.</i>
PRESENT PARTICIPLE. <i>nimende, taking.</i>		PAST PARTICIPLE. <i>numen, taken.</i>

174. IMPERATIVE STEM *nama*.

Sanskrit.	Greek.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	O. Norse.	O. H. G.
SING. — <i>nâma</i>	<i>νέμε</i> , <i>Latin eme</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nim</i>	<i>nem</i>	<i>nim</i>
PLUR. — <i>nâma-ta</i>	<i>νέμε-τε</i> , <i>Latin emi-te</i>	<i>nimi-þ</i>	<i>nima-d</i>	<i>nemi-d</i>	<i>nema-t</i>

Plural *-tata* > *ta* > *t* (§ 38) > *d* (shifting, § 41, a). O. F. = A. Sax.

175. NOUN FORMS.

1. Infinitive *nam + ana*; 2. Gerund. *nam + ana + ja*.

1. Dative ...	{ <i>nâm-anâj-a</i> } { <i>νέμε-ειν</i> < <i>-εσαι</i> }	<i>nim-an</i>	<i>nim-an</i>	<i>nem-a</i>	<i>nem-an</i>
	{ (§ 79, a) } { (§ 70, a) }				
2. (§ 120),	<i>nâm-anija</i> , <i>Latin em-endo</i> , <i>O. Saxon</i>	<i>nim-annia</i> > <i>-anna</i> .			<i>nem-enne</i>
3. Pr. Part.	<i>nâma-nt</i>	{ <i>νέμο-ντ-ος</i> } { <i>Lat. emc-nt-is</i> }	<i>nima-nd(a)-s</i>	<i>nima-nd</i>	<i>nema-nd-i</i> <i>nema-nt-i</i>
4. P. Part.	{ <i>bhug-nâ</i> } { <i>τίκ-νο-ν</i> ( <i>born</i> ) }	<i>numa-n-s</i>	<i>numa-n</i>	<i>numi-nn</i>	{ <i>ga-nom-</i> { <i>an-ér</i>
{ Strong. }	{ ( <i>bent</i> ) }				
5. P. Part.	{ <i>na(m)-tâ</i> } { <i>νέμ-η-τό-ς</i> }	<i>nasi-þ(a)s</i>	( <i>gi-</i> ) <i>neri-d</i>	<i>tal-d-r</i>	<i>ga-neri-t</i>
{ Weak. }	{ <i>em(p)-tu-s</i> }				

(a.) The dative case ending is gone in Teutonic infinitives. § 38.

(b.) Gerund *-enne* > *-ende* (§ 445, 2, *nn* > *nd*, § 27, 5), so in O. N.; M. H. Ger.; Friesic, O. Sax., and O. H. Ger. have a genitive *nim-annias*, *-an-nas* (*-es*); *nem-ennes*; and M. H. German has gen. *nem-endes*.

(c.) To these stems of the participles are added suffixes contained in the case endings. §§ 104–106.

(d.) The Greek verbals in *-τός* are not counted participles (Hadley, 261, c). Only weak verbs have *-da*, *-da*, in Teutonic. Few verbs have the participle in *-na* in Sanskrit; only relics are found in Greek and Latin, but all the strong verbs use it in Teutonic.

(e.) Weak stems in *-ia* and *-ô* have *i*, *c*, *ig* or *ige*, before *-an*, *-anne*, *-end*. § 165, d.

176. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL FORMS.

POTENTIAL MODE.

Modal verbs *magan*, *cunnan*, *môtan*, *durran*, *pillan*, *sculan*, *pîtan* > *utan*,  
may, can, must, dare, will, shall, let us.

## Present Tense.

SING.	Indicative Forms.		Subjunctive Forms.
	<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>	} <i>niman.</i>	<i>mêge, cunne, môte, durre</i>
	<i>meaht, canst, môst, dearest</i>		<i>mêge, cunne, môte, durre</i>
	<i>mæg, can, môt, dear</i>		<i>mêge, cunne, môte, durre</i>
			} <i>niman.</i>
PLUR.	<i>mâgon, cunnon, môton, dur-</i> <i>ron</i>		<i>mêgen, cunnen, môten, dur-</i> <i>ren, utan</i>

## SING. Imperfect Tense, Indicative Forms.

	<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
	<i>meahtest, cûdest, môstest, dorstest, poldest, sc(e)oldest</i>	
	<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	
PLUR.	<i>meahton, cûdon, môston, dorston, poldon, sc(e)oldon</i>	

## Imperfect Tense, Subjunctive Forms.

SING.	<i>meahte, cûde, môste, dorste, polde, sc(e)olde</i>	} <i>niman.</i>
PLUR.	<i>meahthen, cûden, môsten, dorsten, polden, sc(e)olden</i>	

## GERUNDIAL FORM.

I am to take = I must or ought to take or be taken.

SING.	} <i>tô nimanne.</i>	PLUR.	} <i>tô nimanne.</i>
<i>ic eom</i>		<i>pê sind</i>	
<i>pû cart</i>		<i>gê sind</i>	
<i>hê is</i>		<i>hî sind</i>	

## 177. OTHER PERIPHRASTIC FORMS.

1. *eom* (am) + present participle.

Present.....	<i>eom, cart, is; sind nimende.</i>
Imperfect.....	<i>pæs, pære, pæs; pæron nimende.</i>
Future.....	<i>beôm, bist, bit; beôd nimende.</i> <i>sceal pesan nimende.</i>
Infinitive Future...	<i>beôn nimende.</i>

2. *dôn* (do) + infinitive, § 406, a.

OTHER FORMS: *meaht, meahte*, etc. (*ea > i*); *mâg-on, -um, -un, -an* (*â > ê*); *meahtes*; *meaht-on, -um, -an, -en, -e* (§§ 166, 170); *can, con*; *const*; *cunn-on, -un, -an*; *cudes*; *cud-on, -an, -en*; *môt-on, -um, -un, -an, -en*; *môt-en, -an, -e*; *môst-es*; *môst-um, -on, -an*; *durre* (*u > y*); *durr-on, -an*; *dorst-on, -en*; *poldes*; *pold-on, -um, -un, -an, -e*; *sc(e)oldes*; *sc(e)old-on, -un, -an, -en, -e*. Forms of *eom*, *peorde*, and *beôm* interchange (§ 178).



178. PASSIVE VOICE.

INDICATIVE MODE.

SINGULAR.

PLURAL.

Present and Perfect, *I am taken or have been taken.*

ic eom* (peorde) numen.	pē sind(on) (peordad) numene.
þú eart (peordest) numen.	gē sind(on) (peordad) numene.
hē is (peorded) numen.	hī sind(on) (peordad) numene.

Past and Pluperfect, *I was taken or had been taken.*

ic pās (peard) numen.	pē pāron (purdon) numene.
þú pāre (purde) numen.	gē pāron (purdon) numene.
hē pās (peard) numen.	hī pāron (purdon) numene.

Future.

1. *I shall be taken.*

ic beô(m)* numen.	pē beôð numene.
þú bist numen.	gē beôð numene.
hē bið numen.	hī beôð numene.

2. *I shall or will be taken.*

ic sceal (pille) beôn numen.	pē sculon (pillad) beôn numene.
þú scealt (pilt) beôn numen.	gē sculon (pillad) beôn numene.
hē sceal (pille) beôn numen.	hī sculon (pillad) beôn numene.

Perfect, *I have been taken.*

ic eom geporden numen.	pē sind(on) gepordene numene.
þú eart geporden numen.	gē sind(on) gepordene numene.
hē is geporden numen.	hī sind(on) gepordene numene.

Pluperfect, *I had been taken.*

ic pæs geporden numen.	pē pāron gepordene numene.
þú pāre geporden numen.	gē pāron gepordene numene.
hē pæs geporden numen.	hī pāron gepordene numene.

179. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

Present.

(If) *I be taken.*

SING.	PLUR.
ic (þú, hē) beô numen.	pē (gē, hī) beôn numene.

\* The forms of *peorde*, *eom*, and *beôm* interchange.

Past.

*(If) I were taken.*

SING.	ic (pû, hê) pære numen.	PLUR.	pê (gê, hî) pâren numene.
-------	-------------------------	-------	---------------------------

## 180. IMPERATIVE MODE.

SING.	Be thou taken.	PLUR.	Be ye taken.
	pes pû numen.		pesað gê numene.

181. INFINITIVE.	PARTICIPLE.
beôn numen, to be taken.	numen, taken.

## 182. PERIPHRASTIC CONDITIONAL (§ 176).

POTENTIAL MODE.

*Present Tense.*

SING.	Indicative Forms.	Subjunctive Forms.
	<i>mæg (&amp;c.)</i>	<i>mæge (&amp;c.)</i>
	<i>meaht (&amp;c.)</i>	<i>mæge (&amp;c.)</i>
	<i>mæg (&amp;c.)</i>	<i>mæge (&amp;c.)</i>
	} <i>beôn numen(e).</i>	} <i>beôn numen(e).</i>
PLUR.		
		<i>mægen (&amp;c.)</i>

*Imperfect.*

SING.	<i>meahte (&amp;c.)</i>	<i>meahte (&amp;c.)</i>
	<i>meahst (&amp;c.)</i>	<i>meahte (&amp;c.)</i>
	<i>meahte (&amp;c.)</i>	<i>meahte (&amp;c.)</i>
	} <i>beôn numen(e).</i>	} <i>beôn numen(e).</i>
PLUR.		
		<i>meahten (&amp;c.)</i>

For *beôn* (infinitive) is found *pesan* or *peordan*. The forms interchange of *beô, sí, pese, peorde*; of *pære, purde*; of *pes, beô, peord*. *Bist, bið (i > y)*; *beô, beôd (eó < iô)*. Ælfric's grammar has indic. pres. *eom*, imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beô*, perf. *pæs fulfremedlice* (completely), pluperf. *pæs gefyrn* (formerly); subjunctive for a wish, pres. *beô gyt* (yet), imperf. *pære*, pluperf. *pære fulfremedlice*; for a condition, pres. *eom nu* (now), imperf. *pæs*, fut. *beí gyt* (yet); imperative *sí*; infinitive *beôn*.

183. WEAK VERBS.—(CONJUGATION VI.)

*Active Voice.*

PRES. INFINITIVE.	IMPERF. INDICATIVE.	PASSIVE PARTICIPLE.
nerian, <i>save</i> ;	nerede;	nered.
hýran, <i>hear</i> ;	hýrde;	hýred.
lufian, <i>love</i> ;	lufóde;	(ge-)lufód.

INDICATIVE MODE.

Present (and Future) Tense (§ 165, *d*).

*I save, hear, love.*

SINGULAR.	PLURAL.
ic nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.
þú nerest, hýrest, lufást.	gê neriad, hýrad, lufiad.
hê nered, hýred, lufád.	hí neriad, hýrad, lufiad.

Imperfect (§§ 160, 166, 168).

*I saved, heard, loved.*

ic nered, hýrde, lufóde.	pê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.
þú neredest, hýrdest, lufódest.	gê neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.
hê nered, hýrde, lufóde.	hí neredon, hýrdon, lufódon.

Future (§ 167).

*I shall (will) save, hear, love.*

ic sceal (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê sculon (pillad)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.
þú scealt (pilt)		gê sculon (pillad)	
hê sceal (pille)		hí sculon (pillad)	

Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.	INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I have saved, heard, loved.</i>	<i>I have (am) returned.</i>	
SING.		
ic hæbbe	ic eom	
þú hæfst, hafást	þú cart	
hê hæfst, hafád	hê is	
} nered, hýred, lufód.	} gecyrræd.	
PLUR.		
pê habbað	pê sind (sindon)	
gê habbað	gê sind (sindon)	
hí habbað	hí sind (sindon)	
} nered, hýred, lufód.	} gecyrræde.	

*Ia, iga, igea, ga* interchange, and *ie, ige, ge*: *ô* to *á*, *a*, *u*, *e*. For variations of auxiliaries and endings, see corresponding tenses of strong verbs.

## Pluper'fect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>I had saved, heard, loved.</i>		<i>I had (was) returned.</i>	
SING.			
ic hæfde	} nered, hýred, lufód.	ic pæs	} gecyrred.
þú hæfdest		þú pære	
hê hæfde		hê pæs	
PLUR.			
pê hæfdon	} nered, hýred, lufód.	pê pâron	} gecyrrede.
gê hæfdon		gê pâron	
hî hæfdon		hî pâron	

## 184. SUBJUNCTIVE MODE.

## Present (§ 170).

*(If) I save, hear, love.*

SINGULAR.		PLURAL.	
ic	} nerie, hýre, lufige.	pê	} nerien, hýren, lufigen.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

## Imperfect (§ 171).

*(If) I saved, heard, loved.*

ic	} neredde, hýrde, lufóde.	pê	} nereden, hýrden, lufóden.
þú		gê	
hê		hî	

## Future (§ 167).

*(If) I shall (will) save, hear, love.*

ic scyle (pille)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.	pê scylen (pillen)	} nerian, hýran, lufian.
þú scyle (pille)		gê scylen (pillen)	
hê scyle (pille)		hî scylen (pillen)	

## Perfect (§ 168).

TRANSITIVE.		INTRANSITIVE.	
<i>(If I) have saved, &amp;c.</i>		<i>(If I) have (be) returned.</i>	
SING. hæbbe	} nered, hýred,	sē	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæbben		lufód.	

## Pluper'fect (§ 168).

<i>(If I) had saved, &amp;c.</i>		<i>(If I) had (were) returned.</i>	
SING. hæfde	} nered, hýred,	pære	} gecyrred(e).
PLUR. hæfden		lufód.	

185. IMPERATIVE MODE (§ 174).

*Save, hear, love.*

SING.

2. *nere, hÿr, lufá.*

PLUR.

| *neriáð, hÿrað, lufiáð.*

186. INFINITIVE MODE (§ 175).

*To save, hear, love.*

Present. *nerian* > *nerigan*, *nerigean*, *nergan*; *hÿran*; *lufian* > *lufigan*, *lufigean*.

Gerund. *tô neriianne, hÿranne, lufianne.*

PARTICIPLES.

*Saving, hearing, loving.*

Present. *neriende, hÿrende, lufigende.*

*saved. heard. loved.*

Past. . . . *nered, hÿred, (ge-)lufód.*

187. The special periphrastic forms and the whole passive voice of weak verbs are conjugated with the same auxiliaries as those of strong verbs (§§ 176–182).

188. PRESENTS (*Weak*).

(a.) Like *nerian* inflect stems in *-ia* from short roots: *derian*, hurt; *helian*, cover; *hegian*, hedge; *scerian*, apportion; *spyrian*, speer; *sylian*, soil; *punian*, thunder, etc.

(b.) But many stems in *-ia* from short roots have compensative gemination of their last consonant where it preceded *i*—(throughout the present, except in the indicative singular second and third, and the imperative singular); *ci* > *cc*, *di* > *dd*, *fi* > *bb*, *gi* > *cg*, *li* > *ll*, etc.; indicative *lege* (< *legie*), lay, *legest*, *leged*; *leggad* (< *legiad*); subjunctive *lege*, *legen*; imperative *lege*, *leggad*; infinitive *leggan*; part. pres. *legende*; part. past *leged*. So *reccan*, reach; *hreddan*, rescue; *habban*, have; *sellan*, give; *tellan*, tell; *fremman*, frame; *clynnann*, clang; *dippan*, dip; *cnysan*, knock; *settan*, set, etc.

(c.) Like *hÿran* inflect stems in *-ia* > *-e* > — from long roots: *dælan*, deal; *dëman*, deem; *belæpan*, leave; *mænan*, mean; *sprengan*, spring; *styrman*, storm; *cennan*, bring forth; *cyssan*, kiss, etc. Infinitives in *-ean* occur: *sêc-ean*, § 175, e.

(d.) Like *lustan* inflect stems showing *-ó* in the imperfect: *árian*, honor; *beorhtian*, shine; *cleopian*, call; *hopian*, hope. Past participles have *ó*, *ǎ*, *e*; *gegearp-óđ*, *-ǎđ*, *-eđ*, prepared.

## 189. SYNCOPATED IMPERFECTS (Weak).

(a.) Stem *-e* < *-ia* is syncopated after long roots: *cīg-an*, call, *cīg-de*; *dǣl-on*, deal, *dǣl-de*; *dēm-an*, deem, *dēm-de*; *drēf-an*, trouble, *drēf-de*; *fēd-an*, feed; *hēd-an*, heed; *hýr-an*, hear; *lǣd-an*, lead; *be-lǣp-an*, leave; *mǣn-an*, mean; *nýđ-an*, urge; *rēd-an*, read; *spēd-an*, speed; *spreng-an*, spring, *spreng-de*; *bǣrn-an*, burn, *bǣrn-de*; *styrn-an*, storm; so *sep-de* and *sep-te*, showed.

(b.) ASSIMILATION.—After a surd, *-đ* becomes surd (*-t*). (Surd *p*, *t*, *c* (*x*), *ss*, *h*, not *f* or *s* alone, §§ 17, 30): *rǣp-an*, bind, *rǣp-te*; *bēt-an*, better, *bēt-te*; *grēt-an*, greet, *grēt-te*; *mēt-an*, meet, *mēt-te*; *drenc-an*, drench, *drenc-te*; *lǣx-an*, shine, *lǣx-te*; but *lǣs-an*, release, *lǣs-de*; *fýs-an*, haste, *fýs-de*; *rǣs-an*, rush, *rǣs-de*.

(c.) DISSIMILATION.—The mute *c* becomes continuous (*h*) before *-t*: *tǣc-an*, teach, *tǣh-te*; *ēc-an*, eke, *ēh-te* and *ēc-te*, 36, 3.

(d.) UMLAUT LOST.—Themes in *ecg*; *ecc*, *ell*; *enc*, *eng*; *ēc*; *yecg*, *ync*, i-umlaut for *acg*; *acc*, *all*; *anc*, *ang*; *óc*; *uecg*, *unc*, may retain *a* (> *æ*; *ea*; *o*); *ó*; *u* > *o* in syncopated imperfects (§§ 209–211): *lecg-an*, lay, *lægd-e*; *reccan*, rule, *reahte*; *epellan*, kill, *epealde*; *pencan*, think, *pohte*; *brengan*, bring, *brohte*; *rēcan*, reck, *róhte*; *bycgan*, buy, *bohte*; *þyncan*, seem, *pohte*.

(e.) GEMINATION is simplified, and *mn* > *m* (Rule 13, page 10): *cenn-an*, beget, *cen-de*; *clypp-an*, clip, *clip-te*; *cyss-an*, kiss, *cys-te*; *dypp-an*, dip, *dyp-te*; *ēht-an*, pursue, *ēhte*; *fyll-an*, fill, *fyl-de*; *gyrd-an*, gird, *gyrde*; *hredd-an*, rescue, *hredde*; *hyrd-an*, harden, *hyrde*; *hyrt-an*, hearten, *hyrte*; *hæft-an*, bind, *hæfte*; *lecg-an*, lay, *leg-de*; *merr-an*, mar, *mer-de*; *mynt-an*, purpose, *mynte*; *nemn-an*, name, *nem-de*; *rest-an*, rest, *reste*; *riht-an*, right, *rihte*; *scild-an*, guard, *scilde*; *send-an*, send, *sende*; *spill-an*, spill, *spilde*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*; *still-an*, spring, *stil-de*; *stylt-an*, stand astonished, *stylte*; *pemm-an*, spoil, *pem-de*.

(f.) ECTHILIPSIS OCCURS (*g*): *cēgan*, call, *cēgd-e*, *cēde*. See § 209.

190. PAST PARTICIPLES are syncopated like imperfects in verbs having lost umlaut, often in other verbs having a surd root (§ 189, b), less often in other verbs: *sellan*, give, *sealde*, *seald*; *ge-sēc-an*, seek, *ge-sóh-te*, *gesóht*; *sett-an*, set, *sette*, *seteđ* and *set*; *send-an*, send, *sende*, *sended* and *send*; *heán*, raise, *heáđ*, raised.

191. PRESENTS.—*Illustrations of Umlaut.*

Conjugation..... (I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(III.)	(III.)
	drepan, <i>strike.</i>	cuman, <i>come.</i>	beorgan, <i>guard.</i>	scûfan, <i>shove.</i>
	creôpan, <i>creep.</i>			
SING.— 1.	drepe	cume	beorge	scûfe
	2. { drip(e)st	{ cym(e)st	{ byrhst	{ scÿf(e)st
	{ drepest	{ cumest	{ beorgest(y)	{ scûfest
	3. { drip(e)đ	{ cym(e)đ	{ byrhđ	{ scÿf(e)đ (t)
	{ drepeđ	{ cumed	{ beorged(y)	{ scûfed
PLUR.—	drepađ	cumađ	beorgađ	scûfađ
Conjugation... (IV.)	(IV.)	(V.)	(V.)	(V.)
	faran, <i>fare.</i>	bacan, <i>bake.</i>	feallan, <i>fall.</i>	lâcan, <i>leap.</i>
	grôpan, <i>grow.</i>			
SING.— 1.	fare	bace	fealle	lâce
	2. { fær(e)st	{ becest	{ felst	{ lâcest
	{ farest	{ bacest	{ feallest	{ lâcest
	3. { fær(e)đ	{ becđ	{ felđ	{ lâc(e)đ
	{ faređ	{ baced	{ fealled	{ lâced
PLUR.—	farad	bacad	feallad	lâcad

192. *Illustrations of Assimilation.*

Conjugation.... (I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)	(I.)
	etan, <i>eat.</i>	tredan, <i>tread.</i>	bindan, <i>bind.</i>	cpedan, <i>quoth.</i>
	lesan, <i>collect.</i>			
SING.— 1.	ete	trede	binde	cpede
	2. { it(e)st	{ tri(de)st	{ bin(t)st	{ cpist
	{ etest	{ tredest	{ bindest	{ cpedest
	3. { ited, it	{ trit	{ bint	{ cpid
	{ eted	{ treded(i)	{ binded	{ cpeded
PLUR.—	etad	tredad	bindad	cpedad
Conjugation..... (I.)	(III.)	(IV.)	(III.)	(I.)
	berstan, <i>burst.</i>	leôgan, <i>lie.</i>	sleân< sleahan, <i>slay.</i>	fleôn< fleohan, <i>flee.</i>
	licgan, <i>lie.</i>			
SING.— 1.	berste	leôge	sleâ	fleô
	2. { birst	{ lÿhst	{ slehst (y)	{ flÿhst
	{ berstest	{ leôgest	{ sleagest	{ flÿhst
	3. { birst(ed)	{ lÿhđ	{ slehđ (y)	{ flÿhđ
	{ bersted	{ leôged	{ sleaged	{ flÿhđ
PLUR.—	berstad	leogad	sleâđ	fleôđ

	<i>cpedan,</i>	<i>sleahan</i> >	<i>seahan</i> >	<i>ceósan,</i>
	quoth.	<i>sleán,</i> slay.	<i>seón,</i> see.	choose.
SING.—	<i>cpæut</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceâs</i>
	<i>cpæde</i>	<i>slôge</i>	<i>sâge, sâpe</i>	<i>cure</i>
	<i>cpæut</i>	<i>slôh</i> (g)	<i>seah</i>	<i>ceâs</i>
PLUR.—	<i>cpædon</i>	<i>slôgon</i>	<i>sâgon, sâpon</i>	<i>curon</i>
PART.—	<i>cpeden</i>	<i>slagen</i>	<i>sepen</i>	<i>coren.</i>

## 212. PRETERITIVE PRESENTS.—FIRST CONJUGATION.—√a.

	Indicative Sing.		Plur.	Subjunctive.	Imperat.	Infm.	Part.
	1st & 3d.	2d.					
Pres. ....	} <i>mæg, meah-t</i> (i); <i>mágon</i> (æ) (u);			<i>mæg-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>mag-an</i> (u);	—;
(§§ 199, 200.)							
Imperf. ....	<i>meah-te</i> (i), <i>meah-ton</i> (i);			<i>-te, -ten;</i>	am strong, (may),	<have grown.	
Pres. (§ 199).	<i>be-neah,</i> —; <i>be-nugon;</i>			<i>benug-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>benugan?</i> ;	—;
Imperf. ....	<i>be-noh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);			<i>-te, -ten;</i>	hold and use	<have come to-	
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>an</i> (o), —; <i>unnon;</i>			<i>unne, -en;</i>	—;	<i>unn-an;</i> (ge) <i>unn-en;</i>	
Imperf. ....	<i>û-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>p</i> irregular), § 37;			<i>-de, -den;</i>	favor	<have given.	
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>can</i> (o), <i>canst</i> (o); <i>cunnon;</i>			<i>cunne, -en;</i>	—;	<i>cunn-an;</i>	—;
Imperf. ....	<i>cû-de, -don</i> (Goth. <i>kunþa</i> ), § 37;			<i>-de, -den;</i>	know	<have got.	<i>cûde.</i>
Pres. (§ 201).	<i>ge-man</i> (o), <i>-manst;</i> <i>-munon;</i>			<i>-e, -en;</i> <i>gemun, -ad;</i> <i>gemun-an;</i>	—;		
Imperf. ....	<i>ge-munde, -don;</i>			<i>-de, -den;</i>	remember	<have called to mind.	
Pres. (§ 203).	<i>sc(e)al</i> ( <i>scel</i> ), <i>sc(e)alt;</i> <i>scul-on</i> (eo);			{ <i>scul-e, en</i> }	—;	<i>sculan;</i>	—;
Imperf. ....	<i>sc(e)ol-de</i> (io), <i>-don;</i>			{ <i>(eo, y, i);</i> }			
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>d(e)ar, d(e)arst;</i> <i>durr-on;</i>			<i>-e, -en</i> (y);	—;	<i>durran;</i>	—;
Imperf. ....	<i>dors-te, -ton</i> (Goth. <i>daur̃s-ta</i> );			<i>-te, -ten;</i>	dare	<have fought.	
Pres. (§ 204).	<i>þ(e)arf, þ(e)arf-t;</i> <i>þurf-on;</i>			<i>þurfe, -en</i> (y);	—;	<i>þurf-an;</i>	—;
Imperf. ....	<i>þorf-te, -ton;</i>			<i>-te, -ten;</i>	need	<have worked (opus est).	

SECOND CONJUGATION (§ 205).—√i; *igan*, not found, *pitan*, § 205.

Pres. ...	<i>âh, âhst;</i>	<i>ágon;</i>	<i>ág-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>ágan, -ne;</i>	<i>ágende;</i>
Imperf. .	<i>âh-te, -ton;</i>		<i>-te, -ten;</i>	own	<have earned or taken.	
	<i>nâh</i> (= <i>ne + âh</i> ), &c., not o.w.n.					
Pres. ...	<i>pât, pâst</i> (æ);	<i>piton;</i>	<i>pit-e, -en;</i>	<i>pit-e, -ad;</i>	<i>pitan(y)-ne;</i>	<i>piten, -de;</i>
Imperf. .	<i>pis-te</i> (y), <i>-ton;</i>	{ <i>pis-se, -son,</i> }	{ <i>-te, -se,</i> }	{ <i>-ten, -sen;</i> }	know <have seen.	
		{ §§ 36, 3; 35, }				
		{ <i>B, pestan;</i> }				
Pres. ...	<i>nât</i> (= <i>ne + pâst</i> ), <i>nyton</i> (e);		<i>nyt-e, -cn;</i>	—;	<i>nitán</i> (y);	<i>nyten, -de;</i>
Imperf. .	<i>nyste, nysse;</i>	<i>nyston</i> (&c.);			not know.	

THIRD CONJUGATION (§ 206).—√u; *dúgan* not found.

Pres. ...	<i>deáh</i> (g), —;	<i>dugon;</i>	<i>dug-e, -en;</i>	—;	<i>dugan;</i>	<i>dugende;</i>
Imperf. .	<i>doh-te, -ton</i> (§ 211);		<i>-te, -ten;</i>	is fit	<has grown.	



FOURTH CONJUGATION (§ 207).— $\sqrt{á}$ ; *matan* not found.

	Indicative Sing. 1st & 3d. 2d.	Plur.	Subj.	Imp.	Infín.	Part.
Pres. ...	<i>môt, môtst</i> ;	<i>môton</i> ;	<i>môt-e, -en</i> ;	—;	<i>môtan</i> ;	—;
Imperf. .	<i>môs-te, -ton</i> (§ 36, 3);		<i>-te, -ten</i> ;		is meet	<has met.

Grimm takes *beô*, be, for a præteritive present from a *bûan*, to dwell, of the Fifth Conjugation.

From an imperfect subjunctive of the Second Conjugation (Goth. *viljau* < $\sqrt{vil}$ , inflected like *nemjau*, § 171) arise

Pres. ... *pille, pilt*; *pillad(y)*; *pill-e, -en*; *-e, -at*; *pill-an*; *-ende*,  
Imperf. . *pol-de, -don* (Goth. *vilda*); *-de, -den*; will <have wished.

Pres. ... *nelle, nelt*; *nellad(y, i)*; *-e, -en*; *-e, -ad*; *-an*; *-ende*;  
Imperf. . *nol-de, -don, &c.* *ne + pille*, will not.

*pi* > *po*, assimilation (§ 35, 2, a); *i* > *e*, a-umlaut; *pi* > *y*, §§ 32, 23; *ll* > *l*.

## 213.—II. VERBS WITHOUT CONNECTING VOWEL (Relics of Sanskrit 2d Class, § 158):

(1.) The common forms of the substantive verb are from three roots:  
 $\sqrt{as}$ ,  $\sqrt{bhu}$ ,  $\sqrt{vas}$ .

(a.)—	Sanskrit.	Greek.	Latin.	Gothic.	O. Saxon.	Anglo-Saxon.	O. Norse.
Stem.	as, s	εσ	es, s	is, s	is, s	is, ir, s;	ar er
SING.—1.	ás-mí	εἰ-μί > εἰσ-μι	*s-u-m	i-m < is-m	—	eo-m	ea-m e-m < er-m
2.	ás-(s)l	εἰσ-σι, εἰ	es-	is-	—	—	ear-t er-t
3.	ás-ti	εἰσ-τί	es-t	is-t	is-t	is-	er-
PLUR.—1.	*s-más	εἰσ-μέv	*s-u-mus	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on) ear-on	er-u-m
2.	*s-thá	εἰσ-τέ	es-tis	—	*s-ind	*s-ind(on) ear-on	er-u-ð
3.	*s-ánti	εἰσ-σιν, εἰσ-σι	*s-unt	*s-ind	*s-ind(un)	*s-ind(on) ear-on	er-u

*As* > *s*, compensation, gravitation (§§ 37, 38); *as* > *is*, precession (§ 38); *ys* < *is*, bad spelling; *s* > *r*, shifting (§ 41, 3, b); *irm* > (*eorm*) > *eom*, *arm* > (*carm*) *eam*, breaking (§ 33); second person *-s* and *-t* (§ 165); *nt* > *nd*, shifting (§ 19), *nt* is often found. *Seond-on, -un* (*ie, y*), u-umlaut? (§ 32); *-on* in *earon* (O. Norse *er-u-m*) (§ 166, a); in *sind-on*, a double plural through conformation (§ 40); *aron, earon*, are rare in West Saxon.

The subjunctive (Sansk. \*s-já-m, Greek ε\*-ιη-ν, Lat. \*s-iê-m > *sím*, Goth. \*s-ija-u, O. H. Ger., O. Sax., Ang.-Sax. \*s-i, O. Norse \*s-é) is inflected like the imperfect given in § 171. Anglo-Saxon has also *sî* > *sig* (dissimilated gemination, § 27) > *sîe, seô* (a peculiar progression, § 25) > *sý* (bad spelling); so plur. *sîn, sîen, seôn, sýn*. The subjunctive often has the force of an imperative, and is given as the imperative in Ælfric's grammar.

(b.)  $\sqrt{bhu}$ , be. Sansk. *bhav-âmi*, Greek *φύω*, Lat. *fu-i*, correspond in form to Goth. *báu-an*, Ang.-Sax. *bû-an*, dwell. From the same root are found forms without a connecting vowel in Ang.-Sax., O. Sax., O. H. Ger. In O. Sax. are only *biu-m, bi-st*; in O. H. Ger. *pi-m, pi-s, —*, plur. *pi-rumes, pi-rut, pi-run* (*r* < *s* <  $\sqrt{as}$ ). Ang.-Sax. has *beô-(m)* (*iô*), *bi-st* (*y*), *bi-d* (*y*), plur. *beôð* (*iô*), and a present subjunctive, imperative, and infinitive, with the

common endings;  $e\acute{o} > \acute{y} > y > i$ , umlaut, precession, and shifting (§§ 32, 38, 41).

(c.)  $\sqrt{vas} > vis$  (ablaut) is inflected in the First Conjugation, §§ 199, 197, but the present indicative forms are so rare that they are not given in the grammars.

## PARADIGMS FOR PRACTICAL USE.

## PRESENT:

SING.—	Indicative.	Subjunctive.	Imperative.	Infinitive.	Participle.
<i>ic</i>	<i>com, beó(m);</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>			
<i>þú</i>	<i>cart, bist;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>	<i>beô, pes;</i>		
<i>hê</i>	<i>is, bid;</i>	<i>sî, beô, pese;</i>		<i>beôn,</i>	
PLUR.—				or	<i>pesende.</i>
<i>pê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>		<i>pesan;</i>	
<i>gê</i>	<i>sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>	<i>beôd, pesad;</i>		
<i>hî</i>	<i>sind(on), beôd;</i>	<i>sîn, beôn, pesen;</i>			

## IMPERFECT:

## SING.—

<i>ic</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>
<i>þú</i>	<i>pære;</i>	<i>pære;</i>
<i>hê</i>	<i>pæs;</i>	<i>pære;</i>

*ge-pesen.*

## PLUR.—

<i>pê, gê, hî</i>	<i>pæron;</i>	<i>pæren;</i>
-------------------	---------------	---------------

The negative *ne* often unites with forms beginning with a vowel or *p*: *neom* = *ne* + *com*; *nis*; *næs* = *ne* + *pæs*, p. p. *nærende* < *ne pærende*, etc.

(2.)  $\sqrt{dha}$ , place: Sansk. *da-dhâ-mi*, Greek *τι-θη-μι*, Goth. —, O. Sax. *dô-n*, O. H. Ger. *tuo-n*, do. Anglo-Saxon imperfect from reduplicated theme *dad*;  $a > \varepsilon$  (ablaut, § 199)  $> y > i$ , irregular weakening. § 168.

	Indicative Sing.	Plur.	Subj.	Imperat.	Infîn.	Participle.
Pres. ..	<i>dô, dê-st, dê-d;</i>	<i>dô-d;</i>	<i>dô, -n;</i>	<i>dô, -d;</i>	<i>dô-n;</i>	<i>do-nde.</i>
Imperf.	<i>did-e(y), -est, -e; -on(x);</i>			<i>-e(x), n;</i>		<i>dô-n, dê-n.</i>

(3.)  $\sqrt{ga}$ , go: Sansk. *g'v-gâ-mi*, Greek *βι-βη-μι*, Goth. *gaggan*, O. Sax. *gâ-n*, O. H. Ger. *gê-n*. Imperfect from  $\sqrt{v}$  (Sansk. *ê-mi*, Greek *ε-μι*, Lat. *i-re*, go, § 158, a)  $>$  Goth. *i-ddja*, weak form strengthened.

Pres. ..	<i>gâ, gâ-st, gâ-d;</i>	<i>gât;</i>	<i>gâ, -n;</i>	<i>gâ, -d;</i>	<i>gâ-n;</i>	
Imperf.	<i>eô-de, -dest, -de; -don</i> (§ 37);					<i>ge-gâ-n.</i>

From the same root are the nasalized forms *gangan*, imperf. *geông, gêng, giêng* (§ 208, b); *geongan* (§ 201); and *gengan*, imperf. *gengde*.

214. REDUPLICATE PRESENTS (Relics of Sanskrit 3d Class, § 159): *gangan* <  $\sqrt{ga}$  > *ga-gâ-mi*, go (§ 213); so *hangan*, *standan*, § 216).

215. STEMS IN *-ia* of strong verbs (Relics of Sanskrit 4th Class, § 158): *fricge*, inquire, etc. (§ 199); *sperie*, swear, etc. (§ 207, d).

*Handwritten signature*

## PART III.

### SYNTAX.

271. **Syntax** is the doctrine of grammatical combinations of words. It treats of the use of the etymological forms in discourse—their agreement, government, and arrangement.

#### SIMPLE COMBINATIONS.

272. There are four simple combinations: the *predic'ative*, *attributive*, *objective*, and *adverbial*.

#### 273.—I. **Predicative**

- =nominative substantive + agreeing verb ;
- =nominative substantive + agreeing predicate noun ;
- =nominative substantive + predicatē adverb.

*gold glisnâd*, gold glistens ; *gold is beorht*, gold is bright ;  
*Ælfréd pæs cyning*, Alfred was king ; *ic eom hêr*, I am here.

(a.) This is a combination between a **subject**, of which something is said (= *gold*, *Ælfréd*, *ic*), and a **predicate**, which is said of the subject (= *glisnâd*, *beorht*, *cyning*, *hêr*).

(b.) **Copula**.—The sign of predication is the stem-ending of a notional verb (= *â* in *glisnâd*), or is a relational verb (*is*, *pæs*, *eom*). The substantive verb, when so used, is called the *copula*—a good name for any sign of predication. **Copulative** verbs take a predicate noun.

(c.) *Quasi-predicative* is the relation between the implied subject and predicate in a *quasi-clause*. § 278, d.

#### 274.—II. **Attributive** = agreeing noun + substantive ; = genitive substantive + substantive.

*gôd cyning*, good king ; *Ælfréd ædeling*, Alfred the prince ;  
*Englâ land*, land of the Angles.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of **subject + attribute** as taken for granted. The leading substantive is called the

**subject**, that to which the attribute belongs (*cyning*, *Ælfréd*, *land*) ; an **attributive** is the agreeing adjective (*gôd*), or genit. substantive (*Englâ*) ; an **appositive** is the agreeing substantive (*ædeling*).

(b.) The sign of this relation is the agreeing case-endings, or the **attributive genitive ending**, or a preposition (§ 277, 2).

275.—III. **Objective** = *verb* + *governed noun*.  
= *adjective* + *governed noun*.

*ic huntige heortás*, I hunt harts; *hê sjlt him hors*, he sells him a horse; *gilpes þú gyrnest*, thou wishest fame; *þære fæhde hê gefeah*, he rejoiced at the vengeance; *hî macað hine (tú) cyninge*, they make him king; *hpî segst þú mē gôdne*, why callest thou me good? *beôd gemindige Lodes wifes*, remember Lot's wife.

(a.) This combination expresses the relation of an *act* or *quality* to its *completing notional object*.

**Objective** verbs or adjectives are those which need such object (*huntige*, etc.).

**Subjective** need no such object (*ic slæpe*, I sleep).

**Transitive** verbs have a suffering object (*huntige*, *syld*, *macað*, etc.).

**Intransitive** have no suffering object (*gyrnest*, *gefeah*).

The completing object may be  
**suffering** (= *direct*), an accusative merely affected (*heortás*, *hors*, *hine*, *mē*);  
**dative** (= *indirect* = *personal*), a receiver to or for whom is the act (*him*);  
**genitive**, suggesting or exciting the act (*gilpes*, *fæhde*, *wifes*);  
**factitive**, a product or result in fact or thought (*cyninge*, *gôdne*).

(b.) The sign of relation is the case-ending or a preposition.

(c.) Many Anglo-Saxon verbs require an object, when the English by which we translate them do not. Many objects conceived as *exciting* in Anglo-Saxon are conceived as *suffering* in English; many as merely adverbial.

(d.) The factitive object often has a quasi-predicative relation to the suffering object, agreeing with it like a predicate noun (*mē* + *gôdne*). Such clauses are nearly equivalent to two (why sayest thou that I am good?).

276.—IV. **Adverbial** = *verb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.  
= *adjective* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.  
= *adverb* + *adverb* or *adverbial phrase*.

*ic gâ út*, I go out; *ic singe wlcê dæg*, I sing each day; *pê sprecað gepemmodlice*, we speak corruptly; *hê com mid þa fæmman*, he came with the woman; *mid sorgum libban*, to live having cares; *hpî sandige gē mīn*, why tempt ye me? *mīclē mā man is sceāpe betera*, man is much (more) better than a sheep.

(a.) This combination is between an *act* or *quality* and its *unessential relations*. The most common relations are **place** (*út*), **time** (*wlcê dæg*), **manner** (*gepemmodlice*), **co-existence** (*mid fæmman*, *mid sorgum*), **cause** (*hpī*), **intensity** (*mīclē*, *mā*, *sceāpe*).

(b.) The sign is an adverbial ending, case-ending, or preposition.

(c.) The *adverbial* combination is given by Becker as a subdivision of the *objective*, but the linguistic sense of the Indo-European races uniformly recognizes the adverb as a separate part of speech.

277. **Equivalents of the Noun and Adverb** in the combinations:

(1.) For a **SUBSTANTIVE** may be used a *substantive noun* or *pronoun*, an *adjective* or any of its equivalents, an *infinitive*, a *clause*, any *word* or *phrase* viewed merely as a thing.

(2.) For an **ADJECTIVE** may be used an *adjective noun* or *pronoun*, an *article* (attributively), a *participle*, a *genitive substantive*, an *adverb*, a *preposition with its case*, a *relative clause*.

(3.) For an **ADVERB** may be used an *oblique case* of a noun with or without a preposition, a *phrase*, a *clause*.

### SENTENCES.

278. A **Sentence** is a thought in words. It may be **declarative**, an assertion, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; **interrogative**, a question, *indicative*, *subjunctive*, or *potential*; **imperative**, a command, exhortation, entreaty; a species of **exclamatory**, an expanded interjection. §§ 149–151.

(a.) A **clause** is *one finite verb* with its subject, objects, and all their attributives and adjuncts. Its *essential part* is its predicative combination. The (*grammatical*) subject of the predicative combination, its attributives and adjuncts, make up the *logical* subject of the clause; the *grammatical* predicate and its objects with their attributives and adjuncts make up the *logical* predicate.

(b.) A **subordinate** clause enters into grammatical combination with some *word* in another (**principal**) clause; **co-ordinate** clauses are coupled as wholes.

(c.) The sign of relation between clauses is a relative or conjunction.

(d.) **Quasi-clauses**.—(1) *Infinitives*, *participles*, and *factive* objects mark quasi-predicative combinations, and each has its quasi-clause. (2) *Interjections* and *vocatives* are exclamatory quasi-clauses.

279. A **Sentence** is *simple*, *complex*, or *compound*.

280. A **simple** sentence is *one independent* clause.

#### I. A predicative combination.

**Verb** for predicate: *fiscerās fisciad*, fishers *fish*.

**Adjective**: *God is gōd*, God is *good*.

**Genitive**: *tōl Cāsares is*, tribute is *Cæsar's*.

**Substantive**: *Cædmon pæs leōdpyrhta*, Cædmon was a *poet*.

**Adverb**: *pê sind hêr*, we are *here*.

**Adverbial**: *God is in heofenum*, God is *in heaven*.

**Subject indefinite**: (*hit*) *snīpt*, it *snows*; *mê þyrst*, me it *thirsteth*.

## II. Clause with attributive combination.

**Adjective attribute:** *gôd gold glisnât, good gold glistens.*

**Genitive:** *folces stemn is Godes stemn, folk's voice is God's voice.*

**Appositive:** *pê cildra sind ungelêrede, we children are untaught.*

## III. Clause with objective combination.

**Direct object:** *Cædmon porhte leôdsangás, Cædmon made poems.*

**Dative:** *læn mé þrí hláfás, give me three loaves.*

**Genitive:** *þæt þîf áhlôh drihtnes, the woman laughed at the lord.*

**Factitive:** *Simônem hê nemde Petrum, Simon he named Peter.*

## IV. Clause with adverbial combination.

**Place:** *ic gá út, I go out.*

**Time:** *ic gá út on dægrêd, I go out at dawn.*

**Manner:** *se cyning scrýt mé pel, the king clothes me well.*

**Co-existence:** *mid sorgum ic libbe, I live with cares.*

**Cause:** *hê hás is for cyldre, he is hoarse from cold; se cnapa þýpáð oxan mid gadîscenê, the boy drives oxen with an iron goad.*

281.—V. Abridged complex sentence. Clause containing a quasi-clause. § 278, *d*.

**Infinitive:** *têc ús sprecan, teach us to speak.*

**Factitive:** *hpî segst þú mé gôdne, why callest thou me (to be) good?*

**Participle (adjectival):** *ic hæbbe sumne cnapan, þýpendne oxan, I have a boy, (driving) who drives oxen; (adverbial, gerund), Boetius gebæð singende, Boethius prayed singing; (absolute), þinne durá beloccnre, bide þinne fæder, thy door having been locked, pray thy father.*

282.—VI. Abridged compound sentence (§ 284). Verbs > verb.

**Compound subject:** *hê and seô sîrgad, he and she sing.*

**Compound predicate:** *hê is gôd and þîs, he is good and wise; seô lufâð hine and mé, she loves him and me.*

283. A **complex** sentence is one *principal* clause with its *subordinate* clause or clauses. § 278, *b*. The subordinate may be a

**Substantive:** (subject), *is sægd þæt hê com, that he came* is said; (object), *ic pát þæt hê com, I wot that he came*; (appositive), *ic com tô þam, þæt hê þære gefulpôð, I came for this, that he might be baptized.*

**Adjective:** *stæf-cræft is seô cæg, þe þærâ bôcá andgit unlýcd, grammar is the key, that unlocks the sense of the books.*

**Adverb:** (place), *hpider þú gæst, ic gá, I go whither thou goest*; (time), *ic gá hpænne þú gæst, I go when thou goest*; (manner), *þú spræce spá spá án stunt þîf, thou spakest as a stupid woman speaks*; (intensity),

*beôð gleåpe spå nædran*, be wise *as serpents*; *leôfre is hlehhhan þonne grætan*, it is better to laugh *than cry*; (cause = efficient, motive, means, argument, condition [protasis to an apodosis], concession, purpose) : *hit þunrâð forþam God pilt*, it thunders *because God wills*; *paciað, forþam þe gē nyton þone dæg*, watch, *because ye know not the day*; *Onsend Higelåce, gif mec hild nime*, (protasis) *if me battle take*, (apodosis) send to Higelac, etc. Co-existence is usually in an abridged participial clause (§ 281).

284. A **compound** sentence is a number of *co-ordinate* clauses. § 278, *b*.

**Copulative**: *ic gā út and ic geocie oxan*, I go out *and* I yoke oxen.

**Adversative**: *fýr is gôð þegn, ac is frēcne frēå*, fire is a good servant, *but* is a bad master; *ne nom hē må, þeåh hē monige geseah*, he took no more, *though* he saw many.

**Disjunctive**: *ic singe oððe ic ræde*, I sing *or* I read.

**Causal**: *forþý gē ne gehýrad, forþam þe gē ne synd of Gode*, *therefore* ye do not hear, (*for this that*) *because* ye are not of God.

## 482. PRINCIPAL RULES OF SYNTAX.

### SUBSTANTIVES.

#### *Agreement.*

- I. A **predicate noun** denoting the same person or thing as its **subject**, agrees with it in *case*, § 286.
- II. An **appositive** agrees in *case* with its **subject**, § 287.

### NOMINATIVE CASE.

- III. The **subject** of a *finite* verb is put in the **nominative**, § 288.

### VOCATIVE CASE.

- IV. A **compellative** is put in the **vocative**, § 289. *Addressing case*

### ACCUSATIVE CASE.

#### *Objective Combinations.*

- V. The **direct object** of a *verb* is put in the **accusative**, § 290.
- VI. **Impersonals** of *appetite* or *passion* govern an **accusative** of the person suffering, § 290, *c*.

VII. Some verbs of **asking** and **teaching** may have **two accusatives**, one of a *person*, and the other of a *thing*, § 292.

*Quasi-predicative Combinations.*

VIII. The **subject** of an *infinitive* is put in the **accusative**, § 293.

IX. Some verbs of **making**, **naming**, and **regarding** may have **two accusatives** of the *same person* or *thing*, § 294.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

X. The **accusative** is used to express **extent** of time and space after verbs, § 295.

XI. The **accusative** is used with **prepositions**, § 295, *c*.

DATIVE AND INSTRUMENTAL CASES.

*Objective Combinations.*

XII. An object of **influence** or **interest** is put in the **dative**, § 297.

XIII. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 297, *d*.

XIV. Words of **nearness** and **likeness** govern the **dative**, § 299.

XV. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object of **mastery**, § 300.

XVI. Some words of **separation** may take an object **from which** in the **dative** or **instrumental**, § 301.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **instrument**, **means**, **manner**, or **cause**, § 302.

XVII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **price**, § 302, *c*.

XVIII. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote **measure of difference**, § 302, *d*.

XIX. The **instrumental** or **dative** may denote an object **sworn by**, § 302, *e*.

XX. The **comparative degree** may govern a **dative**, § 303.

XXI. The **dative** may denote **time when** or **place where**, § 304.

XXII. A **substantive** and **participle** in the **dative** may make an **adverbial clause** of **time**, **cause**, or **co-existence**, § 304, *d*.

XXIII. The **dative** with a **preposition** may denote an object of **influence** or **interest**, **association**, **mastery**, or **separation**; or an **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relation**, § 305. **Instrumental**, §§ 306-308.

The **dative**, with or without *of*, is sometimes used for the **genitive**.



## GENITIVE.

*Attributive Combinations.*

XXIV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **possessor** or **author** of its *subject*, § 310.

XXV. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **subject** or **object** of a *verbal*, § 311.

XXVI. An **attributive genitive** may denote the **whole** of which its subject is **part**, § 312.

XXVII. An **attributive genitive** may denote a **characteristic** of its *subject*, § 313.

*Predicative Combinations.*

XXVIII. A **predicate substantive** may be put in the **genitive** to denote a **possessor** or **characteristic** of the subject, or the **whole** of which it is **part**, § 314.

*Objective Combinations.*

XXIX. The **genitive** may denote an **exciting object**, § 315.

XXX. Verbs of **asking**, **accusing**, **reminding**, may take an **accusative** and **genitive**, § 315, *a*.

XXXI. Verbs of **granting**, **refusing**, and **thanking** may take a **dative** and **genitive**, § 315, *b*.

XXXII. The **genitive** may denote an object affected in **part**, § 316.

XXXIII. The **genitive** may denote an **object of separation**, § 317.

XXXIV. The **genitive** may denote an **object of supremacy** or **use**, § 318.

XXXV. The **genitive** or **instrumental** may denote the **material** of which any thing is made or full, § 319.

XXXVI. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote **measure**, § 320.

XXXVII. The **genitive** in combination with *adjectives* may denote the **part** or **relation** in which the quality is conceived, § 321.

*Adverbial Combinations.*

XXXVIII. The **genitive** may denote **by what way**, § 322.

XXXIX. The **genitive** may denote **time when**, § 323.

XL. The **genitive** may denote **means**, **cause**, or **manner**, §§ 324, 325.

XLI. The **genitive** with a preposition is sometimes used to denote **instrumental**, **ablative**, or **locative adverbial relations**, § 326.

## P R E P O S I T I O N S .

XLII. A **preposition** governs a **substantive**, and shows its relation to some other word in the clause, § 327.

## A D J E C T I V E S .

XLIII. An **adjective** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 361.

XLIV. The **weak forms** are used after the **definite article, demonstratives, and possessives**; and often in attributive *vocatives, instrumentals, and genitives*. **Comparative forms** are all weak, § 362.

## P R O N O U N S .

XLV. A **substantive pronoun** agrees with its **antecedent** in *gender, number, and person*, § 365.

## A D V E R B S .

XLVI. **Adverbs** modify *verbs, adjectives, and other adverbs*, § 395.

## V E R B S .

*Agreement.*

XLVII. A **finite verb** agrees with its **subject** in *number and person*, § 401.

*Voices.*

XLVIII. The **active voice** is used to make the *agent* the *subject* of predication, § 408.

XLIX. The **passive voice** is used to make the *direct object* of the action the *subject* of predication, § 409.

*Tenses.*

L. **Principal tenses** depend on **principal tenses, historical on historical**, § 419.

*Modes.*

LI. The **indicative** is used in *assertions, questions, and assumptions* to express **simple predication**, § 420.

LII. The **subjunctive** is used to express **mere possibility, doubt, or wish**, § 421.

LIII. The **subjunctive** may be used by **attraction** in clauses **subordinate** to a subjunctive, § 422.

LIV. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **substantive** clause expressing something *said, asked, thought, wished, or done*, § 423.

LV. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adjective** clauses, § 427.

LVI. The **subjunctive** may be used in **indefinite adverbial** clauses of **place**, § 428.

LVII. The **subjunctive** may be used in adverbial clauses of **future** or *indefinite time*, § 429.

LVIII. The **subjunctive** may be used in clauses of **comparison** expressing that which is *imagined* or *indefinite*, or descriptive of a *force*.

LIX. The **subjunctive** is used in a **protasis** when proposed as **possible**, the *imperfect* when assumed as *unreal*, § 431.

LX. The **subjunctive** may be used in a **concessive** clause, § 432.

LXI. The **subjunctive** is used in clauses expressing **purpose**, § 433.

LXII. The **subjunctive** may express a **result**, § 434.

LXIII. The **potential** expresses **power**, liberty, permission, necessity, or duty, § 435.

LXIV. The **imperative** is used in **commands**, § 444.

XLV. The **infinitive** is construed as a **neuter noun**, § 446.

XLVI. The **gerund** after the **copula** expresses what *must, may, or should* be done, § 451.

LXVII. The **gerund** is sometimes used to describe or define a **noun**, § 452.

LXVIII. The **gerund** may be used as a **final object** to express an act on the first object, § 453.

LXIX. The **gerund** is used to denote the **purpose** of motion, § 454.

LXX. The **gerund** with an **adjective** may express an act for which any thing is *ready*, or in respect to which any thing is *pleasant, unpleasant, easy, worthy*, § 454.

LXXI. A **participle** agrees with its **substantive** in *gender, number, and case*, § 456.

LXXII. A **participle** may govern the case of its verb, § 456.

#### INTERJECTIONS.

LXXIII. The **interjection** has the syntax of a clause, § 461.

#### CONJUNCTIONS.

LXXIV. **Co-ordinate** conjunctions connect **sentences** or like parts of a sentence, § 462.

LXXV. A **subordinate** conjunction connects a **subordinate clause** and the **word** with which it combines, § 467.

## PART IV.

---

### PROSODY.

---

496. **Prosody** treats of the *rhythm* of Poetry.

497. **Rhythm** is an orderly succession of beats of sound.

This beat is called an *ictus* or *arsis*, and the syllable on which it falls is also called the *arsis*. The alternate remission of voice, and the syllables so uttered, are called the *thesis*.

498. **Feet** are the elementary combinations of syllables in verse.

(a.) Feet are named from the order and make of their *arsis* and *thesis*. A monosyllabic *arsis*+a monosyllabic *thesis* is a *trochee*; +a dissyllabic *thesis* is a *dactyle*, etc.

**Stress.** In Anglo-Saxon these depend on the *accented* syllables, which are determined by the stress they would, if the passage were *prose*, receive to distinguish them from other syllables of the same word, or from other words in the sentence.

Accent is therefore verbal, syntactical, or rhetorical. An unemphatic dissyllable may count as two unaccented syllables, like the second part of a compound. Secondary accents may take the *arsis*.

1. A **tonic** is a single accented syllable + a pause.

2. A **trochee** is an accented + an unaccented syllable.

3. A **dactyle** is an accented + two unaccented syllables.

4. A **pæon** is an accented + three unaccented syllables.

5. A **pyrrhic** is two unaccented syllables; a **spondee** is two accented; an **iambus** is an unaccented + an accented; an **anapæst** is two unaccented + an accented; a **tribrach** is three unaccented; a single unaccented syllable is called an **atonic**; and unaccented syllables preliminary to the normal feet of a line are called an **anacrusis** (striking up) or *base*.

(b.) **Time.** The time from each *ictus* to the next is the same in any section. It is not always filled up with sound. More time is given to an accented than an unaccented syllable.

(c.) **Pitch.** The English and most other Indo-Europeans raise the pitch with the verbal accent; the Scots lower it. With the rhetorical accent the pitch varies every way.

(d.) **Expression.** Feet of two syllables are most conversational; those of three are more ornate; those of one syllable are emphatic, like a *thud* or the blows of a hammer. The *trochee*, *dactyle*, and *pæon*, in which the accented syllable precedes, have more ease, grace, and vivacity. Those feet in which the accented syllable comes last have more decision, emphasis, and strength (Crosby, § 695). The Anglo-Saxon meters are *trochaic* and *dactylic*; the English oftener *iambic* and *anapæstic*.

499. A **verse** is an elementary division of a poem.

It has a twofold nature; it is a series of feet, and also a series of words.

(a.) As a series of feet, it is a sing-song of regular ups and downs, such as children sometimes give in repeating rhymes.

As a series of words, each word and pause would be the same as if it were prose, as persons who do not catch the meter often read poetry.

The cantillation never is the same as the prose utterance; lines in which it should be would be prosaic.

The art of versification consists in so arranging the prose speech in the ideal framework of the line that the reader may adjust one to the other without obscuring either, and with continual happy variety.

(b.) The manner of adapting the *arsis* and *thesis* to the prose pronunciation is different in different languages. In Sanskrit, and classical Greek and Latin, the *arsis* was laid on syllables having a *long sound*, and variety was found in the play of the prose accent. In other languages, including modern Greek and Latin, the *arsis* is made to fall on *accented syllables*, and free play is given to long and short vowel sounds, and combinations of consonants. The Sanskrit and Greek varied farther from prose speech in the recitation of poetry than modern habits and ears allow. The Hindoos still repeat Sanskrit poetry in recitative.

500. Verses are named from the prevailing foot *trochaic*, *dactylic*, *iambic*, and *anapestic*, etc.

Verses are named from the number of feet. A **monometer** is a verse of one foot; a **dimeter** of two; a **trimeter** of three; a **tetrameter** of four; a **pentameter** of five; a **hexameter** of six; a **heptameter** of seven; an **octometer** of eight.

(a.) A verse is *catalectic* when it wants a syllable, *acatalectic* when complete, *hypercatalectic* when redundant.

501. **Cæsure**.—Anglo-Saxon verses are made in two *sections* or **hemistichs**. The pause between these sections is called the *cæsure*. A *foot cæsure* is made by the cutting of a *foot* by the end of a *word*.

(a.) **Expression**. The character of versification depends much on the management of the *cæsuras*. When the weight of a verse precedes the *cæsure*, the movement has more vivacity; when it follows, more gravity.

502. **Rime**.—Rime is the rhythmical repetition of letters.

Nations who unite *arsis* and prose accent need to mark off their verses plainly. They do it by rime. Other nations shun rime.

1. When the riming letters begin their words, it is called **alliteration**.

2. When the accented vowels and following letters are alike, it is called **perfect rime** (= rhyme).

3. When only the consonants are alike, it is called **half rime**.

4. When the accented syllable is final, the rime is *single*; when one unaccented syllable follows, the rime is double; when two, it is *triple*.

(a.) **Line-rime** is between two words in the same section. **Final-rime** between the last words of two sections or verses.

503. **Alliteration** is the recurrence of the same initial sound in the first accented syllables of words.

1. **Consonants**.—The first initial consonant of alliterating syllables must be the same, the other consonants of a combination need not be;

*Beópulf*: *breme*::*blæd* (B., 18); *Caines*: *cynne*::*cpealm* (107); *Cris-tenrâ*::*Cyriacus* (El., 1069); *cûde*::*cmht* (B., 372); *funden*::*frôfre* (7); *frætpum*: *flet* (2054); *geong*: *geardum*::*God* (13); *geôgode*::*gleápôst* (C., 221, 1); *grimma*: *gâst* (B., 102); *heofenum*: *hlæste* (52); *hæledâ*: *hryre*::*hpate* (2052); *hnitan*::*hringum* (Rid., 87, 4); *sôdllice*::*speotolan* (B., 141); *scearp*: *scyld*::*scâd* (288); *scridende*::*sceapum* (Trav., 135); *Scottâ*::*scip* (Chr., 938); *þeôð*::*þrym* (B., 2); *þên*: *þlenco*::*þræc* (338).

2. **Vowels.**—A perfect vowel alliteration demands different vowels: *isig*: *úlfús*::*ædelinges* (B., 33);—sometimes the same vowels repeat: *eorlá*: *eordan*::*eôper* (B., 248).

(a.) *sc*, *sp*, or *st* seldom alliterate without repeating the whole combination; but: *scyppend*::*scrifen* (B., 106); *spere*: *sprengde*::*sprang* (By., 137); *strælâ*: *storm*::*strengum* (B., 3117).

(b.) Words in *ia*-, *ið*-, *iu*-, **Hie**-, alliterate with those in *g*-. They are mostly foreign proper names. See §§ 28, 34.

*Jacobes*::*gôde* (Psa., lxxxvi, 1, and often); *Iafed*: *gumrincum* (C., 1552); *Iordane*::*grêne* (C., 1921); *Iôbes*::*God* (Met., 26, 47); *gôða*: *geâsne*::*Iudas* (El., 924); *Iudêâ*::*God* (El., 209); *gleáp*: *Gode*::*Iuliana* (Jul., 131, and often); *gomen*: *geardum*::*iu* (B., 2459), so frequently *iu*=*geô*, *giô* (formerly) and its compounds; *Hierusolme*::*God* (Ps. C., 50, 134); *gongad*: *gegnunga*::*Hierusalem* (Gúth., 785); written *gold*: *Gerusalem*::*Iudêâ* (C., 260, 11).

(c.) It is said that *þ* may alliterate with *s* by Dietrich (Haupt Zeit., x, 323, 362). No sure examples found. C., 287, 23, is a defective line.

504. A perfect Anglo-Saxon verse has three alliterating syllables, two in the first section, the other in the second.

**F**rum|sceaft' | **F**ir'|á' || **F**eor'|ran' | rec|can' (B., 91).  
the origin of men from far relate.

(a.) The repeated letter is called the *rime-letter*; the one in the second couplet the *chief-letter*, the others the *sub-letters*. The **F** of *feorran* in the line above is the *chief-letter*; the **F** in *frumsceaft* and *firá* the *sub-letters*.

(b.) One of the *sub-letters* is often wanting.

(c.) Four or more *rime-letters* are sometimes found.

**Leânes** . . **Leôhte** . . || . . **Lête** . . **Lange** (C., 258).

In pairs: *þax' he* | *God'e* | *pol'd'e'* || *geong'ra'* | *peord'an'*,  
that he to God would a vassal be (C., 277), where *g* and *p*  
both rime, and so often.

505. The Anglo-Saxons used line-rime and final-rime as an occasional grace of verse. See § 511.

506. Verse in which alliteration is essential, and other rime ornamental, is the prevailing form in Anglo-Saxon, Icelandic, Old Saxon. Specimens are found in Old High

German. Alliteration in these languages even ran into prose, and is one of the causes of the thoroughness with which the shifting of the initial consonants has affected the whole speech, § 41, B.

507. Verse with final rime, and with alliteration as an occasional grace, is the common form in English and the modern Germanic and Romanic languages. It is common in the Low-Latin verses of the Anglo-Saxon poets, and it is by many supposed to have spread from the Celtic.

## COMMON NARRATIVE VERSE.

508. Beda says of rhythm: "It is a modulated composition of words, not according to the laws of meter, but adapted in the number of its syllables to the judgment of the ear, as are the verses of our vulgar poets. \* \* \* Yet, for the most part, you may find, by a sort of chance, some rule in rhythm; but this is not from an artificial government of the syllables. It arises because the sound and the modulation lead to it. The vulgar poets effect this rustically, the skillful attain it by their skill."—Béd., 1, 57. These remarks on the native poets are doubtless applicable to their Anglo-Saxon verses as well as their Latin; and whatever general rules we may find running through these poems, we may expect to find many exceptional lines, which belong in their places only because they can be recited with a cadence somewhat like the verses around them.

509. The common narrative verse has four feet in each section.

A. 1. An arsis falls on every prose accent, § 15, and the last syllable of every section. But note contractions below, 7.

2. At least one arsis on a primary accent, or two on other syllables follow the chief alliterating letter, § 504.

3. An arsis should fall on the former of two unaccented syllables after an accented long (the vowel long or followed by two consonants), and on the latter after an accented short.

*scyld'um' bi|scer'e|de', || scynd'an' ge|ner'e|de'* (Rime Song, 84).

4. An arsis should not fall on an unaccented proper prefix (*â-, be-, ge-*, etc., § 15), or proclitic monosyllables (*be, se, þe*, etc.), or short endings of dissyllabic particles (*nefne, odde, þonne*, etc.), or short tense-endings between two accented shorts in the same section.

5. An arsis may fall on a long, on a short between two accents (after a long frequent, after a short, less so), on the former of two unaccented shorts.

*grorn' | torn' | græf'|ed', || græft' | ræft' hæf'|ed'* (Rime Song, 66).

*spylc'e | gi' | gant' | âs' || þá' þú | God'e | punn' | on'* (B., 113).

*ny'p'|e' | niht'|-|pearð' || nyd'|e' | sceol'|de'* (C., 185, 1).

*pord' purd'|i' | an'. || Veól' | him' on | inn' | an'* (C., 353).

*burh' | tim'|bre' | de'* (C., 2840). Rare with short penult of trisyllable.

B. 6. The thesis is mute or monosyllabic; but syncope, elision, synizesis, or synalæpha is often needed to reduce two syllables.

7. An anacrusis may introduce any section. It is of one syllable, rarely two, sometimes apparently three, with the same contractions as the thesis.

*Lét'on | þ(â) of'er | fif'el | þw'g' || fám'|i'ge | scrið'an'* (El., 237).

*puld'or|-cyn'ing|es' | pord' || ge|peot'an | þá' þá | þit'(t)gan | þrý'* (An., 802).

*spic'ód|(e) ymb' þá | sáþ'|le' || þe hir'e | ær' þá | sien'(e) on|láh'* (C., 607).

Synzesis of *-anne*, *-lic*, *-scipe*, *þenden*, and the like. *Synalæpha* of *ge*, *þe*, and the like.

*sorh' is | mē' tō | sæcg' | anne' || on' | sef'an | min' | um' (B., 473).*

*prætlíc'ne | pund'or' | -madd' | um' || (B., 2174).*

*fýrd' | -sear'o | fús' | licu' || (B., 232).*

*eah't' | ð' don | eorl' | -scipe' || (B., 3174).*

*pes'an | þend'en ic | peald' | e' || (B., 1859).*

*þegn'ás | synd'on ge | -þþær' | e' || (B., 1230).*

*þâr'á þe | puð' spâ | mic' | lum' || (C., 2095).*

*þæt næfre | Grend' | el' spâ | fel' | a' || gry' | rã' | gel' | frem'e | de' (B., 591).*

So we find *hpædere* (B., 573), dissyllabic; *hine* (B., 688), *ofer* (B., 1273), monosyllabic; and many anomalous slurs in the thesis or anacrusis.

8. The order of the feet is free, varying with the sense. In later poetry, as more particles are used, the fuller thesis grows more common.

9. The Anglo-Saxons like to end a sentence at the *cæsura*. So Chaucer and his French masters stop at the end of the first line of a rhyming couplet. So Milton says that "true musical delight" is to be found in having the sense "variously drawn out from one verse into another."

10. The two alliterating feet in the first section, and the corresponding pair in the second section, are chief feet. Some read all the rest as thesis.

510. Irregular sections are found with three feet, or two.

1. Sections with contracted words where the full form would complete the four feet.

*heân hûses = heâ' | han' | hú' | scs' (B., 116).*

*deâðpic seôn = deâð' | pic' | seo' | han' (B., 1275).*

2. Sections with three feet and a thesis:

*prym' | (ge) | -frun' | on' (B., 2).*

*lif' | eác' | (ge) | sceóp' (B., 97).*

Heyne finds in *Beowulf* feet of this kind with *á-*, *æ-*, *be-*, *for-*, *ge-*, *of-*, *on-*, *to-*, *þurh-*. Similar sections with proclitic particles are found: *men' | (ne) | cunn' | on' (B., 50)*; *(be) | ýð' | láf' | e' (B., 566)*; *Lét' | (se) | heard' | a' (B., 2977)*; *(þe) | him' | þæt' | þif' (C., 707)*.

3. Sections with Proper Names. Foreign Names are irregular:

*Sem' | and' | Cham' | (C., 1551), and so often.*

4. Sections with two feet and a thesis:

*man' | (ge) | þeôn' (B., 25). Loth' | (on) | fôn' (C., 1938).*

511. Rhyme is found occasionally in most Anglo-Saxon poems. A few contain rhyming passages of some length. One has been found which is plainly a Task Poem to display riming skill. All sorts of rimes are crowded together in it. It has eighty-seven verses.

#### LINE-RIME.

**Half-rime:** *sâr' | and' | sor' | ge'; || súsl' | þrôp' | ed' | on',*

pain and sorrow; sulphur suffered they (C., 75).



**Perfect-rime :**

Single: *fláh' | máh' | flít' | ed'*, || *flán' | mán' | hpít' | ed'*, [62].  
foul fiend fighteth, darts the devil whetteth (Rime-song,

*gást' | á' | pearð' | um'*. || *Hæfd' | on' | gleám' and | dreám'*.  
They had light and joy (C.,

Double: *frôð' | ne' and | gôð' | ne'* || *fæd' | er | Un' | pên' | es'*, [12].  
wise and good father of Unwen (Trav., 114).

Triple: *fer' | eð' | e' and | ner' | e' | ðe'*. || *Fíf' | tén' | a' | stôð' —*,  
(God) led and saved (C., 1397).

**FINAL-RIME.**

Half-rime: *spá' | líf' | spá' | deað'*, || *spá' | him | leôf' | re' | bið'*.  
either life or death, as to him liefer be (Ex.,  
37, 20; Crist., 596, and a riming passage).

**Perfect-rime :**

Single: *né' | forst' | es' | fucést'*, || *né' | fýr' | es' | blæst'*,  
no frost's rage, nor fire's blast,

Double: *ne' | hægl' | es' | hryr' | e'*, || *ne' | hrím' | es' | dryr' | e'*,  
nor hail's fall, nor rime's descent (Phœnix, 15,  
16; Ex., 198, 25, where see more).

Triple: *hlúd' | e' | hlýn' | e' | ðe'*; || *hleôð' | or' | dyn' | e' | ðe'*,  
(The harp) loud sounded; the sound dinned (Rime-song, 28).

## LONG NARRATIVE VERSE.

512. The common narrative verse is varied by occasional passages in longer verses. The alliteration and general structure of the long verse is the same as of the common; but the length of the section is six feet. Feet are oftenest added between the two alliterating syllables of the first section, and before the alliterating syllable of the second section.

*Spá' | cpæð' | snott' | or on | môð' | e'*, ||  
*ge' | sæt' | him' | sund' | or' | æt | rún' | e'*. ||  
**Til' | bið' | se' | þe his | treôp' | e' | ge' | heald' | ed'**: ||  
*ne' | sceal' | næf're his | torn' | tó | ryc' | e' | ne'*  
**beorn' | of' | his | breôst' | um' | á' | cýð' | an'**,  
*nemð' | e' | hê | ær' | þá | bót' | e' | cunn' | e'*,  
**eorl' | mid' | eln' | e' | ge' | fremm' | an'**:  
*pel' | bið' | þam' | þe him | ár' | e' | séc' | ed'*,  
**frôf' | re' | tó | Fæd' | er' | on | heof' | on' | um'**,  
*þær' | ús' | ea' | seô | fæst' | nung | stond' | ed'* (Wanderer, 111+).

(a.) Sometimes a section of four feet is coupled with one of six :

*ge' | pinn' | es' | pið' | heor' | á | pald' | end' || pí't' | e' | þol' | iad'* (C., 323).

(b.) Four or more alliterative letters are found oftener than in common verse. Three seldom fail. A secondary weak alliteration is sometimes found in one of the sections.

(c.) This verse is rather a variety of the Common Narrative than another kind.

513. The Common Narrative is the regular Old Germanic verse. Rules 1, 2, 3, 4, 6, 7, of § 509, are rules of that verse. In the 5th the Anglo-Saxon uses greater freedom. It also corresponds with the Old Norse *fornyrðalag*. In it Old English alliterating poems are written.

*In' a | som'er | ses'on' || whan) soft' | was' the | sonn'e'*  
*I) shop'e | me' in | shroud'es' || as) I' a | shep'e | wer'e'*  
*In) hab'ite | as' an | her'e|mite' || un)hol'y' of | work'es'*  
*Went' | wyd'e | in' his | world' || wond'res' tō | her'e'.*  
*Ac) on' a | May' | morn'ing'e' || on) Mal'uern'e | hull'es'*  
*Me' by|fel' a | fer|ly' || of) fair'y' me | thouz't'e'.*

Piers the Plowman, 1-6.

(a.) The *anacrusis* has a tendency to unite with the following accented syllable, and start an *iambic* or *anapestic* movement. The change of inflection endings for prepositions and auxiliaries has also favored the same movement. In Old English it often runs through the verses. See Final perfect-rime, § 511.

#### ALLITERATIVE PROSE.

514. Some of the Anglo-Saxon prose has a striking rhythm, and frequent alliteration, though not divided by it into verses. Some of the Homilies of Ælfric are so written (St. Cúðbert). Parts of the Chronicle have mixed line-rime and alliteration.

515. Verses with the same general form as the Anglo-Saxon continued to be written in English to the middle of the fifteenth century. Alliteration is still found as an ornament of our poetry, and the old dactylic cadence runs through all racy Anglo-Saxon English style.

So they went | up to the | Mountains | to be|hold the | gardens and | orchards,  
 The | vineyards and | fountains of | water; | where | also they | drank and | washed themselves,  
 And did | freely | eat of the | vineyards. | Now there | were on the | tops of those | Mountains,  
 Shepherds feeding their flocks; and they stood by the highway side.  
 The pilgrims therefore went to them, and leaning upon their staffs,  
 As is common with weary pilgrims, when they stand to talk with any by the way,  
 They asked, Whose Delectable Mountains are these?  
 And whose be the sheep, that feed upon them?—BUNYAN, *Pilgrim's Progress*.

6 111

# VOCABULARY.

The letters have the following order: *a, æ, b, c, d, e, f, g, h, i, l, m, n, o, p, r, s, t, þ, u, v, x, y*. A figure after a verb denotes its conjugation as given in the author's Grammar: (1) meaning a verb having ablant from a root in *-a-*; (2) one in *-i-*; (3) one in *-u-*; (4) one in *-a > ó*; (5) having a contracted Imperfect in *-e-, -eð-*; (6) having a compound Imperfect in *-de > -te*. < or > is placed between two expressions, one of which is derived from the other, the angle pointing to the derived one; § denote a section in the Grammar.

*á*, adv., aye, always, ever.  
*abbud*, es, m., abbot.  
*abbúðs-e*, an, f., abbess.  
*Abel*, es, m., Abel.  
*ábeddan* (3), bid.  
*ábitan* (2), bite.  
*ábregdan* (1), brandish.  
*ábúgan* (3), bow.  
*ac*, conj., but.  
*Acca*, n, m., Acca.  
*ácennan* (6), bear, produce.  
*áceorfan* (1), carve, cut.  
*ácesian* (6), ask.  
*ácepdan* (1), speak.  
*ácepelan* (1), die.  
*ácfydan* (6), show.  
*Adam*, es, m., Adam.  
*ádiligian* (6), destroy.  
*ádl*, e, f., sickness.  
*ádráfan* (6), drive.  
*ádreógan* (3), support.  
*ádrifan* (2), drive.  
*ádydan* (6), kill.  
*ád*, es, m., oath.  
*áfandian* (6), find.  
*áfestnian* (6), fasten.  
*áfédan* (6), feed.  
*áfellan* (6, § 209), tell.  
*áfílyman* (6), drive.  
*áfyrnan* (6), remove.  
*ágalan* (4), sing.  
*ágan* (§ 212), own, have; *ágan* *út*, to make out.  
*ágeldan* (1), pay.  
*ágen*, adj., own.  
*ágífan* (1, § 199), give.  
*áhebban* (4), elevate.  
*áhšian* (6), ask.  
*áhte* < *ágan*.  
*áhđan* (6), hide.  
*áhrydan* (6), harden.  
*áidlian* (6), profane.  
*ald*, adj., old.  
*aldor*, es, n., life.  
*álegan* (6), lay, put.  
*áleógan* (3), belie.  
*Aler*, es, m., Aller.  
*áltegan* (1), fail.  
*Alleluia*, n, m., Hallelujah.  
*alpaldá*, adj., almighty.  
*alpealdá*, n, m., almighty.  
*állyfan* (6), permit.  
*állysan* (6), ransom.  
*ánánsunumian* (6), excommunicate.  
*ámynnan* (6), obstruct.  
*an*, prep., on.  
*án*, num., art., one, an, *s*, alone.  
*ancor*, es, m., anchor.  
*and*, conj., and.

*anda*, n, m., rage, spite.  
*andettan* (6), confess.  
*andgit*, es, n., understanding.  
*andryšno* (§ 88, g.), f., ceremony.  
*andsparian* (6), answer.  
*andsparu-*, e, f., answer.  
*andsparian* (6), answer.  
*andpeard*, adj., present.  
*andpeardnes*, se, f., presence.  
*andpáita*, n, m., countenance.  
*andpyrdan* (6), answer.  
*ánfeald*, adj., simple.  
*ánfón* (5, § 224), comprehend.  
*angel*, es, m., hook.  
*Angelcyn*, nes, n., race of Angles.  
*Angelþeód*, e, f., nation of Angles.  
*Angle*, plur. m. (§ 86), Angles.  
*ánnyld*, es, n., restitution.  
*ánhyđig*, adj., constant.  
*Anlaf*, es, m., Anlaf.  
*ánlic*, adj., peerless.  
*ánlýp*, adj., individual.  
*ánmóðlice*, adv., with one accord.  
*ánrræd*, adj., constant.  
*ansyn*, e, f., face.  
*ántíld*, e, f., same time.  
*ánungá*, adv., wholly.  
*anpeald*, es, m., power.  
*apostol*, es, m., apostle.  
*apostolice*, adj., apostolic.  
*ár*, e, f., honor, favor.  
*ár*, e, f., oar.  
*áráran* (6), rear.  
*arcebisceop*, es, m., archbishop.  
*árfæstnes*, se, f., piety.  
*árian* (6), honor.  
*árisan* (2), arise.  
*Armorica*, n, m.  
*ármíđ*, es, m., coppersmith.  
*árstæf*, es, m., blessing.  
*árpurde*, adj., venerable.  
*árpurđlic*, adj., venerable.  
*áscá* < *ásc*.  
*ásceran* (1), shear.  
*ásendan* (6), send.  
*ásettan* (6), fasten up, throw down.  
*ásingan* (1), sing.  
*ásleán* (4, § 207), strike.  
*ásmeđgan* (6), contrive.  
*áspendan*, (6), expend.  
*ástellan* (6), establish.  
*ástigan* (2), go up, go upon.  
*ástreccan* (6), stretch.  
*ástráman* (6), smoulder.  
*átícn* (3), draw away.

*átér-lán*, es, m., poison twig.  
*átol*, adj., direful.  
*áþróttan* (3), become irksome.  
*áþýstrián* (*y* > *i*), (6), be darkened.  
*Augustin-us*, es (§ 101), Augustine.  
*áuht*, es, n., aught.  
*ápacan* (4), spring.  
*ápeccan* (6), awake.  
*ápeorpan* (1), throw.  
*ápæste*, adj., deserted.  
*ápíht*, es, n., aught.  
*ápíritan* (2), write.  
*ápyrdan* (6), injure.  
*árian* (6), ask.  
*æcer*, es, m., acre.  
*ædre*, adv., quickly.  
*Édelbald*, es, m.  
*Édelberht* (*er* = *ir* = *ri*), es, m.  
*ædelborn*, adj., noble born.  
*ædele*, adj., noble.  
*ædeling*, es, m., noble prince.  
*Ædelingá ige*, Athelney.  
*Édelfríd*, es, m.  
*Édelheard*, es, m.  
*ædellice*, adv., nobly.  
*Édelráđ*, es, m.  
*Édelræđing*, es, m., son of Athelred.  
*Édelstán*, es, m.  
*Édelpulf*, es, m.  
*Édelpuling*, es, m., son of Athelwulf.  
*Éderéd*, es, m.  
*Édulfin* = *Édelpuling*.  
*áfæst*, adj., orthodox.  
*áfæstnes*, se, f., religion.  
*áfesn*, nes, n., evening.  
*áfesn-lædd*, es, n., evening song.  
*áfesn-ræst*, e, f., evening rest.  
*áfesn-tíđ*, e, f., eventide.  
*áfæst* = *áfæst*.  
*áfnan* (6), accomplish.  
*áfne*, adv., ever, always.  
*áfter*, prep., after.  
*áftera*, adj., second, next.  
*áfterfylligan* (6), follow.  
*æg*, es, plur. -*eri*, n., egg.  
*ægder* . . . and, *ægder ge* . . . *ge*, both . . . and.  
*ægder*, pron., either, each.  
*ægþæder*, pron., either, each.  
*ægþær*, adv., every where.  
*ægþelic* (= *i* = *y*), pron., every.  
*ægþider*, adv., in every direction.  
*áppærd*, e, f., wardenship of the sea.

*éht, e, f.*, possession, power.  
*éht-e, an, f.* = *éht*.  
*él, es, m.*, eel.  
*ele, pron.*, each, all.  
*elcor, adv.*, otherwise.  
*elde* (§ 86), plur. m., men.  
*élepúta, n, m.*, eel pout.  
*Élfréd, es, m.*  
*élfremede, adj.*, foreign.  
*Élfryd, e, f.*, Élfhryth.  
*Élfpearð, es, m.*, Élfweard.  
*Élle, es, m.*  
*élmhtig, adj.*, all mighty.  
*élpig=ánlpig*.  
*émig, adj.*, empty.  
*ange, adj.*, narrow.  
*éniq, pron.*, any.  
*ánlik, adj.*, peerless.  
*ánlic, adv.*, elegantly.  
*énné<án*.  
*ér, prep. adv.*, before, early.  
*érdæg, es, m.*, dawn.  
*éren, adj.*, brazen.  
*érend-raca, n, m.*, messenger.  
*érest, adj., adv.*, first, erst.  
*érmegen (e=0), es, m.*, dawn.  
*érra, adj. comp.*, former.  
*érron, conj.*, before.  
*ésc, es, m.*, ash, spear, ship.  
*Ésc, es, m.*  
*Éscpine, s, m.*, Éscwine.  
*et, prep.*, at, to.  
*ét, es, e, m.* and *f.*, food, eating.  
*et, étan<etan*.  
*étberan* (1), hear to.  
*étberstan* (1), escape.  
*étépan* (6), show.  
*étforan, prep.*, before.  
*étgædere, adv.*, together.  
*étgeofa, n, m.*, food giver.  
*Élla, n, m.*, Attila.  
*étsomme, adv.*, together.  
*étpean* (1), assist.  
*étpindan* (1), fly out.  
*étþpan=étépan*.  
*éþelm, es, m.*, fountain.  
*éþfæst, adj.* = *éþæst*.  
*æ, e, f, i, ax.*  
*bál<bídan*.  
*balapum<bealu*.  
*bald, adj.*, stout.  
*bám<begen*.  
*bán, es, n.*, bone.  
*bana, n, m.*, murderer.  
*bár, es, m.*, boar.  
*barn<beornan*.  
*bát, es, m.*, boat.  
*bæcere, s, m.*, baker.  
*bæd<bíðan*.  
*báðan* (6), demand.  
*bæð, es, n.*, bath.  
*bælc, es, m.*, canopy.  
*bælc-egna, n, m.*, prodigy of fire.  
*bæm<begen*.  
*bær<beran*.  
*bærnan* (6), burn.  
*bærnet, es, n.*, burning.  
*be, prep.*, by.  
*Beaðohild, e, f.*  
*beaðo-lema, n, m.*, slaughter-flame, sword.  
*beaðu-lác, es, n.*, slaughter-play, battle.  
*béan, beðh, es, m.*, ring, bracelet, diadem.

*beðg-kroden, adj.*, adorned with a diadem.  
*bealcettan* (6), utter.  
*beal-u, -apes, n.*, evil.  
*beám, -es, m.*, beam, pillar.  
*beán, e, f.*, bean.  
*beard, es, m.*, beard.  
*bearn, es, m.*, bosom, lap.  
*bearn, es, n.*, child, son.  
*be-arn<be-irnan*.  
*beátan* (5), beat.  
*beástan, prep.*, behind.  
*bebéðan* (3), order.  
*bebod, es, n.*, command.  
*bebúgan* (3), circle, extend.  
*bebúrgan* (6), bury.  
*béc<bó*.  
*beceorian* (6), murmur at.  
*becuman* (1), come.  
*Béda, n, m.*  
*bed, des, n.*, bed.  
*bedrifan* (2), drive.  
*be-éde<bégán*.  
*beffellan* (6), fall.  
*be-fón, -féng, -fangen* (5), hold.  
*beforan, prep.*, before.  
*be-frinan* (1), ask.  
*beffyllan* (6), fell, throw down.  
*be-gán, -eðde, -gán* (5), exercise.  
*begangan* (5), practise.  
*begeondan, prep.*, beyond.  
*begóctan* (3), pour over.  
*begen, bá, bu* (§ 141), both.  
*beginnan* (i=y), (1), begin.  
*begitan* (1), get.  
*begrinian* (6), snare.  
*begyrdan* (6), gird.  
*behát, es, n.*, promise.  
*behealdan* (5), hold, behold.  
*behéfe, adj.*, becoming.  
*béhofian* (6), need.  
*be-irnan* (1), occur.  
*be-lfan* (2), leave.  
*belimpan* (1), pertain, belong, conduce.  
*bell-e, an, f.*, bell.  
*bén, e, f.*, prayers.  
*beniman* (1), deprive.  
*beod, es, m.*, table.  
*beón* (§ 213), be.  
*beóðan* (3), offer, bode.  
*beorg, es, m.*, mountain.  
*beorht, adj.*, bright.  
*beorhte, adv.*, brightly.  
*Beorhtic, es, m.*  
*beorn, es, m.*, hero.  
*beornan* (1), burn.  
*Beornpulf, es, m.*, Beornwulf.  
*beór-begu, e, f.*, beer-drinking, convivial.  
*Beópulf, es, m.*, Beowulf.  
*beran* (1), bear.  
*beridan* (2), beset.  
*bescíran* (2), shear.  
*besencan* (6), sink.  
*bescón* (1, § 197), look.  
*bestelan* (1), steal.  
*bestícan* (2), trick, catch.  
*bespingan* (1), whip.  
*bet, adv.*, better.  
*betacan (a>x)* (4), take.  
*betra, betst* (§ 129), adj., better, best.  
*betpeoh, prep.*, among.  
*betpeónan, adverb.*, between times.  
*betpeónum, prep.*, among.

*betpuz, prep.*, among.  
*betþnan* (6), close.  
*beþurþan* (1, § 212), need.  
*beþeotian* (6), care for.  
*beþindan* (1), grasp.  
*bí, prep.*, by.  
*bítan* (2), bite.  
*bíðan* (1), ask.  
*bedroren<bécæðsan* (3), hereft.  
*bíþian* (6), tremble.  
*bíg=bl*.  
*bígang (a>0), es, m.*, course, worship.  
*bígengere, es, m.*, cultivator.  
*bíglecfa, n, m.*, food.  
*bíhríðsan* (3), ruin.  
*bíl, les, n.*, bil, sword.  
*bíleþit, adj.*, gentle.  
*bíleþitnes, se, f.*, gentleness.  
*bíndan* (1), bind.  
*binnan, prep.*, within.  
*bíó=bó, bíóð=béð*.  
*bírhtu, e, f.*, brightness.  
*bíseop, es, m.*, bishop.  
*bíseopdóm, es, m.*, bishopric.  
*bíseopstól, es, m.*, bishop's seat.  
*bíseopsunu, a, m.*, bishop's son.  
*bísmor, es, n.*, contempt.  
*bísmorþord, es, n.*, abusive word.  
*bístandan* (4), stand by.  
*bíspel, les, n.*, fable.  
*bítan* (2), bite.  
*bítear, adj.*, bitter.  
*bíþaune<bípápan* (5), blow.  
*bíþápan* (5), blow.  
*blæc, adj.*, black.  
*blendian* (6), blind.  
*blícan* (2), shine.  
*blíde, adj.*, blithe.  
*blíð-heort, adj.*, blithe-hearted.  
*blíð-móð, adj.*, blithe-minded.  
*blis, se, f.*, bliss.  
*blíssigan* (6), rejoice.  
*blóð, es, n.*, blood.  
*blonden-feax, es, n.*, gray head.  
*blóstmá, n, m.*, flower.  
*bóc, béc, f.*, book.  
*bóccere, s, m.*, book-man, scholar.  
*Bóclæden, adj.*, Roman.  
*bóclíc, adj.*, scholarly.  
*bodian* (6), preach.  
*bodung, e, f.*, preaching.  
*bóg, es, m.*, leg.  
*bolca, n, m.*, gangway.  
*bold-agend, adj.*, householder.  
*bolster, es, m.*, bolster.  
*borð, es, n.*, shield.  
*borg-hróða, n, m.*, shield.  
*borg-sorg, e, f.*, borrow-sorrow.  
*bósm, es, m.*, bosom.  
*bót, e, f.*, expiation.  
*botm, es, m.*, bottom.  
*bráð, adj.*, broad.  
*bráðan* (6), spread.  
*bráðan* (6), roast.  
*breahtm, es, m.*, noise.  
*brecan* (1), break.  
*bregan* (1), break.  
*bregan, brohte* (6), bring.  
*bréost, es, n.*, breast.  
*bréd, des, m.*, young bird.  
*bridel-þþang, es, m.*, bridle-thong.

*brim*, *es*, *n.*, tide, sea.  
*brim-cliff*, *es*, *n.*, sea-cliff.  
*brod*, *es*, *n.*, broth.  
*bródr*, *brédr* (§ 87), brother.  
*bróga*, *n*, *m.*, terror.  
*bront*, *adj.*, high.  
*brúcan* (3), use, feel, have.  
*brún*, *adj.*, brown.  
*Brutus* (§ 101), *m.*  
*brycegian* (6), bridge.  
*brýd*, *e*, *f.*, bride.  
*bryhtn*, *es*, *m.*, glance.  
*Brytene*, *f.*, Britannia.  
*Brytenland*, *es*, *n.*, Britain.  
*Brytpealda*, *n*, *m.*, sovereign of Britain.  
*bylla*, *n*, *m.*, distributor.  
*Bryttás*, *plur*, *m.*, Britons.  
*Bryttisc*, *adj.*, British.  
*Brytpealds*, *plur*, *n.*, British.  
*bu* < *began*.  
*budon* < *beóðlan*.  
*bufon*, *adv.*, above.  
*búan* (3), inhabit.  
*búgan* (3), turn.  
*búgan* (6), inhabit.  
*bun-e*, *-s*, *f.*, goblet.  
*bur*, *es*, *n.*, chamber, bower.  
*burh*, *burh*, *e*, *f.*, city.  
*burapare*, *plur*, *m.*, citizens.  
*burh-hlúd*, *es*, *n.*, slope from a citadel.  
*bútan* (*on*), *prep.*, without.  
*bútan* (*on*), *conj.*, unless.  
*butere*, *an*, *f.*, butter.  
*butergeþpeor*, *es*, *n.*, butter-churning.  
*buteric*, *es*, *m.*, bottle.  
*býegan* (6), buy.  
*bydel*, *es*, *m.*, preacher.  
*býlign*, *plur*, *f.*, bellows.  
*bým-e*, *-an*, *f.*, trumpet.  
*byrgan* (6), taste.  
*byrgan* (6), bury.  
*byrgels*, *es*, *m.*, sepulcher.  
*byrig* < *burg*.  
*Byrn-us*, *es*, *m.*  
*byrn* (6), burn.  
*byrn-e*, *-e*, *f.*, coat of mail.  
*byrn-piga*, *n*, *m.*, mailed warrior.  
*bysen*, *e*, *f.*, example.  
*bysgian* (6), occupy, busy.  
  
*Cain*, *es*, *m.*  
*calend*, *es*, *m.*, month.  
*can* < *cunnan*.  
*Cantpare*, *plur*, *m.* (§ 86), people of Kent.  
*Cantparebyrig*, *e*, *f.*, Canterbury.  
*capitol-mæss-e*, *an*, *f.*, first mass.  
*carcern*, *es*, *n.*, prison.  
*Carl*, *es*, *m.*, Charles.  
*carleás*, *adj.*, careless.  
*Caron*, *es*, *m.*, Charon.  
*cásere*, *s*, *m.*, cæsar, emperor.  
*Caton*, *es*, *m.*, Cato.  
*Cædmon*, *es*, *m.*  
*cæde*, *es*, *m.*, cup.  
*Cælda*, *n*, *m.*; *Cædding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cælda.  
*Cædpalla*, *n*, *m.*  
*cældian* (6), grow cold.  
*cæp*, *es*, *m.*, price, goods.  
*cæp-æddig*, *adj.*, rich.

*céás* < *cósan*.  
*ceaster*, *e*, *f.*, city.  
*ceaster-gear-e*, *an*, *f.*, citizen.  
*ceaster-pare*, *plur*, *m.* (§ 86), citizen.  
*Céaplín*, *es*, *m.*, *Céaplíning*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceawlin.  
*Céfi*, *ind*, *m.*  
*cenpa*, *n*, *m.*, soldier.  
*Cénbryht*, *es*, *m.*; *Cénbryhting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cénbryht.  
*céne*, *adj.*, bold.  
*Cénferd*, *es*, *m.*; *Cénferding*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cénferth.  
*Cénfús*, *es*, *m.*; *Cénfúsing*, *son* of Cénfús.  
*Cent*, *ind*, *f.*, Kent.  
*Centland*, *es*, *n.*, Kent.  
*Centpine*, *s*, *m.*  
*Cénpealh*, *es*, *m.*  
*céol*, *es*, *m.*, keel, ship.  
*Céolpulf*, *es*, *m.*; *Céolpulfing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Ceolwolf.  
*ceorl*, *es*, *m.*, man, husband, layman, farmer, freeman.  
*céosan* (3), choose.  
*cépeman*, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.  
*Cerberus-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Cerberus.  
*Cerúic*, *es*, *m.*  
*cer*, *res*, *m.*, turn, time.  
*cése*, *s*, *m.*, cheese.  
*cét*, *es*, *m.*, growth, shoot.  
*cétl*, *es*, *plur*, *céud* and *céudru* (§ 82), *n.*, child.  
*cétlhdúl*, *es*, *m.*, childhood.  
*cénbán*, *es*, *n.*, chin-bone.  
*céinberg*, *e*, *f.*, chin-cover.  
*Cýppanhám*, *mes*, *m.*  
*cýric-e*, *an*, *f.*, church.  
*clád*, *es*, *m.*, cloth, clothes.  
*Clauú-us-es* (§ 101), *m.*, Claudius.  
*clæne*, *adj.*, clean, pure.  
*cléfa*, *n*, *m.*, cellar.  
*clom*, *mes*, *me*, *m.*, *f.*, chain, clamp.  
*clástor*, *es*, *n.*, cloister.  
*clýpian* (6), call, cry.  
*clýppan* (6), embrace, accept.  
*cnapa*, *n*, *m.*, boy, youth.  
*cnúht*, *es*, *m.*, boy, youth.  
*Cnúht*, *es*, *m.*  
*cnyl*, *lex*, *m.*, bell-stroke.  
*cnýssan* (6), knock, beat.  
*cóc*, *es*, *m.*, cook.  
*cólian* (6), cool.  
*Colman*, *nes*, *m.*  
*Columba*, *n*, *m.*  
*com*, *cóm* < *cuman*.  
*cométa*, *n*, *m.*, comet.  
*con* = *can* < *cunnan*.  
*Corfes-geat*, *es*, *n.*, Corfgate.  
*corn*, *es*, *n.*, corn, grain.  
*crabba*, *n*, *m.*, crab.  
*craft*, *es*, *m.*, craft, trade, skill.  
*craftig*, *adj.*, crafty, skillful.  
*Créás*, *plur*, *m.*, Greeks.  
*créda*, *n*, *m.*, creed.  
*críngan* (1), cringe, fall.  
*crismátsing*, *e*, *f.*, loosing of the fillet bound round the head at baptism, crism-loosing.  
*Crist*, *es*, *m.*, Christ.  
*Cristen*, *adj.*, Christian.  
*crýstendóm*, *es*, *m.*, christendom.

*cúð*, *adj.*, known.  
*Cúða*, *n*, *m.*  
*cúthe* < *cunnan*.  
*Cúðgils*, *es*, *m.*; *Cúðgísling*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cúthgils.  
*Cúðing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cútha.  
*cúðlic*, *adj.*, certain.  
*cúðlice*, *adv.*, clearly, openly, courteously.  
*Cúðred*, *es*, *m.*  
*culter*, *es*, *n.*, coniter.  
*cuman* (1, § 200), come.  
*cumbol*, *es*, *n.*, signal.  
*cunnan*, *pres*, *can*, *imp*, *cúdas* (§ 212), know, am able.  
*cunnan* (6), experience.  
*cunúan*, *es*, *m.*, death.  
*eþecan* (6), shake.  
*eþecan* (1), say.  
*eþen*, *e*, *f.*, woman, wife, queen.  
*eþic*, *adj.*, alive.  
*eþide*, *s*, *m.*, sentence, saying.  
*eþiman* < *cuman* (1), come.  
*eþyld-róf*, *adj.*, ravenous.  
*eþýde* < *eþýdan*.  
*eþýd*, *de*, *f.*, home.  
*eþýdan* (6), announce.  
*eþýle*, *s*, *m.*, cold.  
*eþýme*, *s*, *m.*, coming.  
*eþýmlíce*, *adv.*, comely.  
*eþýn*, *nes*, *n.*, kin, kind.  
*eþýne-bearn*, *es*, *n.*, prince.  
*eþýne-bót*, *e*, *f.*, king's blood-money.  
*eþýne-eþýn*, *es*, *n.*, royal race.  
*Cýnegils*, *es*, *m.*; *Cýnegísling*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cýnegils.  
*Cýneheard*, *es*, *m.*  
*eþýne-helm*, *es*, *m.*, crown.  
*eþýne-ríce*, *s*, *n.*, kingdom.  
*Cýnepulf*, *es*, *m.*, Cýnewolf.  
*eþýning*, *es*, *m.*, king.  
*Cýnric*, *es*, *m.*; *Cýnricing*, *es*, *m.*, son of Cýnric.  
*eþýgan* (6), sell.  
*eþýpeniht*, *es*, *m.*, youth for sale.  
*eþýpman*, *nes*, *m.*, merchant.  
*eþýric-e*, *-an* and *-ean*, church.  
*eþýrlíce*, *adj.*, *eþýrlíce man* = *ceorl*.  
*eþýrran* (6), turn.  
*eþýs-geran*, *es*, *n.*, curd.  
*eþýst*, *es*, *m.*, choice, best.  
  
*dafenian* (6), become.  
*dæd*, *e*, *f.*, deed.  
*dæg*, *es*, *m.*, day.  
*dægterlic*, *adj.*, present.  
*dægþamlice*, *adv.*, daily.  
*dægþeð*, *es*, *n.*, dawn.  
*dægþeðlic*, *adj.*, matin.  
*dægþeald*, *es*, *m.*, day-shield.  
*dæð*, *es*, *m.*, share, part.  
*dæðlan* (6), deal, divide.  
*dæðd*, *adj.*, dead.  
*deað*, *es*, *m.*, death.  
*dear* < *dwaran*.  
*deapig-federe*, *adj.*, dewy-feathered.  
*Déda*, *n*, *m.*  
*dæd-dón*.  
*déþol*, *es*, *n.*, secret.  
*Dene*, *plur*, *m.*, Danes.  
*Denise*, *adj.*, Danish.  
*deþol*, *es*, *m.*, devil.  
*deþfolgýnd* (*=* *ý*), *es*, *n.*, idol-idolatry.

*deop*, adj., deep.  
*deópe*, adv., deeply.  
*deóplíce*, adv., deeply.  
*deór*, es, n., beast.  
*Deór*, es, m.  
*deore*, adj., dark.  
*deóre*, adj., precious, dear.  
*deorfan* (1), work.  
*Deorpent-e*, n, f., Derwent.  
*deóppryde*, adj., precious.  
*Dére*, plur. m., inhabitants of Deira. Latin *de ira* means from wrath.  
*dést* < *dón*.  
*dét*, es, m., ditch, dike.  
*Dioeltian-us*, -es (§ 101), m., Dioletian.  
*dógor*, es, m. n., day.  
*dógor-rím*, es, n., number of days.  
*dóhtor* (§ 87, 100), f., daughter.  
*dám*, es, m., doom, judgment, law, choice, power, honor.  
*dumne*, s, m., Lord.  
*dón*, *dést*, *déd*, imp. *dyde*, *díde*, pp. *dón* (§ 213), do, make.  
*Dorreceaster*, e, f., Dorchester.  
*Dorsáte*, plur. m., people of Dorsetshire.  
*dorst* < *Durran*.  
*draca*, n, m., dragon.  
*dreám*, es, m., harmony, joy.  
*dreccan* (6), afflict.  
*drenc*, es, m., drink.  
*dreogan* (3), suffer, practise.  
*dreórig-hleor*, adj., dreary-faced.  
*drifan* (2), drive.  
*drihten* (y > i), es, m., Lord.  
*driht-guma*, n, m., nobleman.  
*driht-néas*, plur. m., slain in battle.  
*drincan* (1), drink.  
*drohtman* (6), live.  
*dryhten* (y > i), es, m., Lord.  
*dryht-guma*, n, m., nobleman.  
*drugud*, e, f., mankind, man, company.  
*durran*, *dear*, imp. *dorste* (§ 212), dare.  
*ðuru*, e, f., door.  
*dunt*, es, m., blow, dint.  
*ðyre*, adj., dear.  
*ðyrne*, adj., secret.  
*ðyrstig*, adj., daring.  
*ðyrstignes*, se, f., boldness.  
*ðystig*, adj., foolish.  
*ðystignes*, se, f., foolishness.

*d*, see *p*.

*dá*, interj. with *lá*, ah! oh!  
*dá*, f. (§ 100), river.  
*dác*, adv. conj., also.  
*dácen*, adj., angust.  
*Dáðberh*, es, m.  
*Dáðgár*, es, m., Edgar.  
*dáðig*, adj., blessed.  
*dáðiglic*, adj., blessed.  
*dáðignes*, se, blessedness.  
*dáðmóðlice*, adv., humbly.  
*Dáðmund*, es, m., Edmund.  
*Dáðred*, es, m.  
*Dáðric*, es, m.  
*Dáðpig*, es, m.  
*Dáðpine*, s, m., Edwin.  
*dáðe*, adj., easy.

*dáðmédu*, plur. n., humility.  
*dáð-e*, -an, n., eye.  
*dáhta*, num., eight.  
*dáhtoda*, num., eighth.  
*dál*, pron., all.  
*dálá*, interj., ah! oh!  
*dáland*, es, n., island.  
*dald*, adj., old.  
*dald-gesegen*, e, f., old saying.  
*dald-gestreón*, es, n., old treasure.  
*daldian* (6), grow old.  
*daldor-bisceop*, es, m., chief priest.  
*daldor-dóm*, es, m., first rank.  
*daldor-man*, -nes, m., nobleman, senator.  
*daldorscipe*, s, m., first rank.  
*dald-ríht*, es, n., old custom.  
*Dald Seaxe*, plur. m., Old Saxons.  
*dald-spel*, les, n., old discourse.  
*Dálhstán*, es, m.  
*dallunge*, adv., altogether.  
*dalspá*, adv., just as.  
*dalu*, pes, n. (§ 81), ale.  
*dal-piht*, plur. f., all things.  
*dám* = *eom*, am.  
*Dærenbriht*, es, m.  
*dærd*, es, m., earth.  
*dærd-geard*, es, m., land.  
*dærdian* (6), dwell.  
*dær-e*, -an, u., ear.  
*dærfód*, es, n., toll.  
*dærfóðlic*, adj., toilsome.  
*dærm*, es, m., arm.  
*dærm*, adj., poor.  
*dærmlice*, adv., wretchedly.  
*dést*, adv., east.  
*dásta*, n, m., east.  
*dástan*, adv., from the east.  
*Dást-Angle* (-*Engle*), plur. m., East-Angles.  
*Dást-Dene*, plur. m., East-Danes.  
*Dástran*, plur. f., Easter.  
*Dást-Seaxe*, plur. m., East-Saxons.  
*éce*, adj., eternal.  
*écean*, *éceere* < *éce*.  
*ecg*, e, f., edge.  
*Ecgbríht*, es, m. : *Ecgbríhting*, es, m., son of *Ecgbríht*.  
*Ecgbyrht*, es, m. = *Ecgbríht*.  
*Ecgpeóp*, es, m.  
*edor*, es, m., hedge, fence.  
*ét*, adv., easier.  
*Eðandún*, e, f.  
*édel*, es, m., home, country.  
*édelpearð*, es, m., landlord.  
*éfe*, adv., even so; interj., well.  
*éfstán*, (6), hasten.  
*éft*, adv., after, again.  
*ege*, s, m., fear.  
*egsian* (6), be fearful.  
*egta*, num., eight.  
*éhtan* (6), pursue.  
*ele*, s, m., oil.  
*Eleutheri-us*, es (§ 101), m.  
*ellen*, es, m. n., might, heroism.  
*Ellendún*, e, f.  
*ellenpeorc*, es, n., mighty work.  
*ellenpóðnes*, se, f., fervor.  
*elles*, adv., otherwise.  
*ende*, s, m., end.

*ende-byrdnes*, se, f., order.  
*ende-dæg*, es, m., last day.  
*ende-déan*, es, n., retribution.  
*ende-séta*, n, m., shore-guard.  
*endleofan*, num., eleven.  
*engel*, es, m., angel.  
*Englánd-land*, es, n., England.  
*Engle*, plur. m., Angles.  
*Englisc*, adj., English.  
*ent*, es, m., giant.  
*ende*, *códe* < *gán*, go.  
*eador*, es, m., prince.  
*eadorean* (6), ruminant.  
*eador-lic*, es, n., boar's figure.  
*Elsforpic*, es, n., York.  
*Elsforpic-ceaster*, e, f., York town.  
*eom* (§ 213), am.  
*eord-búende*, plur. m., dwellers on earth.  
*eord-e*, -an, f., earth.  
*eord-magen*, es, n., might of earth.  
*eord-tíde*, e, f., agriculture.  
*eord-peal*, les, m., earth wall.  
*eored*, es, n., troop.  
*eori*, es, m., nobleman, earl, man.  
*eorlic*, adj., manly.  
*eorscipe*, s, m., nobility, manliness.  
*Eormanric*, es, m.  
*eornostlice*, adv., earnestly.  
*eoten*, es, m., giant.  
*eotensc*, adj., made by giants.  
*eóp*, *épic*, pron. plur., you.  
*eóper*, pron. poss., your.  
*erchedá*, es, m., archiepiscopacy.  
*erian* (6), plough.  
*esne*, s, m., servant, man.  
*etan* (1), eat.  
*Euridíc-e*, -an, f., Eurydice.

*fácen*, es, n., fraud, crime.  
*fáge*, es, n., place.  
*fáh*, *fág*, adj., blent, stained.  
*fáh*, *fág*, adj., hostile.  
*fáh-mon*, nes, m., foeman.  
*famig-heals*, adj., foamy-neck-ed.  
*fand* < *findan*.  
*fárá* < *fáh*.  
*farán* (4), go.  
*Faraón*, es, m., Pharaoh.  
*faróð*, es, m., stream, flood.  
*fæc*, es, n., space, time.  
*fæter*, es (irreg., §§ 87, 100), m., father.  
*fæþe*, adj., damned, deathlike.  
*fægen*, adj., glad.  
*fægenian* (6), fawn.  
*fæger*, adj., fair.  
*fæhd*, e, f., feud.  
*fær*, es, n., ship.  
*fær-bríne*, s, m., fearful blaze.  
*fær-gripe*, s, m., sudden gripe.  
*færlíce*, adv., suddenly.  
*færnes*, se, f., transit, travel.  
*fæst*, adj., fast, firm.  
*fæstan* (6), fast.  
*fæste*, adv., fast, firmly.  
*fæsten*, es, n., fasting.  
*fæsten*, es, n., fastness.  
*fæsthafeð*, adj., tenacious.  
*fæsthyðig*, adj., constant.  
*fæstlic*, adj., firm.

*fæstlice*, adj., firmly.  
*fæstnung*, e, f., stability.  
*fæstræd*, adj., constant.  
*fæt*, es, n., vessel.  
*fætel*, es, m., pouch.  
*fællan* (6), fall.  
*fæd-seafl*, adj., deserted.  
*fæaz*, es, n., hair.  
*Februari-us*, -es (§ 101), m., February.  
*fédan* (6), feed.  
*féde*, es, n., power to walk.  
*fefer-ádl*, e, f., fever.  
*féhst* < *fón*.  
*fel*, les, n., leather.  
*fela*, ind., many, much.  
*fela-hrór*, adj., very strenuous.  
*fela-meahit*, adj., very mighty.  
*feld*, es, m., field.  
*feld-hús*, es, n., tent.  
*felyan* (1), enter.  
*féliz*, es, m. (§ 101).  
*fen*, nes, m., fen.  
*féng* < *fón*.  
*féð*, *fóð*, *féðs*, n., flock, wealth.  
*feohlan* (1), light.  
*féond*, es, m., enemy, fiend.  
*féind-gráp*, e, f., foe's gripe.  
*féond-scipe*, s, m., hostility.  
*feor*, adj., far.  
*feor*, adv., far.  
*feor-béand*, adj., far-dwelling.  
*feor-cund*, adj., foreign.  
*féorð-a*, -e, -a, num., fourth.  
*feorh*, *feores*, m. n., life.  
*feorrtain* (6), entertain.  
*feorman*, adv., from far.  
*feorrancund*, adj., from far.  
*feor-peg*, es, m., far away.  
*féoper*, num., four.  
*féopertig*, num., forty.  
*féopertigne*, num., fourteen.  
*féran* (6), go.  
*fér-clam*, mes, m., sudden peril.  
*ferd*, es, m. n., mind.  
*ferhd*, es, m. n., mind, life.  
*ferian* (6), bear.  
*fers*, es, n., verse.  
*fetel-hilt*, es, n., belted hilt.  
*fetor*, e, f., fetter.  
*fif*, num., five.  
*fifel-cyn*, nes, n., race of fifels, sea-monsters.  
*fifta*, num., fifth.  
*fifstena*, num., fifteen.  
*fifstig*, num., fifty.  
*findan* (1), find.  
*finger*, es, m., finger.  
*firds*, plur. m., men.  
*fisc*, es, m., fish.  
*fiscere*, s, m., fisher.  
*fiscian* (6), fish.  
*fid*, n, f., dart.  
*fíðh*, adj., hostile.  
*fíðh-red*, adj., equipped with darts.  
*flax-e*, -an, f., flask.  
*flæsc*, es, n., flesh.  
*flæsc-meate*, s, plur. -*mettas*, m., meat.  
*fléðh* < *fléogan* or *fléon*.  
*fléogan* (3), fly.  
*fléohian*, *fléon* (3), flee.  
*flēt*, tes, n., hall.  
*flitan* (2), strive, fight.  
*floc*, es, n., fowder.

*flood*, es, m., flood.  
*flota*, n, m., ship.  
*flópan* (5), flow.  
*flóðor*, es, n., fodder.  
*folc*, es, n., folk.  
*folc-epén*, e, f., people's queen.  
*folc-gefoht*, es, n., great battle.  
*folctisc*, adj., common.  
*folc-leásung*, e, f., false report.  
*folc-scaru*, e, f., shire.  
*folc-steðe*, s, m., public place.  
*fold-búend*, e, plur. m., inhabitants.  
*fold-e*, -an, f., earth, land.  
*fold-pela*, n, m., wealth.  
*folgian* (6), follow.  
*fón*, *féng* (6), catch, take.  
*for*, prep., for, before.  
*foran*, adv., aforesaid.  
*for-barnan* (6), burn.  
*for-béðan* (3), forbid.  
*for-beran* (1), bear, forbear.  
*for-brecan* (1), break.  
*for-býgean* (6), depreciate, neglect.  
*for-dón* (irreg., 6), undo, destroy.  
*ford*, adv., forth, afterward;  
*bregan*, uter; *féran*, die;  
*gán*, succeed; *teón*, conduct.  
*ford-fór*, e, f., departure.  
*ford-heald*, adj., stooping.  
*ford-sid*, es, m., death.  
*ford-peg*, es, m., departure.  
*fore*, adv., for him.  
*fore*, prep., before.  
*fore-lécan*, es, n., prodigy.  
*fore-gangan* (5), precede.  
*fore-genga*, n, m., forerunner.  
*fore-mære*, adj., renowned.  
*fore-sprecan*, adj., aforesaid.  
*forepeard*, adj., early.  
*for-gifan* (1), give, forgive.  
*for-gifan* (2), ie, *ys*, *e*), give, pay.  
*for-gyrdan* (6), gird.  
*for-gytol*, adj., forgetful.  
*for-hæfdnes*, se, f., abstinence.  
*for-helan* (1), conceal.  
*for-hergian* (6), harry.  
*for-hogian* (6), despise.  
*for-höhmes*, se, f., contempt.  
*forhtful*, adj., timid.  
*for-hpon*, adv., why.  
*for-lætan* (5), leave, neglect, permit, lose.  
*for-leasan* (3), destroy, lose.  
*for-lidenes*, se, f., wreck.  
*forma*, num., first.  
*for-ntman* (1), take away.  
*for-scrifan* (2), proscribe, doom.  
*for-seön* (1), despise.  
*for-sleán* (1), break.  
*for-spannan* (5), seduce.  
*forst*, es, m., frost.  
*for-standan* (4), withstand.  
*for-spelgan* (1), devour.  
*for-þam*, -þan, -þæm, -þon, -þp, because, for, therefore, wherefore.  
*for-pel*, adv., very.  
*for-purdan* (1), perish.  
*for-precan* (1), drive.  
*for-pyrcan* (6), obstruct.  
*fót*, es (§ 84), m., foot.  
*fracod*, adj., mean.

*fram*, prep., from.  
*Francan*, plur. m. (§ 101), Franks.  
*France-land*, es, n., France.  
*frætpan* (6), adorn.  
*fræte*, plur. f., ornaments.  
*fred*, n, m., lord.  
*freca*, n, m., wolf (hero).  
*fréne*, adv., boldly.  
*freenes*, se, f., danger.  
*fremde*, adj., foreign, strange.  
*fremian* (6), aid, profit, exercise, perpetrate.  
*fremman* (6) = *fremian*.  
*fremsumnes*, se, f., kindness.  
*Frenciscan*, plur. m., French.  
*fréo*, adj., free.  
*fréolic*, adj., free, noble.  
*fréolice*, adv., freely, nobly.  
*fréon* (6), love.  
*fréond*, es, m., friend.  
*fréondscipe*, s, m., friendship.  
*fréosan* (3), freeze.  
*frém* < *frío*.  
*frid*, es, m. n., peace, protection.  
*frigman*, nes, m., freeman.  
*Frig*, e, f., goddess of love.  
*frignan* (1), ask.  
*fród*, adj., wise.  
*frófor*, e, f., solace, aid.  
*frum* = *fram*, prep.  
*fruma*, n, m., beginning, making, king.  
*frum-cyn*, es, n., stock.  
*frum-seafl*, e, f., creation, birth.  
*frymd*, es, e, m. f., beginning.  
*frýnd* = *fréond*.  
*frýkan*, *frýsan*, adj., Frisian (?).  
*Frýscic*, adj., Friesic.  
*fugol*, es, m., bird.  
*fugelere*, s, m., fowler.  
*fugol* < *fóhtan*.  
*ful*, les, n., goblet.  
*ful*, adj., full.  
*ful-fremman* (6), perform.  
*fulgon* < *felgan*.  
*fullice*, adv., fully.  
*fulluht* = *fulpiht*.  
*ful-neáh*, adv., nearly, almost.  
*fulnum*, es, m., help.  
*fulnumian* (6), help.  
*fulpiht*, es, m., baptism.  
*furdan* < *findan*.  
*furdan*, adv., just, moreover.  
*furdor* (> *u*), adv., further.  
*furdra*, adj., greater.  
*fús*, adj., prompt, ready.  
*fústic*, adj., ready.  
*fýl*, les, m., slaughter.  
*fýlgian*, *fýlgian* (6), follow.  
*fýllan* (6), fill.  
*fýlstan* (6), aid.  
*fýr*, es, n., fire.  
*fýr*, adv., far.  
*fýrd*, e, f., army, expedition.  
*fýrd-getrum*, es, n., battle array.  
*fýrd-hragl*, es, n., coat of mail.  
*fýrdian* (6), make a campaign.  
*fýrd-searu*, pes, n., equipment.  
*fýren*, e, f., crime.  
*fýren*, adj., fiery.  
*fýr-heard*, adj., hardened with fire.  
*fýrtan* (6), conjure.

*fyrhto*, e, f., fright.  
*fyrflen*, adj., remote.  
*fyr-leoht*, es, n., firelight.  
*fyrmeost*, adj., first.  
*fyrn-geþin*, nes, n., old fight.  
*fýr-spearca*, n, m., spark.  
*fýrst*, es, m., time, due time.  
*fýrþit* (i, e, y), es, n., curiosity.  
*fýrþet-georn*, adj., inquisitive.  
*fýst*, e, f., fist.

*gaderian* (6), gather.  
*gaderung*, e, f., gathering.  
*gadisen*, es, n., gadiron.  
*gadr*, e, f., gad, goad.  
*gafol*, es, n., tribute, rent.  
*gafol-gelda*, n, m., rent-payer.  
*Gai-us*, -es, m., Caius.  
*galdor*, es, n., incantation.  
*Galpalds*, plur. m., people of Gaul; France, § 101.

*gamenian* (6), game, pun.  
*gamol*, adj., old.  
*gân* (§ 208), imp. *côde*, p. p. *ge-gân*, go.

*gangan* (6), go.  
*gang-dæg*, es, m., Rogation day.  
 Three days before Ascension were so called from processions.

*gâr*, es, m., dart, spear.  
*Gâr-Dene*, plur. m., Danes of the Spear.

*gâr-secg*, es, m., ocean.  
*gât* (*â* > *ê*), es, m., ghost, spirit.  
*gærs*, es, n., grass.  
*gæst*, es, m., guest.  
*gæstlic*, adj., hospitable.  
*ge*, conj., and; both .. and.  
*gê*, see *þi*, ye.

*gea*, particle, yea.  
*geaf* < *gifan*.  
*ge-âhnian* (6), appropriate.  
*ge-âhsian* (6), inquire out.  
*geald* < *gidan*.

*gealdor-craft*, es, m., incantation.  
*ge-andettan* (6), confess.  
*ge-andþyrdan* (6), auswer.  
*geap*, adj., vast.

*geâr*, es, n., year.  
*geara*, adv., carefully.  
*gearcian* (6), prepare.  
*geard*, es, m., yard, home.  
*gearu* (o), pes, adj., ready.  
*gearlice*, adv., clearly.

*gearpian* (6), prepare.  
*ge-ârpurdian* (6), respect.  
*ge-âscian* (6) = *ge-âhsian*.  
*geat*, es, n., gate.  
*Geât*, es, m.

*Geât-âs*, plur. m., Goths.  
*geatlic*, adj., ornate.  
*geat-pearl*, es, m., gate-keeper.  
*ge-ærnan* (6), run to, reach.  
*ge-bannan* (5), order.

*ge-bâdan* (6), attain.  
*ge-bârti*, e, f., action, means.  
*ge-bed*, es, n., prayer.  
*ge-bôdan* (3), bid.  
*ge-beorhlic*, adj., safe.

*ge-beorscipe*, s, m., beer-drinking.  
*ge-bêan* (6), pay.  
*ge-began* (< *y*) (6), buy.  
*ge-bîan* (2), bide.  
*ge-biddan* (1), pray.

*ge-bigan* (< *y*) (6), convert.  
*ge-bindan* (1), bind.  
*ge-bismung*, e, f., example.  
*ge-blôþþian* (6), bloody.  
*ge-bôcian* (6), enroll, give.

*ge-bohte* < *ge-byrgan*.  
*ge-bregdan* (1), brandish.  
*ge-brengan* (6), bring.  
*ge-bringan* (1), bring.  
*ge-brôdor*, irreg., § 87, brothers.

*ge-browsian* (6), break.  
*ge-bûan* (6), frequent.  
*ge-bûr*, es, n., cottage.  
*ge-byrre*, s, m., occasion.  
*ge-byrgan* (6), buy.

*ge-cêlnes*, se, f., refreshment.  
*ge-cêosan*, -cêas, -cûron, -cûren (3), choose.  
*ge-cîlan* (2), quarrel.  
*ge-cîlan* (6), call.

*ge-cneordlican* (6), study.  
*ge-crîgan* (1), fall.  
*ge-cpedan* (1), say.  
*ge-cpylman* (6), kill.  
*ge-cýdan* (6), proclaim, make known.

*ge-cýgan* (6), call.  
*ge-cýnd*, es, n., kind, nature.  
*ge-cýrran* (6), turn.  
*ge-cýrrednys*, se, f., conversion.

*ge-dafenian* (6), become, fit.  
*ge-dêlan* (6), part.  
*ge-dêfe*, adj., fit.  
*ge-déman* (6), judge, arrange.

*ge-deorf*, es, n., work.  
*ge-deorfan* (1), work.  
*ge-dôn* (6), do.  
*ge-dreccan* (6) afflict.

*ge-driht*, e, f., throng.  
*ge-dryfme*, adj., joyous.  
*ge-dþimor*, es, n., conjuration.  
*ge-dyrnan* (6), conceal.

*ge-earnian* (6), earn, merit.  
*ge-efenlican* (6), imitate.  
*ge-endian* (6), end.  
*ge-endung*, e, f., death.

*ge-eide* < *ge-gân*.  
*ge-faran* (4), depart, die.  
*ge-fegen*, adj., glad.  
*ge-fæstnian* (6), fasten.

*ge-feohan*, -feôn (1), rejoice.  
*ge-feoht*, es, n., fight.  
*ge-feohtan* (1), fight.  
*ge-feônde* < *ge-feohan*.

*ge-fêra*, n, m., companion.  
*ge-fêran* (6), go, reach, become.  
*ge-fêrscipe*, s, m., society.  
*ge-fêxôd*, adj., provided with head of hair.

*ge-flit*, es, n., contention.  
*ge-flitfullic*, adj., contentious.  
*ge-flýman* (6), rout.  
*ge-fôn*, -fêng, -fangen (5), catch, take.

*ge-fræþepian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-fræþian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-fremnian* (6), make, do.  
*ge-fremman* (6), make, do.  
*ge-freôn* (6), free.

*ge-frignan* (1), ask, learn.  
*ge-frînan* (1), ask, hear of.  
*ge-fullian* (6), baptize.  
*ge-fultumian* (6), help.  
*ge-fylcan* (6), collect.  
*ge-fyllan* (6), fill, fulfill.  
*ge-fýrn*, adv., formerly.  
*ge-fýran* (6), hasten.

*ge-gaderung*, e, f., gathering.  
*ge-gân* (see *gân*), go, travel, at-tain.

*ge-gearpian* (6), prepare.  
*ge-glengan*, -glengde, -glencde (6), adorn.

*gemun*, adv., in the way.  
*ge-grêtan* (6), greet.  
*ge-gripian* (2), gripe.  
*ge-gyrpan* (6), prepare.

*ge-hâlgian* (6), hallow.  
*ge-hâtan* (5), name, promise.  
*gehât-land*, es, n., promised land.

*ge-hæftan* (6), catch, bind.  
*ge-hêgan* (6), afflict.  
*ge-hêlan* (6), heal, save.  
*ge-hæp*, adj., suitable.

*ge-headan* (5), hold, keep, control.  
*ge-hêran* (6), hear.  
*ge-herian* (6), praise, laud.  
*ge-hêrnes*, se, f., hearing.

*ge-hêotan* (3), obtain.  
*ge-hnîgan* (2), be humbled.  
*ge-hreôdan* (3), load, adorn.  
*ge-hpâ*, pron., each, whoever.

*ge-hpæder*, pron., either.  
*ge-hpær*, every where.  
*ge-hpêlc* (e, i, y), pron., each.  
*ge-hpyrfan* (6), convert.

*ge-hýðan* (6), hide, bury.  
*ge-hýran* (6), hear.  
*ge-ladian* (6), invite.

*ge-ladung*, e, f., church.  
*ge-læccan* (6), catch.  
*ge-lêcan* (6), lead, bring.  
*ge-lêran* (6), teach.

*ge-lêred*, adj., learned.  
*ge-lêstan* (6), follow, stand by.  
*ge-lête*, an > on, f., meeting.  
*ge-leôfa*, n, m., belief.

*ge-leafful*, adj., faithful.  
*ge-léan* (6), endow.  
*ge-leornian* (6), learn.  
*ge-lic*, adj., like.

*ge-lica*, n, m., like.  
*ge-li-c*, adv., like.  
*ge-li-cian* (6), please.  
*ge-lihtan* (6), approach.

*ge-lîman* (1), happen.  
*ge-lîmplic*, adj., convenient.  
*ge-lomp* = *gelamp* < *gelîman*.  
*gelustfullian* (6), delight.

*ge-lustfullice*, adv., earnestly.  
*ge-lýfan* (6), believe, trust.  
*ge-lýfed*, adj., infirm.  
*ge-man* < *gemunan*.

*ge-mêran* (6), celebrate.  
*ge-mêre*, s, n., boundary.  
*ge-mearcian* (6), mark, plan.  
*ge-mêde*, s, n., consent.  
*ge-met*, es, n., manner.  
*ge-métan* (6), meet.  
*ge-metlice*, adv., moderately.  
*gemon* < *gemunan*.

*ge-mong*, -mang, es, n., crowd;  
 on *gemong* (§ 341), amongst.  
*ge-munan* (irreg., § 212), pres.  
 -man, -mon, -munon, imp.  
 -munde, remember.  
*ge-mund-byrdan* (6), protect.  
*ge-mynd*, e, es, f. n., memory.  
*ge-myndig*, adj., mindful.  
*ge-myngian* (6), remember.  
*ge-myntan* (6), intend.  
*ge-nam* < *gentman*.



*ge-nægan* (6), snpply.  
*ge-næghlan* (6), nail.  
*ge-nædian* (6), compel.  
*ge-neahhe*, adv., enough.  
*ge-nemnan* (6), name.  
*ge-nerian* (6), save.  
*Genesis* (§ 101), Genesis.  
*geuge*, adj., progressive.  
*ge-niman* (1), take.  
*ge-nipian* (6), renew.  
*ge-njdan* (6), press; *nearu-*  
*ned*, captivity.  
*geð*, adv., of yore.  
*geocian* (6), yoke.  
*geofu=grfu*.  
*geogod*, e, f., youth.  
*Geol*, es, n., Yule, Christmas.  
*geormor*, adj., sad.  
*geond*, prep., through, beyond.  
*geond-styrrian* (6), move  
 throughout.  
*geond-bencan* (6), contemplate.  
*geond*, adj., young.  
*geonglic*, adj., youthful.  
*ge-øpian* (6), open.  
*georne*, adv., carefully, cheer-  
 fully.  
*geornfulnes*, se, f., desire.  
*geornlice*, adv., gladly, dili-  
 gently.  
*geotan* (5), pour.  
*ge-råd*, adj., artful, skillful.  
*ge-ræcan* (6), reach.  
*ge-rædan* (6), read.  
*ge-ræde*, s, n., trappings.  
*geræf*, es, n., fate.  
*ge-ræfa*, n, m.: reeve, sheriff.  
*ge-reccan* (6), compute.  
*ge-reord*, es, n., speech.  
*ge-reordung*, e, f., meal.  
*ge-resp*, adj., established.  
*ge-rjdan* (2), overrun.  
*ge-rjkan* (2), suit, become.  
*ge-risenlic*, adj., fit.  
*ge-risenlice*, adv., fitly.  
*Germani-e*, -e, f., Germany.  
*ge-samnan* (6), assemble.  
*ge-samnung*, e, f., assembly.  
*ge-sápon* < *ge-seön*.  
*ge-sæu* < *ge-seegan*.  
*ge-sættin*, adj., happy.  
*ge-sættlice*, adv., happily.  
*ge-sead*, es, n., difference.  
*ge-seap-hpíl*, e, f., the hour of  
 fate.  
*ge-seaft*, e, f., creature, fate.  
*ge-seap*, es, n., creation, fate.  
*ge-seapan* (5), create, shape.  
*ge-secran* (1), shear, sever.  
*ge-seçf*, es, n., covering for the  
 feet.  
*ge-seçldan* (6), shield.  
*ge-seçrjan* (6), clothe, deck.  
*ge-secan* (6, § 209), seek.  
*ge-seegan* (6, § 209), say, tell.  
*ge-segan* (6), manifest.  
*ge-sellan* (6, § 209), pay, give.  
*ge-sérian* (6), cross, bless.  
*ge-seön* (1, § 199), -*seah*, -*edpon*,  
 -*sægon*, *sepen*, see.  
*ge-set*, es, n., seat.  
*ge-settan* (6, §§ 188, 190), set  
 down, set up, people.  
*ge-sit*, des, n., comrade.  
*ge-sit-mægen*, es, n., band of  
 comrades.  
*ge-sitjan* (2), prostrate.

*ge-siht*, e, f., sight.  
*ge-singan* (1), sing.  
*ge-sittan* (1), sit, settle on.  
*ge-sleán* (1), slay, forge.  
*ge-spannan* (5), fasten.  
*ge-spong*, es, n., clasp.  
*ge-spræc-e*, es, n., conversation.  
*ge-stadelian* (6), establish.  
*ge-stáh* < *gestijan*.  
*ge-standan*, -*stöd* (4), attack.  
*ge-steal*, es, n., space.  
*ge-stéd-hors*, es, n., stallion,  
 steed.  
*ge-stigan* (2), mount.  
*ge-stillan* (6), cease.  
*ge-strangian* (6), strengthen.  
*ge-streón*, es, n., wealth.  
*ge-styrjan* (6), guide, stop.  
*ge-sund*, adj., sound, safe.  
*ge-sundfullce*, adv., safely.  
*ge-sundrian* (6), separate.  
*ge-speorc*, es, n., gloom.  
*ge-speorcan* (1), darken.  
*ge-spican* (2), fail.  
*ge-spuletian* (6), reveal.  
*ge-syllan* (6), sell.  
*ge-synto*, o (§ 88, 9), success.  
*ge-tæcan* (6), show.  
*ge-tæl*, es, n., series.  
*ge-temian* (6), tame.  
*ge-teón*, -*teah*, -*teah*, -*togen* (3),  
 draw, educate.  
*ge-timber*, es, plur. *getimbro*,  
 building.  
*ge-trüpan* (6), trust.  
*ge-trýpe*, adj., true.  
*ge-trymman* (6), comfort.  
*ge-trýfan* (6), distract.  
*ge-tjan* (6), instruct.  
*ge-tjhtan* (6), teach.  
*ge-þafjan* (6), permit.  
*ge-þafung*, e, f., assent.  
*ge-þah* < *ge-þiegan*.  
*ge-þeah*, e, f, n., counsel.  
*ge-þeahta*, n, m., counselor.  
*ge-þeahtend*, es, m., counselor.  
*ge-þencan* (6, § 209), think.  
*ge-þeóðan* (6), join, devote.  
*ge-þeóðe*, s, n., speech.  
*ge-þeóðnes*, se, f., desire.  
*ge-þeóðian* (6), steal.  
*ge-þeón* (3), grow.  
*ge-þiegan*, -*þeah*, -*þah* (1), re-  
 ceive.  
*ge-þincd*, es, n., dignity.  
*ge-þingan* (1), grow.  
*ge-þingian* (6), compound.  
*ge-þoh*, es, m. n., thought.  
*ge-þolian* (6), suffer.  
*ge-þristian* (6), dare.  
*ge-þuht* < *ge-þyncan*, *pæs ge-*  
*þuht*, seemed.  
*ge-þyrrian* (6), accord.  
*ge-þyrnes*, se, f., concord.  
*ge-þyld*, e, f., patience.  
*ge-þyncan* (6, § 211), seem.  
*ge-þadan* (4), go.  
*ge-þæde*, s, n., clothes, weeds.  
*ge-þæterian* (6), water.  
*ge-þeald*, e, es, f. n., power.  
*ge-þealdan* (5), be strong.  
*ge-þeazan* (5), grow.  
*ge-þefan* (1), weave.  
*ge-þennedlice*, adv., cornpt-  
 ly.  
*ge-pendan* (6), turn.  
*ge-peorc*, es, n., work.

*ge-peordan* (1, § 204), become,  
 be made, happen.  
*ge-peordian* (6), adorn.  
*ge-peorpan* (1), pass away.  
*ge-pitan* (i < 2) (2), win.  
*ge-pitnian* (6), wish.  
*ge-pinnan* (1), fight.  
*ge-pin*, nes, n., fighting.  
*ge-pialice*, adv., certainly.  
*ge-pita*, n, m., witness.  
*ge-pitan* (2), depart, go.  
*ge-pitnes*, se, f., departure.  
*ge-pitnes*, se, f., knowledge.  
*ge-porden* < *ge-peordan*, come to  
 pass.  
*ge-porht* < *ge-pyrkan*.  
*ge-prit*, es, n., scripture, writ-  
 ing, letter.  
*ge-puna*, n, m., custom.  
*ge-pundian* (6), wound.  
*ge-punian* (6), be wont.  
*ge-purdan* = *ge-peordan*.  
*ge-pylldan* (6), subdue.  
*ge-pyrrecan* (can), -*porhte* (6, §  
 211), work, build, utter.  
*ge-pyrht*, es, n., deed.  
*ge-pyrman* (6), warm.  
*ge-þcan* (6), add.  
*ge-þpan* (6), disclose.  
*ge-þrnan* (y < i) (1), run to.  
*gíd*, des, n., song.  
*giet*, adv., yet.  
*gif*, conj., if.  
*gifen*, *geof*, *gaf* (1), give.  
*gifen*, es, n., sea, flood.  
*gifernes*, se, f., greediness.  
*gifre*, adj., greedy.  
*gifu*, e, f., gift.  
*gigant*, es, m., giant.  
*gilp*, es, m. n., glory.  
*gilp-hladen*, adj., vaunt-laden.  
*gim*, mes, m., gem.  
*gisel*, es, m., hostage.  
*gist*, es, m., guest.  
*giu*, adv., yet.  
*giu* > *geð*, of yore.  
*gládlíce*, adv., gladly, cheer-  
 fully.  
*glæs*, es, n., glass.  
*Glástinga-burg*, gen.dat. -*burge*,  
 -*byrrig*, f., Glastonbury.  
*gledp*, adj., clever.  
*Gledpeceaster*, e, f., Gloucester.  
*gledphte*, adj., clever.  
*gledp-man*, nes, m., glee-man.  
*gledþian* (6), jest, sing.  
*gledian* (2), glide.  
*gluto* (Latin), glutton.  
*God*, es, m., plur. -as, -u, m. n.,  
 God.  
*gód*, adj., good.  
*godemud*, adj., divine, godly.  
*godemudlice*, adv., divinely.  
*godemudnes*, se, f., godliness.  
*Godmundingahám*, es, m.  
*god-spel*, les, n., Gospel, God's  
 word.  
*god-spellian* (6), preach.  
*gold*, es, n., gold.  
*gold-fáh*, adj., adorned with  
 gold.  
*gold-finger*, es, m., ring-finger.  
*gold-hroden*, adj., adorned with  
 gold.  
*gold-smid*, es, m., goldsmith.  
*gomb-e*, -an, f., tribute.  
*goncan* = *gangan*, go, occur.

*Gordian-us*, *es* (§ 101), *m.*  
*Gotan*, plur. *m.*, Gothic.  
*grafan* (4), dig, grave.  
*gram*, adj., fendish.  
*grama*, *n.*, *m.*, devil.  
*grædig*, adj., greedy.  
*græf*, *es*, *n.*, grave.  
*græft*, *es*, *e*, *m.* f. *n.*, sculpture.  
*græs*, *es*, *n.*, grass.  
*græat*, adj., great.  
*Grecisc*, adj., Grecian.  
*Gregori-us*, *es*, *e*, *uni*, *m.*, Gregory.  
*Grendel*, *es*, *m.*  
*grênc*, adj., green.  
*grétan* (6), greet, approach.  
*grim*, adj., grim.  
*grid*, *es*, *n.*, peace.  
*grim-helm*, *es*, *m.*, masked helm.  
*grinman* (1), fret, hasten.  
*grin*, *e*, *f.*, net.  
*grindel*, *es*, *m.*, clog.  
*gröf* < *grafan*.  
*grorn*, *es*, *n.*, grief.  
*gröpan* (5), grow.  
*grund*, *es*, *m.*, ground.  
*grund-pyrgen*, *ne*, *f.*, wolf of the abyss.  
*gyre-súl*, *es*, *m.*, way of horror.  
*gúd*, *e*, *f.*, fight, war.  
*gúd-beorn*, *es*, *m.*, fighting man.  
*gúd-cræft*, *es*, *m.*, fighting force.  
*gúd-cyning*, *es*, *m.*, warrior-king.  
*gúd-fana*, *n*, *m.*, battle-flag.  
*gúd-fremmende*, *s*, *m.*, warriors.  
*gúd-gepæde*, *s*, *n.*, war-weeds.  
*gúd-leod*, *es*, *n.*, war-song.  
*gúd-mód*, adj., battle-loving.  
*Gudrum*, *es*, *m.*  
*gúd-searo*, plur. *n.*, equipment.  
*gúd-peard*, *es*, *m.*, general.  
*guma*, *n*, *m.*, man.  
*gyd* = *gyd*.  
*gyden*, *e*, *f.*, goddess.  
*gyddian* (*y* < *i*) (6), say, sing.  
*gyfen* < *gyfan*.  
*gyld*, *es*, *n.*, tax.  
*gyldan* (*y* < *i*) (1), pay.  
*gyllt*, *es*, *m.*, guilt.  
*gyman* (6), care, keep.  
*gym* = *gim*.  
*gyrd*, *e*, *f.*, rod.  
*gyrla*, *n*, *m.*, clothes.  
*gystra*, *n*, adj. *gystran*, adv., yesterday.  
*gyt* = *git*, yet, again.  
*habban*, *hæfde* (6), have.  
*hacod*, *es*, *m.*, pike.  
*háðian* (6), consecrate.  
*háðre*, adv., serenely.  
*hafela*, *n*, *m.*, head.  
*hafoc*, *es*, *m.*, hawk.  
*hál*, adj., whole, hale.  
*hálettan* (6), hail.  
*hálgian* (6), sanctify.  
*hálig*, adj., holy.  
*hálignes*, *oc*, *f.*, holiness.  
*hát-pende*, adj., sanctifying.  
*hám*, *es*, *dat.* *hám*, *háme*, *m.*, home.  
*Hámtonscír*, *e*, *f.*, Hampshire.  
*hand*, *a*, *f.*, hand.  
*hár*, adj., hoar.

*hara*, *n*, *m.*, hare.  
*Hardaenút*, *es*, *m.*  
*Harold*, *es*, *m.*  
*háx*, adj., hoarse.  
*hát*, adj., hot.  
*hátan*, *héht*, *hét*, passive *hátte* (3), order, call.  
*hát-pende*, adj., torrid.  
*hæbbe* < *habban*.  
*hæd*, *e*, *f.*, heath.  
*hæðen*, adj. and subs., heathen.  
*hæðen-scipe*, *s*, *m.*, heathenism.  
*hæft-méce*, *s*, *m.*, hafted sword.  
*hægel*, *es*, *m.*, hail.  
*hæol-far-u*, *-e*, *f.*, hail-shower.  
*hæþ*, *e*, *f.*, bail, safety.  
*hæled*, *es*, *m.*, man, hero.  
*Hælend*, *es*, *m.*, Saviour.  
*hælfter*, *e*, *f.*, halter.  
*hætu* (o) (§ 88, *g*), hail, safety.  
*hærfest*, *es*, *m.*, harvest.  
*hæring*, *es*, *m.*, herring.  
*hæþs*, *e*, *f.*, heat, order.  
*hæþ-u*, *-e*, *-o*, *f.*, heat.  
*hé*, pron., he.  
*heado-lidend*, *es*, *m.*, sailor.  
*heado-spát*, *es*, *m.*, battle-sweat, blood shed in battle.  
*heado-pæd*, *e*, *f.*, battle dress.  
*heafod*, *es*, *m*, *n.*, head.  
*heafod-burh*, *e*, *f.*, capital.  
*heafod-man*, *nes*, *m.*, head-man.  
*heáh*, *heá*, *héh* (§ 118), adj., high.  
*heáh*, adv., high.  
*heáh-cyning*, *es*, *m.*, high king.  
*heáh-deor*, *es*, *n.*, tall deer.  
*heáh-fæst*, adj., changeless.  
*heal*, *le*, *f.*, hall.  
*heal-ærn*, *es*, *n.* (§ 229), hall.  
*healdan* (5), hold.  
*healf*, adj., half.  
*healf*, *e*, *f.*, half, part, side.  
*Healfdene*, *s*, *m.*  
*heal-reced*, *es*, *n.*, hall.  
*heals*, *es*, *m.*, neck.  
*heán*, adj., humble, poor.  
*Heánric*, *es*, *m.*, Henry.  
*heard*, adj., hard.  
*heardlice*, adv., stoutly.  
*hearg* (*h*), *e*, plur. *ás*, *f*, *m.*, shrine, idol.  
*hearm*, *es*, *m.*, harm, distress.  
*hearp*-*e*, *-an*, *f.*, harp.  
*hearpere*, *s*, *m.*, harper.  
*hearpian* (6), harp.  
*hearpung*, *e*, *f.*, harping.  
*hearra*, *n*, *m.*, Lord.  
*hebban*, *héf*, *hafen* (4), heave, move.  
*hédern*, *es*, *n.*, pantry.  
*hefgian* (6), grieve, distress.  
*hefon* = *heafon*.  
*hege*, *s*, *m.*, hedge, inclosure.  
*hehstan* < *heáh*.  
*héht* < *hátan*.  
*hel*, *le*, *f.*, hell.  
*hel-dor*, *es*, *n.*, hell-gate.  
*helm*, *es*, *m.*, helmet, cover, protector.  
*Helmingas*, plur. *m.*, descendants of Helm.  
*hel-paran*, *-pare*, *m*, *pl.*, dwellers in Hades.  
*hengen*, *ne*, *f.*, stocks.  
*Hengest*, *es*, *m.*  
*hed* < *hé*.

*Heodeningas*, pl. *m.*, descendants of Heoden.  
*heofon*, *es*, *m.*, heaven.  
*heofona*, *n*, *m.*, heaven.  
*heofon-bedcen*, *nes*, *n.*, sign from heaven.  
*heofon-candel*, *e*, *f.*, heafencandle, fiery column.  
*heofon-col*, *les*, *n.*, coal of heaven.  
*heofon-lic*, adj., heavenly.  
*heofon-ri-ce*, *s*, *n.*, heaven's kingdom.  
*heofon-torht*, adj., heavenly bright.  
*heofon-peard*, *es*, *m.*, heaven's guardian.  
*heold* < *healdan*.  
*heolster-seadu* (o), *e*, *f.*, lurking-holed darkness.  
*heolstor*, *es*, *n.*, lurking-place.  
*heonan*, adv., hence.  
*heord*, *e*, *f.*, keeping.  
*heord-genedát*, *es*, *m.*, hearth-sharcr.  
*heoro-grim*, adj., fiercest (sword-grim).  
*heoro-pulf*, *es*, *m.*, warrior (sword-wolf).  
*Heorrenda*, *n*, *m.*  
*heort* (*heorot*), *es*, *m.*, hart.  
*Heort* (*Heorot*), *es*, *m.*  
*heort-e*, *an*, *f.*, heart.  
*hēr*, adv., here.  
*here*, *s*, *heriges*, *herges* (§ 85), *m.*, host.  
*here-cist*, *e*, *f.*, squadron.  
*here-fugol*, *es*, *m.*, army-bird.  
*here-gyld*, *es*, *n.*, army-tax.  
*herenes*, *se*, *f.*, praise.  
*here-rcif*, *es*, *n.*, spoil.  
*here-spéd*, *e*, *f.*, fortune of war.  
*here-toga*, *n*, *m.*, general, leader.  
*here-brát*, *es*, *m.*, squadron.  
*herges* < *here*.  
*hergung*, *e*, *f.*, harrying.  
*herian* (6), praise, laud.  
*herigenlice*, adv., so as to praise.  
*hét* < *hátan*.  
*hī*, *hīe* < *hē*.  
*hūl*, *e*, *f.*, hide (of land).  
*hider*, adv., hither.  
*hīg* < *hē*.  
*hīg*, interj., ha!  
*hīg*, *es*, *n.*, hay.  
*hīgūi-fæt*, *es*, *n.*, cunning bag.  
*hige*, *s*, *m.*, mind.  
*Higelác*, *es*, *m.*  
*hild*, *e*, *f.*, battle.  
*Hild*, *e*, *f.*  
*hilde-bil*, *les*, *n.*, battle-axe.  
*hilde-deor*, adj., fierce.  
*hilde-pápen*, *nes*, *n.*, weapon.  
*hilt*, *es*, *m*, *n.*, hilt.  
*hind*, *e*, *f.*, hind.  
*hinder*, adv., back.  
*hīb* = *heō*.  
*hī-rēd*, *es*, *m.*, family.  
*hīp*, *es*, *n.*, shape, look.  
*hīp-cūd*, adj., well known.  
*hladan* (4), imbibe.  
*hláf*, *es*, *m.*, bread, loaf.  
*hláf-æta*, *n*, *m.*, domestic.  
*hláf-ord*, *es*, *m.*, lord.  
*hlást*, *es*, *n.*, load.  
*hlæp*, *es*, *m.*, tomb, cave.

*hleahator*, es, m., laughter.  
*hleðpan* (5), leap.  
*hleð*, pes, m., cover, guardian  
*hleor-ber-e*, -an, f., visor.  
*hlifjan* (6), rise.  
*hlisa*, n, m., fame.  
*hlūd*, adj., loud.  
*hlūtōr*, adj., loud, clear.  
*hlȳm*, nes, m., sound, music.  
*hlȳt*, es, m., lot.  
*hōciht*, adj., hooked.  
*hof*, es, n., house, court.  
*hogian* (6), think.  
*hold*, adj., kind, devoted.  
*holen*, es, m., holly.  
*holm*, es, m., billow, sea.  
*holm-clif*, es, n., sea-cliff.  
*holmig*, adj. *holmegum*, stormy.  
*homola*, n, m., shaveling; i. e., fool, madman, or slave so punished for crime.  
*hond*=*hand*.  
*hond-gemōt*, es, n., battle.  
*Honorī-us*, -es, m. (§ 101).  
*horn*, es, m., horn.  
*horn-gēap*, adj., broad between the pinnacles.  
*hors*, es, n., horse.  
*Horsa*, n, m.  
*hrade*, adv., soon, quickly.  
*hran*, es, m., whale.  
*hrædtlice*, adv., quickly.  
*hræd*=*hrade*.  
*hræfen*, es, m., raven.  
*hrægl*, es, n., clothes.  
*hrædm*, es, m., shouting.  
*hræp*, adj., r.w.  
*hræfn*=*hræfen*.  
*hrémig*, adj., exulting.  
*hrēð*, *hrēðh*, adj., rough.  
*hrēþon*<*hrōþan*.  
*hrēsan* (3), rush.  
*hrūd*, e, f., snow-squall.  
*hrīm*, es, m., frost, rime.  
*hrīnan* (2), touch.  
*Hring* - *Dene*, plur. m., Ring Danes.  
*hringed-stefna*, n, m., the ring-prowed.  
*hring-mēsl*, adj., ring-graced.  
*hrōgdār*, es, m., Hrothgar.  
*hrōf*, es, m., roof.  
*hrōf-selc*, s, m., roofed hall.  
*hron-rād*, e, f., whale-path, sea.  
*hrōpan* (5), cry.  
*Hrunting*, es, m.  
*hrus-e*, -an, f., earth.  
*hrȳdig*, adj., storm-beaten.  
*hrȳman* (6), shout.  
*hrȳstan* (6), clink.  
*hū*, adv., how.  
*hūd*, e, f., prey, spoil.  
*Humber-e*, -an, f., Humber.  
*Hund*s, plur. m., Huns.  
*hund*, es, m., hound.  
*hund*, es, n., hundred.  
*hund-nigon-tig*, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), ninety.  
*hundred*, es, n., hundred.  
*hund-telf-tig*, es, n. num. (§§ 139, 141), twelve tens, 120.  
*hunig* - *spēt*, adj., sweet as honey.  
*hunta*, n, m., hunter.  
*hunting* (6), hunt.  
*huntōd*, es, m., hunting.  
*hunting*, e, f., hunting.

*hūs*, es, n., house.  
*hūsel*, es, n., housel, eucharist.  
*hȳd*, pron. int., who.  
*hpanan*, *hpanon*, adv., whence.  
*hpatung*, e, f., divination.  
*hpæder*, pron., whether, which.  
*hpæder*, conj., whether.  
*hpædere*, adv. conj., yet.  
*hpæt*, es, m., whale.  
*hpænne*, adv. conj., when.  
*hpær*, adv. conj., where.  
*hpæt*, adv. interj., what, why.  
*hpæt* - *hpega*, -*hpegu*, pron., somewhat.  
*hpætllice*, adv., promptly.  
*hpearjan* (6), move.  
*hpele*=*hpilc*.  
*hpēol*, es, n., wheel.  
*hpēop*<*hpōpan*.  
*hpeorfan* (1), wander.  
*hpil*, e, f., time, while.  
*hpilc*, pron., of what kind, which, what, who, any one.  
*hpilum*, *hpilon*, adv., some-times, once.  
*hpisitung*, e, f., whistling.  
*hpit*, adj., white.  
*hpitan* (6), sharpen.  
*Hpitern*, es, n., Whitem.  
*hpon*=*hpan*<*hpā*, somewhat, a little; *nā tō þæs hpon*, not to a little of that, not at all.  
*hpōn*=*hpon* †  
*hponan*=*hpanan*.  
*hpōpan* (5), threaten.  
*hpurfe*<*hpeorfan*  
*hpȳ*, adv., why.  
*hpȳlc*=*hpilc*.  
*hvvyrfan*=*hpyrfan* (6), tread the earth.  
*hȳ*=*heō*<*hē*.  
*hyegan*, *hogōde* (6, § 211), think, attend.  
*hȳd*, e, f., hide.  
*hȳd*, e, f., port.  
*hyge*, s, m., mind.  
*Hygelac*, es, m.  
*hyge-leāst*, e, f., scurrility.  
*hyhtlic*, adj., delightful.  
*hȳnd*, e, f., humiliation.  
*hȳran* (6), hear.  
*hȳrde*, s, m., guard.  
*hȳrsumian* (6), obey.

*ic*, pron. I.  
*idel*, adj., idle, vain, void, empty, deserted.  
*ides*, e, f., woman, queen.  
*Icpeote*, an, f., Judith.  
*ieted*<*etan*, eat.  
*ig*, e, f., island.  
*ig-land*, es, n., island.  
*Iglea*, indec. Iley.  
*Iī*, indec., Iona.  
*ilea*, m. *ilec*, f. n., pron., same.  
*in*, prep., in, into, on.  
*inbry(r)ðnes*, se, f., inspiration, stimulation.  
*inca*, n, m., complaint.  
*incund*, adj., internal.  
*Ine*, s, m.  
*inſær*, es, n., entrance.  
*in-gang*, es, m., entrance.  
*innan*, adv. prep., within, in.  
*inne*, adv., within.  
*intinga*, n, m., sake, cause.  
*intō*, prep., into.

*i* speard, adj., inward, inmost.  
*Iolan*, plur. m., Jutes.  
*iōp*=*eōp*, see *pū*.  
*īren*, es, n., iron.  
*īren*, adj., iron.  
*īren-bend*, es, m., iron band.  
*īrnān* (1), run.  
*isen*, adj., iron.  
*isene-smid*, es, m., iron-smith.  
*isig*, adj., icy.  
*Israel*, es, m., Israel.  
*istt*<*etan*, eat.  
*Iulī-us*, -es, -i (§ 101), m., Julius, July.  
*Ixon*, es, m.

*lā*, interj., lo! oh!  
*lāc*, es, n., gift.  
*lād*, adj., baneful, hostile.  
*lāf*, e, f., relic.  
*lāg-u*, -e, f., law.  
*lagu-flōd*, es, m., flood of waters.  
*lagu-craftig*, adj., knowing the sea.  
*lagu-stræt*, e, f., sea-road.  
*lāh*<*līhan*.  
*lampreda*, n, m., lamprey.  
*land*, es, n., land.  
*land-būende*, s, m., inhabit-ants.  
*land-fruma*, n, m., prince.  
*land-gemyrcu*, plur. n., land-marks, bounds.  
*land-man*, nes, m., inhabitant.  
*land-skip*, s, m., landskip.  
*land-sitende*, s, m., landhold-er.  
*lang*, adj., long.  
*lange*, adv., long.  
*lang-sum*, adj., long-drawn.  
*lār*, e, f., lore, teaching, coun-sel, command.  
*lārēop*, es, m., teacher.  
*lāst*, es, m., footprint, track.  
*Laurentī-us*, -es (§ 101), m.  
*Lavritā*, plur. f., Lapithæ.  
*lēdan* (6), lead.  
*lēðan* (6), leave.  
*lēðon*<*lēgan*.  
*lēðne*, adj., transitory.  
*lēðran* (6), teach.  
*lēresta*<*lēsesta*<*lēs*.  
*lēss*, adv., less; *þȳ lēss*, lest.  
*lēssa*, adj., § 129, less.  
*lēss-u*, -e, f., leasow, pasture.  
*lētan*, *lēort*, *lēt* (6, § 208), let, order.  
*lēped*, adj., lay, lewd.  
*lēf*, es, n., leaf.  
*lēaf*, e, f., leave, permission.  
*lēafnes-pord*, es, n., leave.  
*lēān*, es, n., loan, pay.  
*lēās*, adj., destitute, devoid.  
*lēās*, adj., false, base.  
*lēasung*, e, f., lying.  
*lēcgan* (6), lay.  
*Lēden*, adj., Latin.  
*lēder-hosa*, n, leather stocking  
*lēgeceaster*, e, f., Chester.  
*lēneten*, es, m., spring.  
*lēneten-fæsten*, es, n., Lent.  
*lēnge*, adj., belonging.  
*lēngest*<*lang*.  
*Leo*, n, nis (Latin), m., § 101.  
*lēōd*, e, f., people, men.

*ledd*, es, m., weregild, fine for killing a man.  
*ledd*, es, m., prince.  
*ledd-gebyrgea*, n, m., protector of the people.  
*ledd-mægen*, es, n., host.  
*leddum=leddum* < *ledd*.  
*ledd-perás*, pl. m., people.  
*ledd-perod*, es, n., host.  
*ledd*, es, n., lay, poem.  
*ledd-cræft*, es, m., poet's art.  
*ledd-cræftig*, adj., skilled in poetry.  
*ledd-sang* (a > o), es, m., song.  
*ledd-pyrht*, e, f., poesy.  
*leof*, adj., dear; (a word of courtesy), my, sir.  
*leofát*, -*de* < *lefan*.  
*leofan* (3), lie, falsify.  
*leóht*, es, n., light.  
*leóht*, adj., light.  
*leóht-móð*, adj., light-minded.  
*leóma*, n, m., light, splendor.  
*leomum* < *lim*.  
*leornere*, s, m., learner, scholar.  
*leornian* (6), learn.  
*leornung*, e, f., learning.  
*lét* < *létan*.  
*letani-e*, an, f., litany.  
*libban*, *libfe* (6), live.  
*lic*, es, n., body.  
*licetung*, e, f., hypocrisy.  
*lican* (1), lie, wait.  
*lic-hama*, -*homa*, n, m., body.  
*lician* (6), please.  
*licumlic*, adj., bodily.  
*lida*, n, m., sailor.  
*liden* < *lidan*.  
*lid* < *liegan*.  
*lidan* (5), sail.  
*lif*, es, n., life.  
*lifer*, e, f., liver.  
*lifian*, *leafóde* (6), live.  
*lig*, es, m., flame.  
*liged* < *liegan*.  
*lig-fýr*, es, n., flame.  
*lig-ræst*, es, m., lightning.  
*lim*, es, n., limb.  
*lim*, es, m., lime.  
*Lindesse*, ind., Lindsey.  
*Lindisfarena-eá*, f. (§ 101), Lindisfarne island.  
*lind-hæbbende*, pl. m., shield-bearers.  
*liodo-bend*, es, e, m, f., limb-bonds, fetters.  
*liofa*, n, m.  
*lis*, se, f., bliss, favor.  
*lixan* (6), shine.  
*loc*, es, m., lock of hair.  
*loc*, es, n., fold.  
*lócian* (6), look.  
*lof*, es, n., praise.  
*lof-sang*, es, m., hymn.  
*lond-ryht*, es, n., land title.  
*longad*, es, m., longing.  
*longe*, adv., long.  
*longsum*, adj., lasting.  
*lopystr-e*, -an, f., lobster.  
*losian* (6), be lost, escape.  
*lúcian* (3), lock, close.  
*Luci-us*, -es (§ 101), m.  
*luf-e*, -an, f., love.  
*lufian* (6), love, favor.  
*luflice*, adv., dearly, for a high price.  
*luf-týme*, adj., benevolent.

*luf-u*, -e, f., love.  
*Lunden*, es, m., London.  
*lust*, es, m., pleasure, desire.  
*lustlice*, adv., willingly.  
*lutian* (6), lurk.  
*lyft*, es, e, m. n. f., air.  
*lyre*, s, m., loss.  
*lystan* (6), impers., please.  
*lytel*, adj., little.  
*lytig*, adj., cunning.  
*lytting*, es, m., little one.  
*má*, indec., more.  
*má*, adv., more.  
*madelian* (6), speak.  
*mádtum*, es, m., precious gift, gem.  
*máddum*, *máddum-gifa*, n, m., gem-giver.  
*magás* < *mæg*.  
*mágon* < *mugan*.  
*mag-u(o)*, -á, m., man.  
*mago-driht*, e, f., crowd of youth.  
*mago-rinc*, es, m., man.  
*máh*, adj., base.  
*man*, *nes*, *men*, m., man.  
*mán*, es, n., crime.  
*man-cpealm*, es, m., death.  
*man-cyn*, *nes*, n., mankind.  
*mán-dæd*, e, f., evil deed.  
*mangere*, s, m., merchant.  
*manian* (6), remind.  
*manig* (i > o), adj., many.  
*manig-feald*, adj., manifold.  
*man-sliht*, e, f., manslaughter.  
*mán-spara*, n, m., perjurer.  
*mára*, *máre*, adj., greater, more.  
*Martin-us*, -es (§ 101), m.  
*Marti-us*, -es (-i, Latin), m., March.  
*maz*, es, n., net.  
*mæd*, e, f., measure, age.  
*mæg* < *mugan*.  
*mæg*, es, plur. *magás*, kinsman.  
*mæg*, es, plur. *mægás*, kinsman.  
*mægð*, e, f., tribe, family.  
*mægen*, es, n., might, strength, multitude.  
*mægen-fultum*, es, m., strong support.  
*mægen-ræðs*, es, m., strong assault.  
*mægen-pud-u*, -á, m., strong wood, spear.  
*mætl*, es, n., time, meal, token; *Cristes mætl*, cross.  
*Malcolm*, es, m., Malcolm.  
*márd*, e, f., glory.  
*mære*, adj., clear, illustrious.  
*mæsting*, es, n., brass.  
*mæsse*, -an, f., mass.  
*mæsse-preóst*, es, m., priest.  
*mæst*, es, m., mast.  
*mæst*, adj., greatest, most.  
*mæst*, adv., most.  
*mæte*, adj., weak.  
*mæton* < *metan*.  
*mæ*, see *ic*, I, me.  
*meaht* < *mugan*.  
*meare*, e, f., mark, border.  
*Mearece*, plur. m., Mercians, Mercia.  
*meare-stapa*, n, m., treader of the marches.

*meare-breát*, es, m., border host, crossing the border.  
*meare-peard*, es, m., watch of the border, wolf.  
*mearyg*, *meares*, m., horse.  
*med-micel* (i < y), adj., not much, some.  
*medo-ærn*, es, n., mead hall.  
*medo-ful*, *les*, n., mead beaker.  
*mède*, adj., worn, sick.  
*medel-pord*, es, n., formal word.  
*mehte* < *meahte* < *mugan*.  
*melean* (1), milk.  
*melda*, n, m., informer.  
*Mellit-us*, -es, m.  
*metlan* (1), melt.  
*menig-u(o)*, -o, -e, f., crowd.  
*menwisc*, es, m., man.  
*menwiscnes*, se, f., incarnation.  
*meodo-ræden*, *ne*, f., treat of mead.  
*meodo-setl*, es, n., mead seat.  
*meodu-heal*, *le*, f., mead hall.  
*meole*, e, f., milk.  
*meord*, e, f., reward.  
*meotud*, es, m. (of God), creator, fate.  
*Merantán*, es, m., Merton.  
*mere*, s, m., sea.  
*mere-litende*, s, m., sailor.  
*mere-spin*, es, n., dolphin, porpoise.  
*mere-pif*, es, n., woman of the sea.  
*met* < *metrum*, adj., painted.  
*metan* (1), mete, pass through.  
*métan* (6), meet, find.  
*mete*, s, pl. *mettás*, m., food, viands.  
*mete-pegen*, es, m., table servants.  
*micel*, adj., great, much.  
*miclum*, adv., greatly.  
*mid*, prep., with.  
*mid*, adv., also.  
*mid*, adj., mid, middle.  
*middan-earð*, es, m., earth.  
*middan-earð-lic*, adj., earthly.  
*middan-geard*, es, m., earth.  
*mid-dæg*, es, m., midday service.  
*Middel-Angle*, plur. m., Middle Angles.  
*middel-finger*, es, m., middle finger.  
*midde-niht*, e, f., midnight.  
*míht*, es, n., might < *mugan*.  
*míht*, e, f., might, power.  
*míhtig*, adj., mighty.  
*míl*, e, f., mile.  
*mid-heort*, adj., merciful.  
*míl-pæd*, es, m., mile path, long road.  
*míls*, e, f., pity, mercy.  
*mín*, pron., mine.  
*mis-dæd*, e, f., misdeed.  
*mis-lic*, adj., various.  
*mód*, es, n., mind, spirit.  
*mód-gehygd*, e, f., conjecture.  
*mód-geponc*, es, m. n., wisdom, thought.  
*mód-hpæt*, adj., spirited.  
*móðig*, adj., spirited.  
*mon* < *man*.  
*móna*, n, m., moon.  
*mon-cyn* = *man-cyn*.

*mónad*, *móndes*, m., month.  
*monig*=*manig*.  
*monian*=*manian*, exhort.  
*mór*, es, m., moor, mountain.  
*mordor*, es, n., murder.  
*mord-poore*, es, n., murder.  
*mór-fæsten*, es, n., fastness in a moor.  
*morgen*, es, m., morning.  
*morgen-gyf-u*, -e, f., morning gift.  
*morgen-spég*, es, m., morning sound.  
*morgene*.  
*mólan*, *móste* (§ 212), may, must.  
*Móyses*, m., Moses.  
*múð*, es, m., mouth.  
*vaugan*, *mæg*, *meakte*, *míkte* (§ 212), may, can, be able.  
*Mál*, es, m.  
*mund*, e, f., hand.  
*mund-bora*, n, m., protector.  
*mund-byrd*, e, f., protection.  
*mund-gripe*, s, m., gripe.  
*munt*, es, m., mount.  
*munic*, es, m., monk.  
*munuc-háð*, es, m., monk's condition.  
*murnan* (6), mourn.  
*muscl-e*, -an, f., muscle.  
*mycel*=*micel*.  
*mýme*, s, m., minnow.  
*mýnster*, es, n., monastery.  
*mýr-e*, -an, f., mare.  
*mýrgen*, e, l, joy.  
  
*ná*, adv., never, not.  
*nabban*, *nafde* (6), have not.  
*naca*, n, m., ship.  
*nador*, conj., neither.  
*náge*=*ne-áge*.  
*náht*, adv., not.  
*nalæz*, adv., not at all.  
*nalles*, adv., not at all.  
*nam*<*niman*.  
*nama*, n, m., name.  
*nán*, adj. subs., no, none, nothing.  
*nas-u(o)*, e, f., nose.  
*nát*=*ne páti*.  
*nát-hpýle*, pron., I know not who, some one.  
*nædr-e*, -an, f., adder.  
*næfne*=*nefne*.  
*næfre*, adv., never.  
*nænig*, pron., no one, not any.  
*nænnæ*<*nán*.  
*nære*=*ne pære*.  
*næs*=*ne pæs*.  
*næz*, adv. conj., not.  
*næ*, adv. conj., not, nor, neither.  
*nê*, adv. conj., nor.  
*næah*, adv., enough.  
*næðh*, adj. adv. prep., nigh.  
*næht*, e, f., night.  
*næð(h)-læcan*, *læhte* (6), approach.  
*næarpe*, adv., narrowly.  
*nædt*, es, n., cattle.  
*næð-pæst*, e, f. m., neighborhood.  
*nêl*, e, f., need, necessity.  
*næfne*, conj. prep., unless, except.  
*næhstan*<*næðh*.  
*nælc*<*ne pille*, § 212.

*nellan*<*ne pillan* (§ 212), will not.  
*nemda*, conj. prep., unless, except.  
*nenman* (6), name.  
*nêd*, e, f., desire.  
*nêd-líce*, adv., eagerly.  
*nêd-bearf*, adj., needful.  
*nêd-bearflic*, adj., needful.  
*neodone*, adv., beneath.  
*neom*=*ne eom*, am not.  
*nêosan* (6), visit.  
*nêosian* (6), visit.  
*nergend*, es, m., savior.  
*Nero*, nes, m.  
*net*, tes, n., net.  
*next*<*næðh*.  
*nie*=*ne ic*, not I.  
*niend*, adj., new born.  
*Nêð-háð*, es, m.  
*nêð-sele*, s, m.  
*nêð-per*, es, m., foe.  
*nigon*, num., nine.  
*nigon-gylde*, adv., nine-fold.  
*nigon-lêde*, num., nineteenth.  
*níht*, e, f., night.  
*níht-helm*, es, m., night's veil.  
*níht-sang*, es, m., night song.  
*níht-scú-a*, -an, -pan, m., night's shade.  
*níht-peard*, es, m., night's guard.  
*ninan* (1), take.  
*Ninna*, n, m.  
*nípan* (2), darken.  
*nis*=*ne is*.  
*nipe*, adj., new.  
*nô*, adv., never, not.  
*nôht*, f. n., nothing.  
*nôht*=*náht*, not.  
*nolde*<*nellan*.  
*nomæ*=*nama*.  
*nôn*, e, f., noon, noones.  
*nord*, adv., north.  
*nordan*, adv., from the north.  
*Nordan-hymbre*, pl. m., Northumbrians.  
*nordan-peard*, adj., northward.  
*nord-dêl*, es, m., north.  
*Nord-hymbre*, pl. m., Northumbrians.  
*Nord-men*, pl. m., Northmen.  
*nord-peg*, es, m., way to the north.  
*Nord-pegas*, pl. m., Norway.  
*Normandig*, e, f., Normandy.  
*notian* (6), usc.  
*nú*, adv. conj., now.  
*nýd*, e, f., need, necessity.  
*nýd-gráp*, e, f., resistless hand.  
*nýhstan*<*næðh*.  
*nýmde*=*nemde*.  
*nyt*, adj., useful.  
*nytan*=*ne pitan*, know not.  
*nýften*, es, n., cattle.  
*nytnes*, se, f., use.  
*nytenys*, se, f., ignorance, dullness.  
*nyt-peard*, adj., useful.  
*nyt-pýrdnes*, se, f., utility.  
  
*ô*, adv., ever, any where.  
*ôð*, prep., even to.  
*ôð þæt*, *ôð þe*, until, till this.  
*ôð þæt-þe*, until.  
*odde*, conj., or.  
*ôðer*, pron., other, either.

*ôð-standan* (4), stop.  
*ôð-þpan* (6), appear.  
*of*, prep., from, of.  
*of-á-lêðan* (6), bring from.  
*of-áxian* (6), learn from.  
*of-cuman* (1), come from.  
*ofen*, es, m., oven.  
*ofer*, prep., over, against, after, by.  
*ofer-bráðan* (6), spread over.  
*ofer-cuman* (1), overcome.  
*ofer-clæca*, n, m., surplus.  
*ofer-êðle*<*ofer-gán*, pass by.  
*ofer-gepeore*, es, n., upper-work.  
*ofer-holt*, es, n., shield.  
*ofer-hrops*, es, m., voracity.  
*ofer-met*, tes, n., excess, pride.  
*ofer-spáðan* (6), overpower.  
*ofer-teldan* (1), cover.  
*ofer-pintrau* (6), winter.  
*Ofsa*, n, m.  
*of-lyst*, adj., very eager.  
*of-on*<*of-unnan*.  
*ôfst*, e, f., haste.  
*of-sleán* (5), slay.  
*of-stician* (6), stab, kill.  
*of-stingan* (1), stab, kill.  
*oft*, adv., often.  
*of-unnan*, -ide, § 212, envy.  
*Olaf*, es, m.  
*Olaniç*, e, f., Olney Isle.  
*oleccan* (6), soothe.  
*ombet*, es, m., servant.  
*on*, prep., on, upon.  
*on-ætan* (6), kindle.  
*on-bærnan* (6), eukindle.  
*on-be-lêðan* (6), inflict.  
*on-brýrdnes*, se, f., instigation, inspiration.  
*on-cerran* (6), turn, change.  
*on-cunnan*, -cúde, § 212, accuse.  
*on-dráðan* (5), dread, fear.  
*on-drýsenlíc*, adj., fearful, reverend.  
*onettan* (6), hasten.  
*on-findan* (1), find.  
*on-fôn*, *féng*, -fangen (5), receive, attain, take, find.  
*on-gangan* (5), advance.  
*on-gedán*, prep., against.  
*ongedán*, adv., again.  
*on-ginnan* (1), begin.  
*on-gitan* (6, ie, y) (1), perceive, know.  
*on-gitenes*, se, f., knowledge.  
*on-hôn*, -hêng (5), hang.  
*on-hýldan* (6), rest, lay.  
*on-innan*, adv., within.  
*on-lêðan* (6), loan, give.  
*on-líhan*, -lag (2), give.  
*on-lúcan* (3), unlock, open.  
*on-líðan* (2), ride.  
*on-scúntian* (6), shun.  
*on-seccan* (6), sacrifice.  
*on-sendan* (6), send.  
*on-scôn*, -scah, -sêgon, etc. (1), see, look on.  
*on-slápan* (6), sleep.  
*on-spáfan* (2), sweep, swerve.  
*on-paccan* (4), awake, is born.  
*on-pendan* (6), change.  
*open*, adj., open.  
*ôfenlic*, adv., plainly.  
*ôr*, es, n., origin.  
*orene*, s, pl. *ás*, sea-monster.  
*ord*, es, n., beginning.

*ord-fruma*, *n*, m., prince.  
*Ordgár*, *es*, m.  
*ordian* (6), aspire.  
*ór-eald*, *adj.*, very old.  
*oretta*, *n*, m., warrior.  
*Orfeus* (§ 101), *m.*, Orpheus.  
*or-gýlde*, *adj.*, without were-gild.  
*or-mete*, *adj.*, immense.  
*or-trýpe*, *adj.*, distrustful.  
*Osríc*, *es*, m.  
*ostr-e*, *-an*, *f.*, oyster.  
*Ospald*, *es*, m., Oswald.  
*Ospio*, *m.*, Oswio.  
*oza*, *n*, m., ox.  
*ozan-hírd*, *es*, m., ox-herd.  
*Oxnd-ford*, *es*, m., Oxford.

*pápa*, *n*, m., pope.  
*pápan-háð*, *es*, m., office of pope.  
*Parcás*, *pl* m., Parcae, fates.  
*pater-noster*, Latin, *indec.*, m.  
*n*, our father, Lord's Prayer.  
*Paulin-us*, *es*, m.  
*pállen*, *adj.*, purple.  
*pæl*, *lea*, *m.*, purple cloth, pall.  
*Pedrid-e*, *-an*, *f.*  
*Peſenasæ*, *indec.*, Pevensey.  
*Pelaſi-us*, *es*, *acc. -um*, § 101.  
*Penda*, *n*, m.  
*Peortanea*, *indec.*, Parteney.  
*Petr-us*, *-es*, § 101, Peter.  
*Pihltás*, *pl* m., Picts.  
*Pihtisc*, *adj.*, Pictish.  
*pine-pincel*, *-an*, *f.*, pinewincle.  
*plegian* (6), play.  
*plíht*, *e*, *f.*, plight, danger.  
*plíht-lic*, *adj.*, dangerous.  
*prætig*, *adj.*, deceitful.  
*preóst*, *es*, m., priest.  
*prim*, *e*, *f.*, prime, service for sunrise.  
*próſjan* (6), prove, regard.  
*Puclan-cýrc-e*, *-an*, *f.*, Pucklechurch.  
*pund*, *es*, *n*, pound.  
*pusa*, *n*, m., purse.  
*Pýhtás*, *pl* m., Picts.

*racent-e*, *-an*, *f.*, chain.  
*rád*, *e*, *f.*, raid.  
*rád* < *rídan*.  
*rade*, *adv.*, quickly.  
*rand-piga*, *n*, m., shielded warrior.  
*ræd*, *es*, m., counsel.  
*ræðing-e*, *f.*, reading.  
*Ræðpald*, *es*, m.  
*ræſe*, *-an*, *f.*, roe.  
*ræst* = *rest*.  
*reáð*, *adj.*, red.  
*reáð*, *adj.*, red.  
*reáf*, *es*, *n*, robe, spoil.  
*reáf-líc*, *es*, *n*, rapine.  
*reacan*, *röute* (6), care.  
*reacan*, *reahete*, *rehte* (6), reach, repeat.  
*reced*, *es*, *m* n., house, hall.  
*rede*, *adj.*, fearful, truculent.  
*rén*, *es*, *m*, rain.  
*reóc*, *adj.*, fierce.  
*reogol-lic*, *adj.*, regular.  
*rest* (*e* > *r*), *e*, *f.*, rest.  
*restan* (6), rest.  
*rêpét*, *es*, *n*, voyage.

*Ricard*, *es*, m., Richard.  
*ricc*, *adj.*, rich, mighty.  
*rice*, *s*, n., kingdom.  
*ricene*, *adv.*, straightway.  
*riclice*, *adv.*, royally.  
*riccian* (6), rule.  
*rídan* (2), ride, oppress.  
*riht*, *adj.*, right, correct.  
*riht*, *es*, *n*, right.  
*rihte*, *adv.*, rightly.  
*riht-lice*, *adv.*, rightly.  
*riht-ryne*, *s*, m., right course.  
*ríman* (6), count, reckon.  
*rínan* (6), rain, wet.  
*rinc*, *es*, *m*, man, hero.  
*rinnan* (1), run.  
*rixian* (6) = *riccian*.  
*Rodbeard*, *es*, m., Robert.  
*röd*, *e*, *f.*, cross, rood.  
*röde-lácan*, *es*, *n*, sign of the cross.  
*rodor*, *es*, m., sky.  
*róf*, *adj.*, stout, illustrious.  
*roſjan* (6), prevail.  
*Róm*, *e*, *f.*, Rome.  
*Römáná-burh*, *e*, *-byrig*, *f.*, § 101, Rome.  
*Römáne*, *pl* m., Romans.  
*Römánisc*, *adj.*, Roman.  
*Röme-burh*, *e*, *f.*, Rome.  
*rómigan* (6), strive for, use.  
*rös-e*, *-an*, *f.*, rose.  
*röt*, *adj.*, gay.  
*röt-lice*, *adv.*, cheerfully.  
*röpan* (6), sail, row.  
*rúm*, *adj.*, roomy, ample, vast.  
*rúm-heort*, *adj.*, great-hearted.  
*rún*, *e*, *f.*, secret, reflection.  
*rún-stáf*, *es*, m., runic letter.  
*rycne* = *ricene*.  
*ryht* = *riht*.  
*ryne*, *s*, m., course.

*sál*, *es*, m., rope, net.  
*sálm*, *54*, 19 = *sálm*.  
*samod*, *adv.*, together, also.  
*sanct*, *adj.*, saint, holy.  
*sand*, *es*, *n*, sand, shore.  
*sang*, *es*, m., song.  
*sár*, *adj.*, sorry.  
*sárig*, *adj.*, sorry, sad.  
*Satan*, *es*, m.  
*sáp(ol)*, *e*, *f.*, soul.  
*sæ*, *s*, m. f., sea, lake.  
*sæ-bát*, *es*, m., sea-boat.  
*sæc*, *es*, *n*, strife.  
*sæ-coc*, *es*, m., cockle.  
*sæd*, *p* p., *sæde*, *sægde* < *sægan*.  
*sæ-fæsten*, *es*, *n*, fortress-sea.  
*sæl*, *es*, *n*, hall.  
*sæl*, *es*, *e*, m. f., time; on *sálm*, happy, safe.  
*sæ-lic*, *adj.*, maritime.  
*sælan* (6), tie, bind.  
*sæ-næs*, *es*, m., promontory.  
*sæ-ríma*, *n*, m., sea-shore.  
*sæ-pud-u*, *-á*, *-es*, m., ship.  
*scacan* (4), fly, flow.  
*scand-lice*, *adv.*, slanderously.  
*scæd*, *es*, *n*, shade, darkness.  
*scær-u*, *-e*, *f.*, tonsure.  
*scæt*, *lea*, m., scat, 1-20th of a shilling.  
*scæad-u(ó)*, *-e*, *f.*, shade, darkness.  
*scæda*, *n*, m., enemy.

*scæft*, *es*, m., shaft, spear.  
*Scæfes-burh*, *e*, *-byrig*, *f.*, Shaftesbury.  
*scæal* < *sculan*.  
*scæam-u*, *-e*, *f.*, shame.  
*scæán* < *scínan*.  
*scæp*, *es*, *n*, sheep.  
*scæp-hirde*, *s*, m., shepherd.  
*scear*, *e*, *f.*, (plow)-share.  
*scearn*, *es*, *n*, dung, litter.  
*scæat*, *lea*, m., the scat of Mercia; 30,000 = £120.  
*scæát*, *es*, m., lap, region.  
*scæát* < *scæótun*.  
*scæápere*, *s*, m., spy.  
*scæáþian* (6), look at, observe.  
*scæddan* (6), scathe, harm.  
*Scefing*, *es*, m., son of Scef.  
*scenn-e*, *-an*, *f.*, guard of a sword-hilt.  
*scëb*, *s*, m., shoe.  
*scëoc* < *scöc* < *scacan*.  
*scëolon* < *scëulan*.  
*scëop-gereord*, *s*, n., poetry.  
*scëóta*, *n*, m., trout.  
*scëotan* (3), shoot.  
*scëotend*, *es*, m., shooter.  
*scëóp-pýrta*, *n*, m., shoemaker.  
*scëppan*, *scëp*, *scëóp* (4), shape, create, build, give (name).  
*Sciddia*, *n*, f., Scythia.  
*scíld* (*i* < *y*), *es*, m., shield.  
*scílling*, *es*, m., shilling.  
*scíma*, *n*, m., light.  
*scínan* (2), shine.  
*scínon* < *scínon* < *scínan*.  
*scíp*, *es*, *n*, ship.  
*scíp-herc*, *s*, m., naval force.  
*scír*, *adj.*, bright.  
*scír*, *e*, *f.*, shire.  
*scír-man*, *es*, *m*, man of a shire.  
*scölde* < *sculan*.  
*scól-u*, *-e*, *f.*, school.  
*scóp*, *es*, m., poet, singer.  
*scótan* (6), shoot.  
*Scottás*, *pl* m., Scots.  
*scottisc*, *adj.*, Scottish.  
*scrídan* (2), go, travel.  
*scrífan* (2), enjoin at confession, shrive.  
*scrúd*, *es*, n., clothing.  
*scrífan* (6), clothe.  
*scrífan* (3), shove.  
*sculan*, *pres. scéal*, *sculon*, *scëolon*, *scyle*; *imperf. sceolde*, *scolde*, § 212, shall, will, ought, should, would.  
*scýld*, *e*, *f.*, guilt, debt.  
*scýld*, *es*, m. = *scíld*.  
*Scýld*, *es*, m.  
*scýld-hrëdda*, *n*, m., shield.  
*scýldig*, *adj.*, guilty, under penalty.  
*Scýlding*, *es*, m., descendant of Scýld.  
*scýld-pýra*, *n*, m., shielded warrior.  
*scýndan* (6), haste, flee.  
*scýpen*, *e*, *f.*, stable.  
*scýppend*, *es*, m., creator.  
*scýte-finger*, *es*, m., shooting finger, forefinger.  
*se*, *scëb*, *bæt*, (article) the; (demonstrative) that; (relative) who, that.  
*scálm*, *es*, m., psalm.

*scalt*, es, n., salt.  
*scalttere*, s, m., salter.  
*Sælpud-u*, -á, m., Selwood.  
*sámeri*, s, m., tallor.  
*sear-u*(o), -upes, -upe, n. f., armor, contrivance, art.  
*searo-fear-u*(o), -upes, n., snares.  
*searo-hæbbend*, es, m., one having arms.  
*Seaz-burh*, -burge, f.  
*Seazan*, pl. m. = *Seaze*, Saxons.  
*sécan*, *sécan*, *sóhte* (6), seek, approach.  
*sæg*, es, m., man, hero.  
*sécan*, *sæglic* > *sæde* (6), say.  
*séfa*, n, m., mind.  
*sægl*, es, m. n., sail.  
*sægl-ród*, e, f., sail-yard.  
*seven*, es, m. n., sign.  
*sél*, adj., good.  
*sét-cáð*, adj., rare.  
*sét-guma*, n, m., house-man, man of low rank.  
*seldan* (a > o), adv., seldom.  
*sele*, s, m., hall, house.  
*sele-dreám*, es, m., joy in hall.  
*sele-ful*, les, n., hall goblet.  
*sele-rædend*, es, m., hall watch-er.  
*sele-pegm*, es, m., hall servant.  
*self*, pron., self.  
*sef-pil*, les, n., self-will.  
*sellan*, *sealde* (6), give.  
*sél-líc*, adj., sole, excellent.  
*semian* (6), stay.  
*semningá*, adv., suddenly.  
*sendan* (6), send.  
*seonian* (6), sign, cross, bless.  
*seó* < *se*; *seó* < *seom*.  
*seó*, n, f., pupil (of the eye).  
*seóc*, adj., sick.  
*seólan* (3), seethe, cook.  
*seofoda*, num., seventh.  
*seofon* (o, a), num., seven.  
*seofon-teóda*, seventeenth.  
*seofon-tig*, seventy.  
*seofon-týne*, seventeen.  
*seolfor* - *smid*, es, m., silver-smith.  
*seonian* = *semian*.  
*seón* (1), see.  
*seono-ben*, ne, f., wound of the sinews.  
*Serpi-us*, -es, m.  
*setl*, es, n., seat.  
*setl-gang*, es, m., setting.  
*setl-rád*, e, f., setting.  
*settan* (6), set, put.  
*se-peáh*, adv., nevertheless.  
*se-pe*, whoever.  
*sever-us*, -es, m.  
*sí* < *com*.  
*sib*, be, f., peace.  
*siccetung*, e, f., sigh.  
*síd*, adj., great.  
*síle*, adv., far.  
*síd-e*, -an, f., silk.  
*sídian*, *síded* for *sídad* (6), extend.  
*síð-fæmed*, adj., great-bosomed.  
*síðdan*, adv. conj., afterward, after.  
*síðjan* (2), sink, go down.  
*sige*, s, m., victory.  
*sige-áðig*, adj., blest with victory.

*Sigebriht*, es, m.  
*sige-cýning*, es, m., victorious king.  
*sige-folc*, es, n., victorious people.  
*sige-hrédig*, adj., glorious with success.  
*Sigel-parás*, pl. m., Ethiopians.  
*Sigeric*, es, m.  
*sige-róf*, adj., glorious with victory.  
*sige-sceorp*, es, n., prize of victory.  
*sigor*, es, m., triumph.  
*simle*, adv., always.  
*sinc*, es, n., treasure.  
*sinc-fæt*, es, n., precious vessel, jewel.  
*sind*, *sindon*, see *com*, am.  
*sin-gal*, adj., continual.  
*sin-gal-líc*, adj., continual.  
*singan* (1), sing.  
*sin-niht*, e, f., unbroken night.  
*síó* = *seó*.  
*sittan* (1), sit.  
*six*, num., six.  
*sixta*, num., sixth.  
*sixtig*, num., sixty.  
*six-týne*, num., sixteen.  
*slápan* (5), sleep.  
*sláþ-ern*, es, n., dormitory.  
*sléán*, *slæd*, imp. *slóg*, *slóh*, p.p. *slagan* (4), strike, slay.  
*slæge*, s, m., sledge.  
*slæge*, s, m., blow.  
*slátheard*, adj., terrible.  
*slitan* (2), slit, tear.  
*sméagan* (6), examine, reflect.  
*smid*, es, m., smith.  
*smidd-e*, -an, f., smithy.  
*smítan* (2), smite.  
*smolte*, adv., gently.  
*smýlte*, adj., gentle, pleasant.  
*smípan* (6), snow.  
*smottor*, adj., wise, sage.  
*smýtt-u*(o), *u*(o), f., sagacity.  
*sód*, adj., true, sure, just.  
*sód*, es, n., truth, justice.  
*sód-fæstnes*, se, f., truth.  
*sód-líce*, adv., verily, truly.  
*sóhte* < *séccan*.  
*sól* = *sál*.  
*sólian* (6), *sólad* for *solad*, soil.  
*Somersæte*, pl. m., people of Somerset.  
*somod* = *samod*.  
*sóna*, adv., soon.  
*song*, es, m., song.  
*song-craft*, es, m., poet's art.  
*sorh*, *sorg*, e, f., care.  
*sorgian* (6), be anxious, be cumbered.  
*spearpa*, n, m., sparrow.  
*spád*, e, f., speed, power.  
*spel*, les, n., story, tale.  
*spellian* (6), repeat.  
*spere*, s, n., spear.  
*spæc*, e, f., conversation, argument, discourse.  
*sprecan* (1), speak.  
*spur-leder*, es, n., spur-leather.  
*spýrta*, n, m., basket.  
*stacung*, e, f., stabbing.  
*staban* (6), steal.  
*stán*, es, m., stone, rock.  
*standan*, *stóð* (4), stand, be, overhang, urge.

*stán-hlid*, es, n., stone slope.  
*stapul*, es, m., post.  
*stæf*, es, n., shore.  
*stæf*, es, n., letter, Scripture.  
*stêþ*, es, n., history.  
*steáp*, es, m., cup, mug.  
*steáp*, adj., steep.  
*steare*, adj., stiff, rough, severe.  
*stede*, s, m., place.  
*steda*, n, m., stud, steed.  
*stefn*, es, m., prow.  
*stelan* (1), steal.  
*stenc*, es, m., stench.  
*steorra*, n, m., star.  
*steort*, es, m., tail.  
*stician* (6), stick.  
*stid*, adj., stiff, firm.  
*stid-fríhd*, adj., firm-minded.  
*stid-líce*, adv., severely.  
*stígan* (2), mount.  
*stille*, adj., still.  
*stille*, adv., quietly.  
*stíl-nes*, se, f., stillness.  
*stóð* < *standan*.  
*stól*, es, m., seat, throne.  
*stondan* = *etandan*.  
*storm*, es, m., storm.  
*stóp*, e, f., place.  
*strang*, adj., strong.  
*strange*, adv., strongly.  
*stræt*, e, f., street, road.  
*stream*, es, m., stream.  
*strange*, adj., strong.  
*strong* = *strang*.  
*strong-líc*, adj., firm, strong.  
*stunt*, adj., dumb, stupid.  
*stýl-ecg*, adj., steel-edged.  
*styrta*, n, m., sturgeon.  
*styrrian* (6), stir, play, sing.  
*styrman* (6), storm.  
*súd*, adv. and indec. adj., south.  
*súð*, n, m., south.  
*súðan*, adv., to the south, from the south.  
*súðan-edstan*, adv., indec. adj., lying to the southeast.  
*Súðan-hymbre*, pl. m., South-umbrians.  
*súðan-peard*, adj., lying to the south.  
*súð-half*, e, f., south half.  
*Súðrige*, pl. m., men of Surrey.  
*súð-ríma*, n, m., south coast.  
*Súð* - *Seazan*, - *Seaze*, pl. m., South Saxons.  
*súð-peg*, es, m., south way.  
*suoh*, es, n., plow.  
*sulh-scear*, e, f., plowshare.  
*sum*, pron., a certain one, some, a — adv., with numerals, § 358.  
*sumor*, es, m., summer.  
*sumur* - *hát*, es, n., summer heat.  
*Sumor-sæte*, pl. m., people of Somersetshire.  
*sund*, es, m., sea.  
*sundor*, adv., apart.  
*sund-pud-u*, -á, m., ship.  
*sunge* < *singan*.  
*sunn-e*, -an, f., sun.  
*sunn-beám*, es, m., sunbeam.  
*sun-u*, -á, m., son.  
*spá*, adv. conj., so, as.  
*spác* < *spican*.  
*spá-fela-spá*, adv., so many as.

*spá-hpá-spá*, pron., whosoever.  
*spá-hpat-spá*, pron., whatsoever.  
*spá-hpylce-spá*, pron., whatsoever.  
*span-rád*, *e, f.*, swan road, sea.  
*spá-péah*, adv., yet, however.  
*spæc*, *ces*, *m.*, taste.  
*spæs*, adj., kind, pleasant.  
*spæsendu*, pl. *n.*, feast.  
*speart*, adj., black, swart.  
*spefan* (1), sleep.  
*spefel*, *es, m.*, sulphur.  
*spefen*, *es, n.*, sleep, dream.  
*spéj*, *es, m.*, sound.  
*spegel*, *es, n.*, sky, sun.  
*Spegen*, *es, m.*, Swain.  
*spéging*, *e, f.*, sound.  
*speale*, adv., glaringly.  
*spéigan* (6), sound.  
*spelic*=*splic*.  
*spelgere*, *a, m.*, glutton.  
*spellan* (1), die.  
*spencan* (6), afflict.  
*speng*, *es, m.*, blow.  
*speord*, *es, n.*, sword.  
*speostor*, indec. *f.*, sister.  
*speat*, *es, n.*, crowd.  
*speatol*, adj., clear.  
*speatole*, adv., clearly.  
*spéle*, adj., sweet.  
*spét-nes*, *se, f.*, sweetness.  
*spét*, adj., strong.  
*spéle*, adv., strongly, very;  
*spélost*, most.  
*spéirian* (6), vanish, cease.  
*spéfan* (2), sweep.  
*spéft*, adj., swift.  
*spéftlere*, *s, m.*, slipper.  
*spélc* (*i, y, e*), pron., such, as.  
*spélice*, adv., as if, moreover, as it were, as.  
*spín*, *es, n.*, swine, wild boar.  
*spingel*, *e, f.*, blow.  
*spinsung*, *e, f.*, melody.  
*sponsor*, adj., weak, laming.  
*spuol*=*speatol*.  
*spylce*=*splice*.  
*spymasian* (6), sound (as music).  
*spj*=*st*, *seó*.  
*spjddan*=*siddan*.  
*spjlf*=*self*.  
*spjllan*=*sellan*.  
*spjllic*=*sellic*, wonderful.  
*sjmbel*, *es, n.*, feast, supper.  
*sjmle*<*sjmble*<*sjmbel*.  
*sjmle*, adv., always.  
*sjm*, *ne, f.*, sin.  
*sjmwerlice*, adv., peculiarly, individually.  
*sjndrig*, adj., sundry.  
*sjn-gryn*, *e, f.*, sin's evil.  
*sjnod*, *es, m.*, synod.  
*sjnt*=*sint*<*gom*, am.  
*sjrc-e-an*, *f.*, sark, mail.

*teóda*, num., tenth; *teóde healf*, 9½, § 394.  
*teón*, *teáh*, *togen* (3), draw, withdraw.  
*teón* (6), make, fit out.  
*Teóljinga-ceaster*, *e, f.*, Southwell.  
*thearfe*=*pearfe*.  
*thanc-pord*=*bone-pord*.  
*tíd*, *e, f.*, time, day, hour.  
*tíhd*<*teón*, draw.  
*tíhting*, *e, f.*, exhortation.  
*tíl*, adj., good, fit.  
*tílian* (6), till, treat.  
*tíma*, *n, m.*, time.  
*timbran* (6), build.  
*tín*, *es, n.*, tin.  
*tintreg-líc*, adj., tormenting, infernal.  
*Títj-us*, *-es, m.*  
*tó*, prep., to, at, from, in, as, for.  
*tó*, adv., too.  
*tó*, dis-, apart.  
*tó-brecan* (1), break down, storm.  
*tódt*, *es, pl.* *tédt*, *tódtás*, *m.*, tooth.  
*tó-foran*, prep., before.  
*tó-gædre*, adv., together.  
*tó-géanes*, prep., against.  
*tó-gelædan* (6), bring to.  
*tó-genædan* (*é, y*) (6), compel.  
*tó-geþéddan* (6), unite.  
*tó-ge-þcan*, *-þhte* (6), add.  
*torn*, *es, n.*, affliction.  
*tó-stílan* (2), tear.  
*tó-þon*, adv., so.  
*tó-peará*, adj., coming.  
*tó-peorpan* (1), cast aside, overthrow, destroy.  
*tó-pidre*, prep., against.  
*tredan* (1), tread, pass over.  
*tredel*, *es, m.*, disk.  
*Trenta*, *n, m.*, Trent.  
*treó*, *treóp*, *es, n.*, tree.  
*treáp*, *e, f.*, truth, pledge.  
*treóp-pyrhta*, *n, m.*, carpenter.  
*trepp-e*, *-an, f.*, trap.  
*trinman* (6), strengthen, arre-serried.  
*Tuda*, *n, m.*  
*tún*, *es, m.*, town.  
*túng-e*, *-an, f.*, tongue.  
*tún-geréfa*, *n, m.*, town officer.  
*twé*, num., two.  
*twegen*, num., twain, two.  
*twelf*, num., twelve.  
*twelf-mónad*, *es, m.*, twelve-month.  
*twelfta*, num., twelfth.  
*twentig*, num., twenty.  
*twépa*, num., twice.  
*twý-bóte*, adj., fined double.  
*tydran* (6), produce.  
*týn*, *týne*, num., ten.  
*týn-pintre*, adj., ten-year-old.

*þá*, art., <*se*.

*þá*, adv. and conj., then, when.

*þafian* (6), like, assent to.

*þáh*<*þíhan*.

*þancian* (6), thank.

*þancung*, *e, f.*, thanks.

*þanne*, adv., conj., then, than,

when, yet, but.

*þanon*, adv., thence.

*þás*<*þes*.

*þáþá*, adv., conj., when, since.  
*þanne*=*þanne*.

*þær*, adv., conj., there, where, if.

*þær-rihte*, adv., straightway.

*þær-tó*, adv., besides.

*þær-tó-éacan*, adv., besides.

*þær-píd*, adv., therewith.

*þæs*<*se*.

*þæs*, adv., therefore, after, so;

—*þæs* *þe*, because.

*þæt*<*se*.

*þæt*, conj., that, so that.

*þatte*, conj., that, so that,

when.

*þe*, rel. pron., indecl. who,

that, which; —with dem. or

personal pron. making them

relative, § 380+.

*þe*, conj., that, or, than.

*þé*<*þá*.

*þéah*, adv., conj., though, yet.

*þéah-hpædere*, adv., conj., yet.

*þeahle*<*þeccan*.

*þeahtere*, *s, m.*, counselor.

*þearf*, *e, f.*, need, use.

*þearf*<*þurfan*.

*þearfa*, *n, m.*, needy one.

*þearle*, adv., very much, hard.

*þépf*, *es, m.*, custom.

*þépf-líce*, adv., mannerly.

*þeccan*, *þeahte* (6), cover.

*þegen*, *es, m.*, thane, servant,

soldier, knight.

*þencan*, *þohle* (6), think, ponder.

*þender*, conj., while.

*þengel*, *es, m.*, prince, lord.

*þénian* (6), supply, attend.

*þénnung*, *e, f.*, use, supply.

*þéó*, *e, f.*, people.

*þéóðan* (6), serve.

*þéóð-cýning*, *es, m.*, people's

king.

*þéóðen*, *es, m.*, lord.

*þéóðen-hóld*, adj., dear to the

lord.

*þéóð-gestreón*, *es*, people's

treasure.

*þéóð-scipe*, *s, m.*, discipline.

*þéóft*, *es, m.*, thief.

*þéón*, *þéah*, *þágon* (3), grow.

*þéos*<*þes*.

*þéostor*, *es, n.*, darkness.

*þéostr-u(o)*, *-u(o), f.*, darkness.

*þéóp*, *es, m.*, servant.

*þéópa*, *n, m.*, servant.

*þéópan* (6), serve.

*þéóp-dóm*, *es, m.*, service.

*þéóþian* (6), serve.

*þéópót*, *es, m.*, servitude.

*þes*, *þéos*, *þis*, pron., this, this

one.

*þiegan*, *þeah*, *þégon* (1), take.

*þíder*, adv., thither.

*þíhan*, *þáh* (2), grow.

*þín*, pron. adj., thine, thy.

*þínce*<*þyncan*.

*þing*, *es, n.*, thing.

*þiossum*<*þes*.

*þis*<*þes*.

*þoden*, *es, m.*, whirlwind.

*þohle*<*þeccan*.

*þolian* (6), suffer, lose, with-

stand.

*þon*<*þam*, adv., *nóht þon læs*,

not the less.



*bone-pord*, es, n., thanks.  
*bone* < *se*.  
*bonne* = *panne*.  
*bonon* = *panon*.  
*bone-peard*, adj., gone thence.  
*bráia* (Lat. indecl., § 101), Thrice.  
*brug*, e, f., time, state of things.  
*brac-píg*, es, m., fierce fight.  
*brat*, es, m., thrall, slave.  
*bréit*, es, m., company, band.  
*bréó* < *brí*, num., three.  
*bríada*, num., third.  
*brí-gýlde*, adv., threefold.  
*bríste*, adj., bold.  
*bríste*, adv., confidently.  
*brítig*, *brítig*, num., thirty.  
*brítigoda*, num., thirtieth.  
*brópan* (6), suffer.  
*bróping*, e, f., suffering.  
*brýd*, e, f., strength, force.  
*brýd-pord*, es, n., word of power.  
*brým*, mes, m., might, glory; — *brýmnum*, mightily.  
*bú*, *bé*, *gé*, pron., thou, thee, ye.  
*búf*, es, m., standard.  
*bukte* < *byncan*.  
*búma*, n, m., thumb; *búman* *negl*, es, m., thumb nail.  
*bunian* (6), spread.  
*bunor*, es, m., thunder; *bunres dag*, 'Thursday.  
*burfan*, *beaf*, *borste*, irreg. (§ 212), need.  
*burh*, prep., through, by.  
*burh-brácan* (3), enjoy.  
*burh-fleogan* (3), fly through.  
*burh-stingan* (1), stab through.  
*burh-punian* (6), continue.  
*burstig*, adj., thirsty.  
*bús*, adv., thus.  
*búsend*, num., thousand.  
*búsend-hipe*, adj., of a thousand shapes.  
*bþang*, es, m., thong.  
*bþitan* (2), cut off.  
*bþý*, instr. < *se*; adv., *bþý lust-lí-ór*, the more cheerfully; *bþý læs*, lest; *for bþý*, therefore, because, since.  
*bþýd*, e, f., theft.  
*bþýhtig*, adj., strong.  
*bþýle*, pron., the like, such.  
*bþýle*, s, m., orator, master of ceremonies.  
*bþyncan*, *bukte* (6, § 211), seem.  
*bþynne*, adj., thin.  
*bþýrel*, *bþýrl*, es, n., hole.  
*bþýrel*, adj., pierced.  
*bþýs*, *bþýssec* < *bés*.  
*bþýpan* = *béþan* (6), drive.

*viðon* < *unman*.  
*úð-pita*, n, m., philosopher.  
*ufan*, adv., above.  
*uht-e*, -an, time before light.  
*uht-sang*, es, m., nocturn, hymn before light.  
*umbor*, es, n., infant.  
*un-ármélic*, adj., uncounted.  
*un-bunden*, adj., unbound.  
*unc* < *ic*.  
*un-cáfsceipe*, s, m., inactivity.  
*un-cléne*, adj., unclean.  
*under*, prep., under, among.

*under-bæc*, adv. prep., behind.  
*under-fón*, -féng (5), undertake, accept.  
*undern*, es, m., third hour, 9 o'clock.  
*undern-tíd*, e, f., third hour.  
*under-standan* (4), understand.  
*under-þéodan* (6), addict, submit.  
*un-dyrne*, adv., discovered.  
*un-éde*, adv., hardly.  
*un-édelice*, adv., with difficulty.  
*un-forescéáþóllíc*, adv., unexpectedly.  
*un-forht*, adj., fearless.  
*un-gedered*, adj., unharmed.  
*un-gefræglice*, adj., remarkably.  
*un-gelæred*, adj., untaught.  
*un-gelíc*, adj., unlike.  
*un-gemetes*, adv., immeasurably, very.  
*un-gemellíc*, adj., immeasurable.  
*un-gesætd*, e, f., misfortune.  
*un-gréne*, adj., not green.  
*un-hælt-u(o)*, -u(o), f., disaster.  
*un-héanlice*, adv., nobly.  
*un-hwæp*, adj., liberal.  
*un-læd*, adj., poor.  
*unnan*, an, *úde*, irreg., § 12, grant.  
*un-nyt*, adj., useless.  
*un-ræd*, es, m., bad counsel.  
*un-ríht*, adj., wrong.  
*un-rím*, es, n., uncounted number.  
*un-scæddig*, adj., innocent.  
*un-scennan* (6), unfasten.  
*un-stille*, adj., restless.  
*un-stínes*, se, f., disturbance.  
*un-symmig*, adj., guiltless.  
*un-trum*, adj., infirm.  
*un-trummys*, -trymnes, se, f., illness.  
*un-tyder*, es, m., evil race.  
*un-pær*, adj., unaware; *on un-pær*, unawares.  
*un-pealt*, adj., steady.  
*up*, adv., up.  
*up-ástignes*, se, f., ascension.  
*up-líc*, adj., heavenly.  
*up-rodor*, es, m., heaven.  
*úre*, pron. poss., our. See *ic*.  
*urnon* < *irnan*.  
*ús*, see *ic*.  
*út*, adv., out.  
*út-ádrífan* (2), drive out.  
*utan* < *putan* < *pítan*, let us.  
*útan*, adv., without.  
*úte*, adv., out, without.  
*út-vác* < *út-gán*, irreg., go out.  
*út-fás*, adj., ready to go.  
*út-gang*, es, m., departure.  
*uton* = *utan*.  
*út-ræsan* (6), rush out.

*paldend*, es, m., ruler, king.  
*palená* < *pealás*.  
*pan* < *pinnan*.  
*pand* < *píndan*.  
*þang*, es, m., plain.  
*þárig*, adj., soiled.  
*þaróð*, es, m., shore.  
*þar-u*, -e, f., wares, goods.  
*þaru*, *þære*, f., care.  
*þasean* (4), wash.  
*þát* < *pítan*.  
*þæcc-e*, -an, f., watch.  
*þæd*, e, f., vestment, clothes.  
*þæfels*, es, m., robe.  
*þæg*, es, m., wave, ocean.  
*þæg-holm*, es, m., deep sea.  
*þæl*, es, n., slaughter, death.  
*þæl-ceásig*, adj., slaughter-choosing.  
*þæl-fýll-u(o)*, -e, f., glut of slaughter.  
*þæl-gár*, es, m., death-bearing spear.  
*þæl-gýfre*, adj., greedy for slaughter.  
*þæl-hlenc-e*, -an, f. (slaughter link), coat of mail.  
*þæl-róp*, adj., cruel.  
*þæl-sleakt*, -slíht, es, m., slaughter.  
*þæl-stóp*, e, f., field of death.  
*þæþen*, es, n., weapon.  
*þære*, *þæron* < *þeasan*.  
*þærlice*, adv., warily, carefully.  
*þærter*, es, m., dweller.  
*þæs* < *þeasan*.  
*þæstn*, es, e, m. f. n., fruit.  
*þæstm-bære*, adj., fruitful.  
*þæter*, es, n., water.  
*þæter-helm*, es, m., (ice) water-helmet.  
*þæterian* (6), water.  
*þæter-pyl*, les, m., spring of water.  
*þé*, pron. plur. of *þá*, we.  
*þéa*, n, m., woe.  
*þeal*, les, m., wall, mound, shore.  
*þealás*, m. plur., (strangers) Welch, Britons.  
*þealdan* (5), control, govern.  
*þealh-stóð*, es, m., interpreter.  
*þealh-þéop*, -þéon, m., Wealth-theow.  
*þealtan* (5), gush; spring up.  
*þeal-steal*, les, m., castle site.  
*þeard*, e, f., guard.  
*þeard*, es, m., watchman, warder.  
*þeardian* (6), inhabit.  
*þeard* < *þeordan*.  
*þearm*, adj., warm.  
*þearp* < *þeorpan*.  
*þeasan* (4), wax, grow.  
*þeata*, n. m., *þeactig*, es, m., son of Wecta.  
*þeð*, es, n., pledge.  
*þédan* (6), be mad.  
*þéddian* (6), pledge.  
*þeð-bróðer*, plur. -*bróðru*, § 57, pledged brother, Christian brother.  
*þeðer*, es, n., weather, tempest.  
*þeðer-pólen*, es, m. n., storm-cloud.  
*þeðmor*, es, m., Wedmore.

*pefod*, *es*, *n.*, altar.  
*peg*, *es*, *m.*, way; *on peg*, away.  
*pegan* (1), bear, march.  
*peg-særend*, *es*, *m.*, wayfarer.  
*peg-nest*, *es*, *n.*, provision for a journey.  
*pei*, interj., alas.  
*peil*, adv., well.  
*peland*, *es*, *m.*, Weland.  
*pel-gehpær*, adv., every where.  
*pel-hpylc*, pron., each.  
*pelig*, adj., rich.  
*pén*, *e*, *f.*, hope.  
*péna*, *n*, *m.*, hope.  
*pénan* (6), ween, hope.  
*pendan* (6), turn, go.  
*pent* < *pendan*.  
*peofed* = *pefod*.  
*peoh*, *peos*, *m.*, idol.  
*peol* < *peallan*.  
*peop* < *pépan*.  
*peorc*, *es*, *n.*, work.  
*peord*, adj., worth, esteemed.  
*peordan* (*ea*, *u*, *y*) : *peard*, *purdon*; *porden* (1), be, become.  
*peord-ful*, adj., worshipful.  
*peord-georn*, adj., eager for honor.  
*peordian* (6), honor, worship, praise.  
*peord-mynd*, *es*, *n*, *f.*, honor.  
*peorpan* (1), throw.  
*peoruld*, *e*, *f.*, world.  
*peoruld-hád*, *es*, *m.*, secular condition.  
*peox* < *peaxan*.  
*per*, *es*, *m.*, man.  
*pépan* (5), weep, cry.  
*per-cym*, *nes*, *n*, *m.*, mankind.  
*pered* = *perod*.  
*périg*, adj., weary.  
*per-leds*, adj., unmarried.  
*perod*, *es*, *n.*, crowd, company, folks.  
*pesan*; *pæs*, *pæron*; *ge-pesen* (1), be.  
*pestan*, adv., from the west.  
*péste*, adj., waste.  
*pésten*, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, waste.  
*pésten-gryre*, *s*, *m.*, horror of the desert.  
*pest* - *Seaxan* (*ea* > *e*), - *Seaxe*, plur. *m.*, West-Saxons.  
*pic*, *es*, *n.*, dwelling, village, camp.  
*piocce-cræft*, *es*, *m.*, witchcraft.  
*piocian* (6), use witchcraft.  
*pic-freod-u*, *e*, *f.*, care of a village.  
*picg*, *es*, *n.*, horse.  
*pician* (6), dwell, stop.  
*pil*, adj., wide.  
*píle*, adv., widely, afar.  
*pido-bán*, *es*, *n.*, collar-bone.  
*pid*, prep., against, towards, with, for.  
*piderian* (6), oppose.  
*pid-innan*, adv., within.  
*pid-metenes*, *se*, *f.*, comparison.  
*pid-sacan* (4), renounce, forsake.  
*pid-standan* (4), withstand.  
*pid-stent* < *pid-standan*.  
*pid-utan*, adv., without.  
*piſ*, *es*, *n.*, woman, wife.  
*piſ-gſa*, *de*, *f.*, visit to a woman.  
*piſ-man*, *nes*, *m*, *f.*, woman.

*piſ*, *es*, *m.*, fight.  
*piſa*, *n*, *m.*, fighter, warrior.  
*piſ-bed*, *es*, *n.*, altar.  
*piſferd*, *es*, *m.*, Wigferth.  
*piht*, *e*, *f*, *n.*, wight, creature, whit.  
*piht*, *e*, *f.*, Wight.  
*pihtgils*, *es*, *m.*, Wihthgils.  
*piht-pare*, plur. *m.*, inhabitants of the Isle of Wight.  
*pi-lá*, interj., alas.  
*piſ-cuma*, *n*, *m.*, welcome one.  
*piſt-deór*, *piſdeór*, *es*, *n.*, wild beast.  
*pile* < *pillan*.  
*piſfrid*, *es*, *m.*, Wilfrith.  
*piſla*, *n*, *m.*, wish, purpose.  
*pillan*, *pile*, *piſle*, *polde*, irreg., § 212, will, would.  
*piſhelm*, *es*, *m.*, William.  
*piſnian* (6), wish.  
*piſſæte*, plur. *m.*, people of Wiltshire.  
*piſ-sid*, *es*, *m.*, chosen course.  
*piſtán*, *es*, *m.*, Wilton.  
*piſn*, *es*, *n.*, wine.  
*piſnd*, *es*, *m.*, wind.  
*piſndan* (1), wind, twist.  
*pine*, *s*, *m.*, friend, beloved lord.  
*pine-mæſ*, *es*, *m.*, beloved kinsman.  
*pinnan* (1), fight, strive.  
*piſtanceaſter*, *e*, *f.*, Winchester.  
*piſter*, *es*, *m*, *n.*, winter.  
*piſter-ceald*, adj., cold as winter.  
*piſter-stund*, *e*, *f.*, winter hour.  
*piſter-tíð*, *e*, *f.*, winter time.  
*piſ*, adj., wise.  
*piſa*, *n*, *m.*, leader.  
*piſ-ám*, *es*, *m.*, wisdom.  
*piſ-e*, *-an*, *f.*, manner, way.  
*piſ-fæst*, adj., very wise.  
*piſian* (6), direct, rule.  
*piſ-lic*, adj., wise.  
*piſon piſte* < *piſtan*.  
*piſt*, *e*, *f.*, food, prey.  
*piſta*, *n*, *m.*, wise man, senator, counsellor.  
*piſtan*; *pát*, *piſton*; *piſte*, *piſton*, *piſſon*, irreg., § 212, know, observe.  
*piſtan* (2), subj. *piſton*, *putan*, *utan*, § 443, go, let us.  
*piſte*, *s*, *n.*, punishment, penalty.  
*piſtegrung*, *e*, *f.*, prophecy.  
*piſtig*, adj., wise.  
*piſnian* (6), punish.  
*piſtðlice*, adv. conj., certainly, verily, but, for.  
*piſta*, *n*, *m.*: *piſting*, *es*, *m.*, son of Witta.  
*piſanc*, adj., spirited, proud.  
*piſtan* (2), look.  
*piſte*, *s*, *m.*, look, beauty.  
*piſte-beorht*, adj., beautiful.  
*piſtig*, adj., beautiful.  
*plon* = *planc*.  
*pođen*, *es*, *m.*, Woden.  
*pođening*, *es*, *m.*, son of Woden.  
*polcen*, *es*, *m*, *n.*, cloud.  
*polde*, *poldon* < *pillan*.  
*pon* = *pam*, *mes*, *m*, *n.*, spot, sin.  
*póma*, *n*, *m.*, noise.  
*pon*, *ponne* (< *a*), adj., dark.  
*pon-sælig*, adj., unhappy.

*pon-sceaft*, *e*, *f.*, misfortune.  
*pop*, *es*, *m.*, cry, whoop.  
*porc* = *peorc*.  
*porc*, *es*, *n.*, word.  
*porð-hord*, *es*, *n.*, word-hoard.  
*porhte* < *pyrcan*.  
*porian* (6), wander, go to waste.  
*porn*, *es*, *m.*, much, many.  
*porold-cræft*, *es*, *m.*, secular calling.  
*poruld* = *peoruld*.  
*poruld-geceaft*, *e*, *f.*, created world.  
*poruld-ping*, *es*, *n.*, thing of the world.  
*prád*, adj., hostile, bad.  
*prád-lic*, adj., severe.  
*præcca*, *n*, *m.*, wretch.  
*præc-fæc*, *es*, *n.*, time of misery.  
*præt*, *te*, *f.*, decoration, jewel.  
*precan* (1), punish.  
*precan-hill*, adj., with a twisted hit.  
*pridan* (2), wreathe, bind.  
*pridan* (6), grow; *prited* for *prídad* for the rhyme.  
*prítan* (2), write.  
*prizendlice*, adv., in turn.  
*pu-e*, *-an*, *f.*, week.  
*pu-d*, *u*, *ð*, *m.*, wood, tree.  
*pu-dra-treop*, *es*, *m.*, tree of the forest.  
*pu-dup-e*, *-an*, *f.*, widow.  
*pu-du-pæſten*, *nes*, *m*, *n.*, uninhabited forest.  
*puđor*, *es*, *n.*, glory.  
*puđor-cyning*, *es*, *m.*, king of glory, God.  
*puđor-fæder*, *es*, *m.*, glorious father, God.  
*puđor-torht*, adj., gloriously bright.  
*puſf*, *es*, *m.*, wolf.  
*puſf-heard*, *es*, *m.*, Wulfhard.  
*pułtor*, *es*, *m.*, vulture.  
*pułten-mæł*, adj., etched in curves, damasked.  
*pułden-stefna*, adj., having a curved prow.  
*pułndon* < *piłndan*.  
*pułdor*, *es*, *n.*, wonder.  
*pułtor-lic*, adj., wonderful.  
*pułdrian* (6), wonder, admire.  
*pułnian* (6), dwell, frequent, remain.  
*pułnon* < *piłnan*.  
*pułnung*, *e*, *f.*, dwelling.  
*pułde* < *peorđan*.  
*pułdian* = *peorđian*.  
*pułd-mynd* = *peorđ-mynd*.  
*pułtan*, *utan*, *utan* < *piłtan*.  
*pułfen*, adj., wolfish.  
*pułl-e*, *-an*, *f.*, spring.  
*pułm*, *es*, *m.*, flood, tide.  
*pułn*, *ne*, *f.*, joy, delight.  
*pułn-sum*, adj., winsome.  
*pułcan*, *piłcean*, *porhte* (6, § 211), work, make, do.  
*pułd*, *e*, *f.*, fate.  
*pułd*, adj., worthy, guilty.  
*pułde* < *peorđan*.  
*pułhta*, *n*, *m.*, worker, maker.  
*pułm*, *es*, *m.*, worm, serpent.  
*pułm-fáh*, adj., varicolored.  
*pułm-lic*, *es*, *n.*, body of a serpent.

*pyrpan* (6), turn, be refreshed.  
*pyr s-a*, *e*, adj. comp., worse.  
*pyrt*, *e*, *f*, herb, plant.  
*pyrt-gemang*, *e*, *f*, spices, perfume.  
*pyrtgeorn*, *es*, *m*, Wyratgeorn.  
*pyscan* (6), wish.

*Ybernia*, *n*, *m*, Ireland.  
*ýd*, *e*, *f*, water.  
*ýdan* (6), lay waste.  
*ýd-lád*, *e*, *f*, watery way.  
*ýd-láda*, *n*, *m*, ship.  
*ýfel*, adj., evil.  
*ýfel*, *es*, *n*, evil.

*ýfele*, adv., evilly.  
*ýlca*=*ilca*.  
*ýld*, *e*, *f*, age.  
*ýlde*, plur. *m*, men.  
*ýldest*<*eald*.  
*ýlding*, *e*, *f*, delay.  
*ýld-u(o)*, *e*, *f*, age, old age.  
*ýlf*, *e*, *f*, elf, lamia.  
*ýlp*, *es*, *m*, elephant.  
*ymb*, prep., about, after, according to.  
*ymbe*, prep., about, after, next.  
*ymb-eóde*<*gán*, go around.  
*ymb-settan* (6), set around.

*ymb-sittan* (1), >*ymb-sittend*, *es*, *m*, neighbor.  
*ymb-spræce*, adj., whereof people talk.  
*ymb-útan*, adv. prep., about.  
*ýppan* (6), open, disclose.  
*ýppe*, adj., detected.  
*ýrátung*, *es*, *m*, ploughman, farmer.  
*ýrfe*, *s*, *n*, inheritance.  
*ýrfe-peard*, *es*, *m*, inheritor.  
*ýrre*, adj., wrathful.  
*ýtemest*, adj., sup. <*út*, outmost, extreme.  
*ýttra*, adj. comp. <*út*, outer.

APPENDIX TO VOCABULARY.

*ádrincan* (1), be quenched.  
*ánén*, prep., towards.  
*áhafen*<*áhebban*.  
*áhte*, ought.  
*ald*, age, 70, 3.  
*álsle*<*áleagan*, lay, remit.  
*álsle*<*áleagan*.  
*á-limpan* (1), happen, come.  
*á-lýfan* (6), be permitted.  
*á-mýrran* (6), spend.  
*Angel*, *es*, *m*, *n*, Angeln.  
*ánnylde*, adv., once.  
*ánlicnes*, *se*, *f*, likeness.  
*áróda*, *p*, *p* of *árian*.  
*á-settan* (6), set on.  
*á-springan* (1), rise.  
*á-styrian* (6), stir.

*á*, *f*, law.  
*áfæst*, adj., pious.  
*áfter*, prep., among.  
*áfter-genga*, *n*, *m*, successor.  
*á-gleáþ*, adj., learned in the law.  
*á*, *e*, *f*, awl.  
*æc*, any.  
*ær*, *es*, *n*, bronze.  
*æt-eópan* (6), appear.

*be*, prep., with, concerning.  
*beáh*<*búgan*.  
*beán-cod*, *des*, *m*, husks.  
*be-clýppan* (6), embrace.  
*be-cóle*, beset.  
*be-fón* (5), clothe.  
*be-gýman* (6), take care.  
*be-healdan* (5), take care.  
*behefe*, convenient.  
*beheonan*, this side of.  
*beólan* (3), demand.  
*beorgan* (1), guard.  
*beóþ*, *es*, *n*, promise.  
*be-redfan* (6), strip.  
*bern*, *es*, *n*, barn.  
*be-sceáþian* (6), look at.  
*be-seón* (1), look around.  
*bélan* (6), repair.  
*be-tæcan*, *-tæhte* (6), assign.  
*be-bencan* (6), bethink.  
*bi-hroren*<*bihreósan*.  
*binna*, *n*, *m*, bin.  
*bi-scerian* (6), sever, free.

*bi-perian* (6), protect.  
*blac*, bright, pale.  
*bláde-mód*=*bláð-mód*.  
*blindnes*, *se*, *f*, blindness.  
*blis*, *se*, *f*, kindness.  
*blótan* (5), sacrifice.  
*borgian* (6), borrow.  
*brecan* (1), urge.  
*búend*, *es*, *m*, inhabitant.  
*byfan*=*byfon*, above.  
*búgan* (3), submit.  
*burh-hlíd*, *es*, *n*, mountain slopes.  
*burh-sittend*, adj., dwelling in town.  
*burh-paru*, *e*, *f*, city, citizens.  
*bútan*, *búton*, if only, except, but.

*canon*, *es*, *m*, canon.  
*cearian* (6), care.  
*cá*, *cý*, *f*, § 86, cow.  
*cuma*, *n*, *m*, stranger.  
*cpehte*<*cpeccan*.  
*cyn*, *nes*, *n*, *cynná*, gen. plur., courtesies, etiquette.  
*cýpan* (6), keep.  
*cýrran* (6), submit.  
*cýssan* (6), kiss.

*deór-frið*, *es*, *m*, deer-park.  
*dríht*, *e*, *f*, throng, company.  
*dugude* and *geogóð*, old and young.  
*dýdrung*, *e*, *f*, illusion.

*eác* *spíleo*, also.  
*eácen*, adj., pregnant.  
*ealdor*, *es*, *m*, chief.  
*ealdorman*, *nes*, *m*, governor.  
*eal-fela*, adj., very many.  
*eallunga*=*eallunge*.  
*ear*, *es*, *n*, ear of corn.  
*earfod*, *e*, *f*, tribulation.  
*édel-peard*, prince.  
*egesa*, *egsa*, *n*, *m*, terror.  
*egestá*, adj., terrible.  
*ehtnes*, *se*, *f*, persecution.  
*eln*, *e*, *f*, ell.  
*eolet*, *es*, *m*, bay.  
*eord-scráf*, *es*, *n*, grave.  
*fandian* (6), tempt, try.

*fædm*, *es*, *m*, *f*, expanse.  
*fæt*, adj., fat.  
*féd*, *fæþa*, few.  
*feccan* (6), fetch.  
*feor*, prep., far from.  
*feorten*, adj., far.  
*ferd*=*fýrd*.  
*ferh*, *es*, *m*, swine.  
*findan* (1), attend to.  
*floc-máþum*, adv., in flocks.  
*flota*, *n*, *m*, sailor, fleet.  
*folgad*, *es*, *m*, service.  
*for-beóðan* (3), restrain.  
*for-bær(u)*, *o*, *e*, *f*, creation.  
*forgitan* (1), forget.  
*for-gýman* (6), disobey.  
*for-nom*<*for-niman*.  
*for-scerian* (1), wither.  
*for-spellan* (6), waste.  
*for-peordan*=*for-purdan*.  
*ful-fremed*, perfect.  
*þá* . . . *furdum*, as soon as.  
*fýr*, farther.  
*fýrd-þíc*, *es*, *n*, camp.  
*fýrlíto* (undeclined), fear.

*galan* (4), sing.  
*gear-dæþ*, *es*, *m*, day of yore.  
*geare*, adv., well.  
*gearpe*, adv., well.  
*ge-béðan* (6), constrain.  
*ge-belgan* (1), *gebealþ hine*, was angry.  
*ge-blássian* (6), bless, rejoice.  
*ge-broctian* (6), break.  
*gebár*, *es*, *m*, door.  
*ge-byrian* (6), belong.  
*ge-ceósan* (3), decide.  
*ge-crong* = *gecrang* < *ge-cringan*.  
*ge-délan* (6), allot.  
*ge-cáncian* (6), add.  
*ge-eóde*, subdue.  
*ge-fýsed*, stimulated, eager.  
*ge-gaderian* (6), gather.  
*ge-gýrela*, *n*, *m*, robe.  
*ge-herian* (6), harry.  
*gehpæde*, adj., little.  
*ge-lyfed*, adj., of advanced age.  
*ge-mét*, *p*, *p* of *gemétan*.  
*gemomy*, prep., among.  
*geméc(h)-læcan* (6), approach.

*ge-nþpan* (2), darken.  
*ge-nôh*, enough.  
*ge-nýt*, *ge-nýðan*, compel.  
*ge-more*, adv., sadly.  
*ge-ráðan* (6), advise.  
*ge-seaft*, *e*, *f*, object, thing.  
*ge-seled*, *p*, *p*, situated.  
*get*=*git*.  
*ge-timbrian* (6), build.  
*ge-hungen*, *p*, *p*, great.  
*ge-unrét*, *p*, *p*, unhappy.  
*ge-pemman* (6), profane.  
*ge-pilnung*, *e*, *f*, wish, effort.  
*gepræc*<*geprecan* (1), avenge.  
*gildan* (1), pay.  
*gílp-cpide*, *s*, *m*, boasting.  
*gið*=*geð*.  
*gól*=*galan*.  
*grana*, *n*, *m* (Lat. *ira*), wrath.  
*grin*, *e*, *f*, snare, noose.  
*grund*, *es*, *n*, abyss.  
*gum-cyn*, *nes*, *n*, tribe.  
*gýlden*, adj., golden.  
*gýfman* (6), watch.

*háttan* (6), hate.  
*hægtian* (6), hail.  
*heðh*, adj., right (hand), deep (sea).  
*Heredu-land*, *es*, *n*, Norway.  
*hinder-gedp*, adj., sly.  
*hring*, *es*, *m*, ring (on the hand).  
*hunger*, *es*, *m*, hunger, famine.  
*hpá*, any one.  
*hpæder þe*, or.  
*hpæl*, *es*, *n*, wheel, circuit.  
*hpeorfan* (1), turn.

*inælan* (6), kindle.  
*inbindan* (1), unbind.  
*ts*, *es*, *n*, ice.  
*ladian* (6), invite.  
*on láste*, forsaken.  
*læce*, *s*, *m*, physician.  
*læce-hús*, *es*, *n*, doctor's house.  
*leahor*, *es*, *m*, reproach.  
*leáz*, *es*, *m*, salmon.  
*leðá-geld*, *es*, *n*, wergild.  
*leorning-cniht*, *es*, *m*, disciple.  
*leornung*, *e*, *f*, school.  
*liegán* (1), lie dead.  
*lihan*, *láh* (2), lend.  
*lilí-e*, -*an*, *f*, lily.  
*linden*, adj., linden.  
*list*, *es*, *m*, *f*, art.  
*lybbend*<*lyfian*.

*man*, *nes*, *m*, one.  
*manful*, adj., sinful.  
*manigfealdlice*, adv., manifoldly.  
*manna*, *n*, *m*, man.  
*mæt*, *es*, *n*, portion.  
*mænan* (6), bemoan.  
*mæwigo*=*menigo*, multitude.  
*mæsse-réd*, *es*, *n*, mass-robe.  
*mæst-ráp*, *es*, *m*, mast rope.  
*méd*, *e*, *f*, meed.  
*medume*, adj., small.  
*meldian* (6), speak, utter, display.

*mergd*, *e*, *f*, mirth, delight.  
*mete*, *s*, *m*, dinner.  
*metod*=*meotud*.  
*Metten*, *e*, *f*, *Mettendá*, plur., Fates.  
*níd þý*, when.  
*níd-heortnys*, *se*, *f*, mercy.  
*mon*=*man*.

*nápíht*, naught.  
*náðd*, *e*, *f*, needle.  
*nægt*, *es*, *m*, nail.  
*néðs-u*, -*e*, *f*, nose.  
*néðpól*, adj., deep, profound.  
*nít*, *es*, *m*, hostility.  
*níd-sele*, *s*, *m*, hall beneath the sea.  
*nihtes*, by night.  
*nordn*, adj., northern.  
*at nýhtan*, at last.  
*nýten*, *es*, *n*, beast.

*út-beran* (1), bear away.  
*óder*, second.  
*of*, prep., with.  
*ofer-prigan* (2), dress.  
*of-lyst*, adj., desirous.  
*of-teðn*, -*teðh* (3), draw off.  
*on*, in; *on án*, together; *on ford-peg*, for departure.  
*on-gemong*, prep., among.  
*on-gén*=*on-gédán*.  
*on-stellan*, -*stealde* (6), establish.

*pallium*=*pæl*.  
*peneg*, *es*, *m*, penny.  
*pluccian* (6), pluck.

*rá*, *n*, *m*, roe-buck.  
*rand*, *es*, *m*, shield.  
*ráðan* (6), read.  
*ræft*, *es*, *m*, mold.  
*ræfran* (6), raise.  
*rædfere*, *s*, *m*, robber.  
*reliquiás* (Latin), relics.  
*Reste-dæg*, *es*, *m*, Sabbath.  
*ríce*, *s*, *n*, reign.  
*rihtþines*, *se*, *f*, righteousness.  
*rýpan*, *ráp* (2), reap.  
*rýpan* (6), ravage.

*sacerd*, *es*, *m*, priest.  
*sápan* (5), sow (seed).  
*seacan* (4), shake.  
*secaða*, *n*, *m*, robber.  
*secaðenes*, *se*, *f*, robbery, injury.  
*secað*, adj., *p*, *p*, mutilated.  
*secarp*, adj., sharp, keen, wise.  
*secat*, *les*, *m*, money.  
*se*, whoever.  
*sét*, *es*, *m*, adventure, departure, time, § 145.  
*sét-fæt*, *es*, *m*, course.  
*siddan*, as soon as.  
*smýtrun*, adv., skillfully.  
*sóð-cpide*, *s*, *m*, true word.  
*són*, *es*, *m*, sound.  
*spéd*, *e*, *f*, living, property.  
*spédæg*, adj., rich.  
*staca*, *n*, *m*, *f*, stake, pin.  
*styríc*, *es*, *m*, steer, calf.

*sunna*, *n*, *m*, *son*.  
*spá*, which.  
*spícan* (2), fail.  
*spimman* (1), swim.  
*spícan* (1), toil.  
*spýðre*, comp. of *spíd*, right (hand).  
*sýfernes*, *se*, *f*, soberness.  
*syllan* (6), sell.  
*sýxtig-feald*, adj., sixty-fold.

*tálan* (6), slander.  
*timbrian* (6), build.  
*tó ricene*, too quickly.  
*tó pel*, so well.  
*torht*, adj., bright.  
*tunec-e*, -*an*, *f*, tuic.  
*tpá*, twice, 31, 29.  
*twelfþa niht*, Twelfth night.  
*Epiphany*.

*þá*, since.  
*þane*=*þonc*<*se*.  
*þanon*, whence.  
*þæs þe*, afterc.  
*þwélic*, adv., fitly.  
*þrimlice*, *s*, *m*, May, *on þam mōnde þripa on dæg meotelodon heorá meát*.  
*þrot-e*, -*an*, *f*, throat.  
*þryccan* (6), oppress.  
*þýslic*, such.

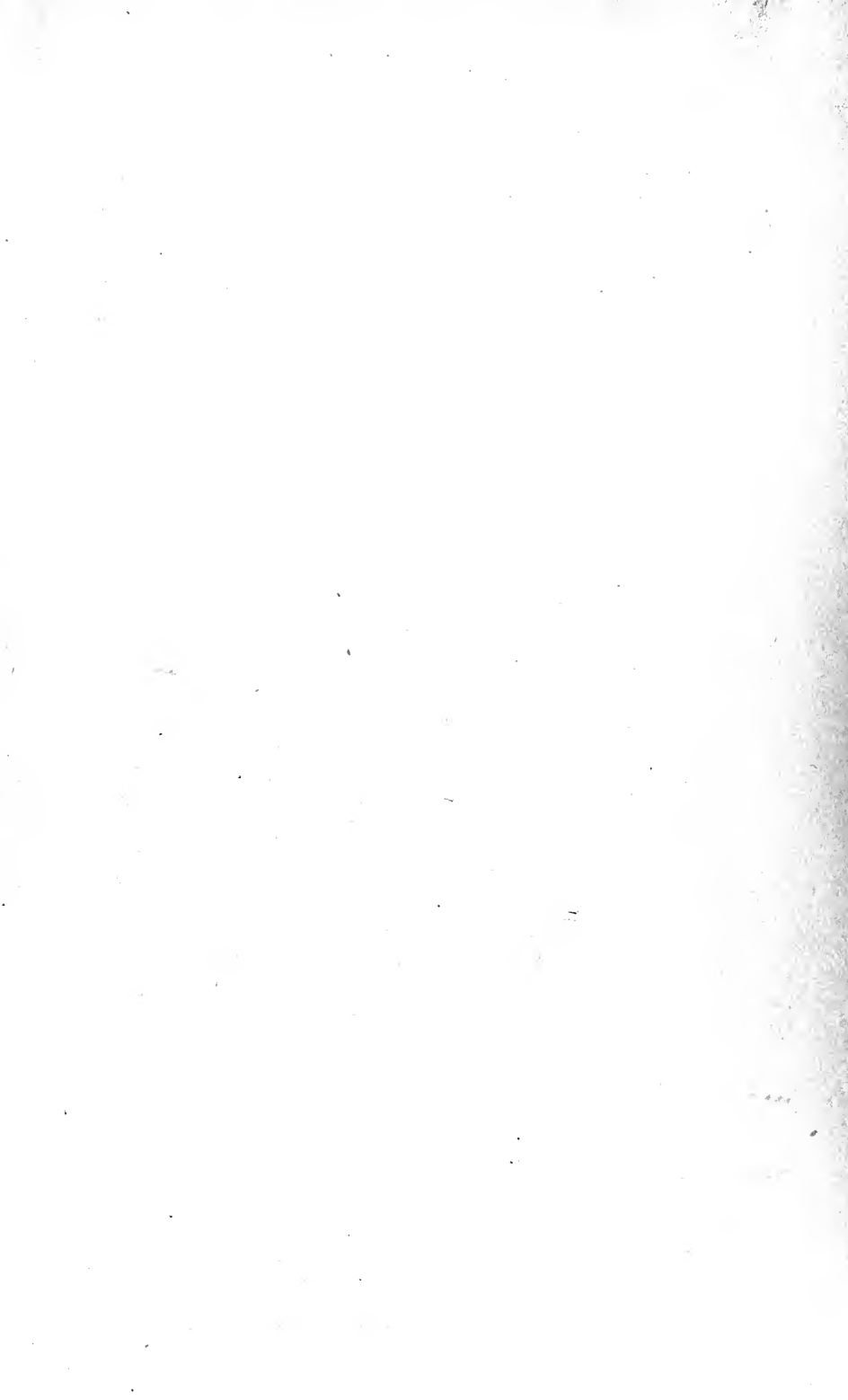
*ultor*, *es*, *m*, vulture.  
*un-dyrne*, adv., unmistakably.  
*un-rihtþis*, adj., unrighteous.

*pax-georn*, adj., voracious.  
*pæl-ecasega*, *n*, slaughter-chooser, raven.  
*pær*, *e*, *f*, promise, faith.  
*pederás*, *pl*, *m*, Weder-Goths.  
*pel*, very.  
*penge*, *s*, *n*, cheek.  
*peordian* (6), present.  
*perod*=*peród*.  
*pered*, adj., sweet.  
*perian* (6), wear, defend.  
*pid*, opposite to.  
*pigend*, *es*, *m*, warrior.  
*piht*; *níd pihte*, by any means.  
*picumian* (6), welcome.  
*picumnes*, *se*, *f*, devotion.  
*pin-sæl*, *es*, *n*, wine hall.  
*pis-e*, -*an*, *f*, business, affair.  
*pitad*=*piton*, know.  
*plétta*, *n*, *m*, nausea.  
*plite-pam*, *mes*, *m*, disfigurement of looks.  
*præce*, *s*, *m*, exile.  
*præc-sét*, *es*, *m*, exile.  
*precan* (1), sing.  
*prexian* (6), exchange, sing.  
*pundrum*, adv., wondrously.  
*purman*=*pyrnum* †

*ýdád*, *e*, *f*, voyage.  
*ýldo*, undeclined; age.  
*ýldesta*, *n*, *m*, prince.  
*ýmb-hýðig*, adj., anxious.  
*ýrre*, *s*, *n*, wrath.  
*ýst*, *e*, *f*, storm.



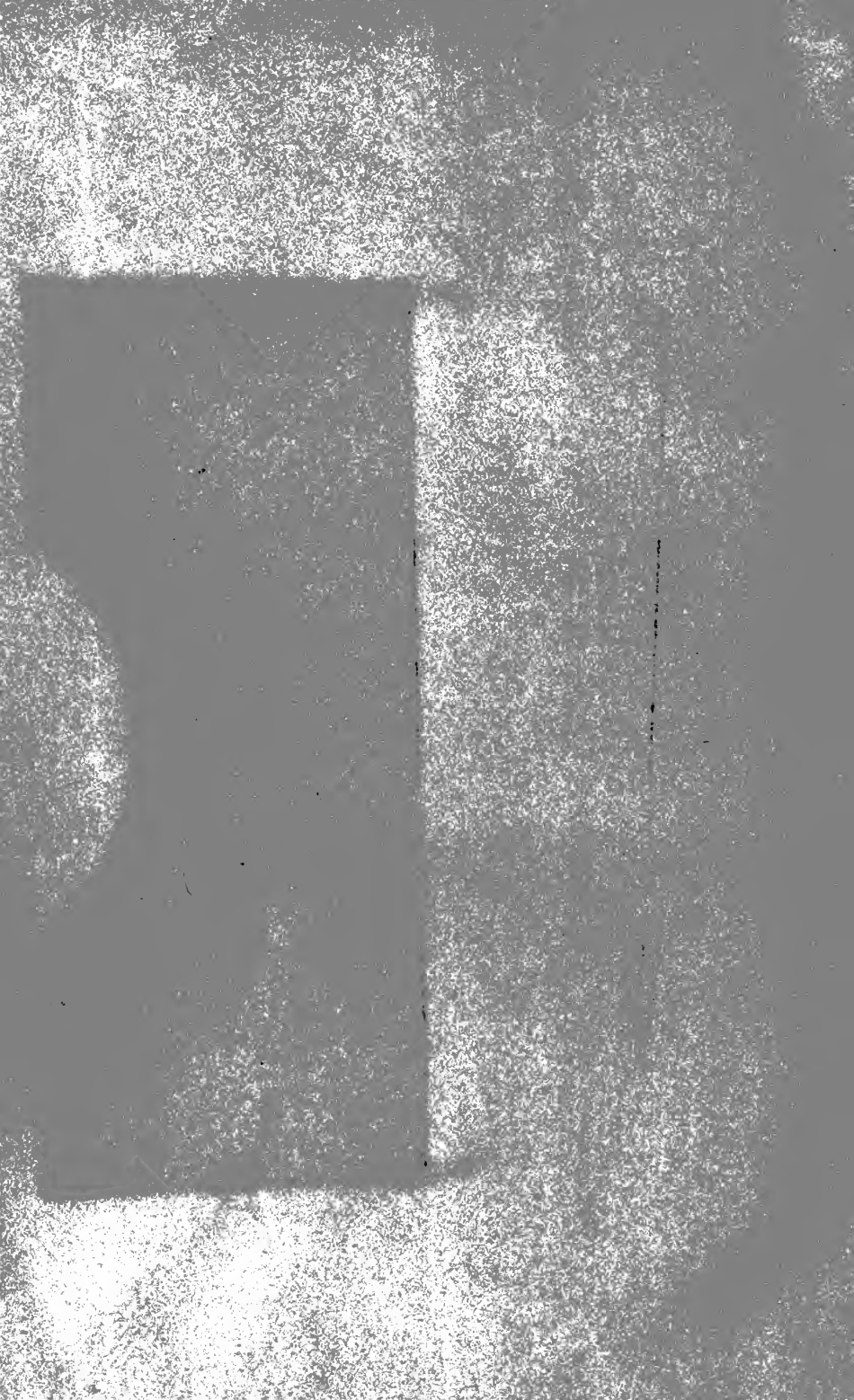












PE  
137  
M37

March, Francis Andrew  
An Anglo-Saxon reader

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

